This booklet guides you through enrolling at the University of Otago. It tells you about degree structures and papers available in 2011. You need this information to plan your course and complete your registration.

It also provides information about University life and describes some of the support services available. Please keep this guide handy, as it will be a useful reference throughout the year. It should contain all you need to know, but do contact us if you still have any questions.

Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research in outstanding campus environments with many support services.

The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates in scholarship and research, and in sporting and cultural activities.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience we offer.

David Skegg
Vice-Chancellor
August 2010
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualifications Available</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Subjects and Endorsements</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important Dates</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Subjects</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Requirements</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree and Diploma Structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Requirements for New Students</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Structure Your Qualification</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparatory and Bridging Courses</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step One: Registration</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step Two: Payment of Fees</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step Three: Course Approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social and Community Work</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing your course</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School Students</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Learning Students</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language and Culture</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Students studying in Dunedin</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During your study</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education Studies</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University ID Cards</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary Lectures</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textbooks</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Information Management System (PIMS)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations and Final Results</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Progress Policy</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Examination Only Enrolment</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Transcripts and Statements</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code of Student Conduct</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws with Honours</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Personal Information and Privacy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and Diplomas</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Find us on Facebook
www.facebook.com/otagouni

Visit our Website
www.otago.ac.nz
CONTENTS

Sciences
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences 64
Second Major Subjects and Minor Subjects for BCapSc 66
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours 67
Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences 68
Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences 68
Bachelor of Physical Education 69
Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours 70
Bachelor of Science 71
Bachelor of Science with Honours 78
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 84
Master of Science 86
Bachelor of Applied Science 86
Second Major Subjects and Minor Subjects for Bachelor of Applied Science 90
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours 93
Bachelor of Surveying 94
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours 94

Minor Subjects for BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour 108

Schedules of Papers 121

Prescriptions (Paper Information)
Semester and Full Year papers (on-campus) 123
Distance Learning (off-campus) 212
Summer School 230

Advice and Support 231

University Organisation 234

Glossary of Terms 235

Degree Planning Charts 238

Timetable Planner 240

Contact List 241

Campus Map 244

Call our information line now!
0800 80 80 98

• Admission • Enrolment • Accommodation • Student Services • Course Information
## IMPORTANT DATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUGUST</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Applications close for admission to Teacher Education programmes in 2011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEPTEMBER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Health Sciences programme endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy in 2011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Applications for accommodation in residential colleges should be submitted by this date (later applications will be considered)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OCTOBER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Applications close for admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Law, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy, and admission to Bachelor of Social and Community Work on-campus programme and Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOVEMBER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health programmes and Bachelor of Social and Community Work distance programme in 2011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Applications close for second year classes in Surveying in 2011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DECEMBER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Closing date for registration for all new and recommencing students taking Summer School, first semester or full year papers or courses in 2011, and for returning students taking Summer School papers in 2011. Registrations received after the applicable due date may incur a Late Registration fee.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Approximate date for sending out Forms for Course Approval to Distance Learning students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Approximate date for sending out Course Confirmation Forms to Summer School students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Most areas of the University close for Christmas and New Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JANUARY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Most areas of the University reopen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Due date for return of Summer School Course Confirmation forms by post</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-11</td>
<td>Summer School Course Confirmation/confirmation of attendance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Summer School classes begin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Summer School Fees due</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Closing date for registration for returning students taking only first semester or full year papers or courses. Registrations received after the applicable due date may incur a Late Registration fee.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Last day to add or delete Summer School papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FEBRUARY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Course Approval for Distance Learning students for first semester and full year papers must be completed by this date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Waitangi Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fees due for study beginning in the first semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Summer School classes end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Course Approval for first semester and full year papers begins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Summer School examinations begin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Course Approval for first semester and full year papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Course Approval for first semester and full year papers ends</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Summer School examinations end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Preliminary classes are held for full year and first semester papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Formal lectures begin for full year and first semester papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MARCH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Last day to add first semester or full year papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Last day to delete first semester or full year papers with refund of fees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>APRIL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Good Friday – mid-semester break begins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Easter Monday, Anzac Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Otago Anniversary Day observed (Dunedin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First semester resumes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Applied Science, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science and Surveying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from first semester papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Commerce, Tourism and Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education and Teaching, Theology, Dentistry, Biomedical Science, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## IMPORTANT DATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>JUNE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>First semester lectures end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Queen’s Birthday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>First semester examinations begin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Closing date for registration for students taking only second semester papers or courses. Registrations received after the applicable due date may incur a Late Registration fee.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>First semester examinations end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JULY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Course Approval for Distance Learning students for second semester papers must be completed by this date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Course Approval for second semester papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fees due for second semester only enrolments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Second semester begins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Last day to add second semester papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Last day to delete second semester papers with refund of fees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUGUST</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in all disciplines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Applications close for admission to Teacher Education programmes in 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEPTEMBER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Second semester resumes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Health Sciences programme endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy in 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OCTOBER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Applications close for admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Law, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy, and admission to Bachelor of Social and Community Work on-campus programme and Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Lectures end prior to second semester examinations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Second semester examinations begin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Labour Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOVEMBER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health programmes and Bachelor of Social and Community Work distance programme in 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Second semester examinations end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Applications close for second year classes in Surveying in 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DECEMBER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Education, Teaching and Pharmacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching (Invercargill campus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Closing date for all new and recommencing students taking Summer School, first semester or full year papers or courses in 2012, and for returning students taking Summer School papers in 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Dentistry, Biomedical Science, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Law, Music and Theology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**

1. Enrolments for first year and transferring PhD and Masters’ students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.
ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

This section outlines the methods of admission available for prospective students, and the selection process for new domestic undergraduate students and certain students who have enrolled at Otago previously.

SELECTION FOR ADMISSION

Significant increases in enrolments in recent years and limitations in Government funding have placed pressure on the University’s resources and services. The University is committed to maintaining both its very high academic standards and the quality of the services it provides to students, and in order to achieve this it is necessary to manage the number of new undergraduate enrolments accepted from 2011.

The programmes subject to the new system are:
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences (BCapSc)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (the open-entry first year only)
- Health Sciences First Year
- other first year or intermediate courses
- Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers

Students will be selected into these capped programmes primarily on the basis of academic merit.

The selection process will also include an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants.

There are two pathways for admission to these programmes for new domestic undergraduate students and certain students who have enrolled at Otago previously:
- Preferential Entry
- Competitive Entry

It is expected that the majority of students admitted to Otago in 2011 will be able to achieve entry via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENTS WHO HAVE PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED AT THE UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO

Students who have been enrolled at the University of Otago in 2010 or earlier will be considered for re-enrolment in two categories:

1. RETURNING STUDENTS

Students who have been enrolled at the University of Otago in 2009 or 2010 (returning students) may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the University’s Academic Progress Policy and the admission regulations for specific programmes.

2. RECOMMENCING STUDENTS

Students who were last enrolled at the University of Otago in 2008 or earlier (recommencing students) will be considered for re-enrolment on the basis of their academic records (at both Otago and other tertiary institutions where relevant) and assessed for Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry if applying for undergraduate programmes. Their requirement for Preferential Entry (and a guaranteed place) for all undergraduate programmes is a Grade Point Average (GPA) of 4 (B-) or more (see page 236). Recommencing students with a GPA below 4 will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway.

PREFERENTIAL ENTRY

Preferential Entry guarantees high-calibre students a place at Otago (subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements - see pages 8-11). You will qualify for Preferential Entry if you:
- have achieved NCEA Level 2 awarded with merit or excellence and/or
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for NCEA Level 3 (page 8) and/or
- have achieved the International Baccalaureate Diploma with at least 26 points (page 9) and/or
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for the Cambridge International Examinations (page 9) and/or
- have accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago and/or
- have accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship and/or
- are a recommencing Otago student, or a student transferring from another New Zealand university, with a GPA of 4 (B-) or more for your most recent university study (only your results from your most recent equivalent two years of full-time enrolment will be considered) and/or
- are a Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian or Melanesian descent, who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification and/or
- have achieved an approved standard in other recognised qualifications or study.

In addition, you need to have registered with the University by:
- 10 December 2010 (for study commencing in the Summer School or first semester)
- 15 June 2011 (for study commencing in the second semester)

Preferential entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements).

Many who do not have Preferential Entry when they first register may qualify later when their examination results become available or they accept a place in a residential college.

Some students may hold a university entrance qualification and meet one of the Preferential Entry criteria at the time of registration. For such students a place at Otago is immediately guaranteed. Students with university passes will be considered on the basis of their university GPA rather than their secondary school results other than in exceptional circumstances.

COMPETITIVE ENTRY

New and recommencing students who do not gain Preferential Entry and are applying to a capped programme in 2011 (see list at left) will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway and will be offered places in order of priority, subject to the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

If you are a Competitive Entry student, you will be assessed and ranked according to your academic performance and other relevant criteria. It is expected that the majority of students who are initially placed on the Competitive Entry pathway will subsequently meet the criteria for Preferential Entry (see above). Such students will be automatically transferred to the Preferential Entry pathway.

In every student’s case, admission will be subject to meeting university entrance and minimum age and language requirements.
ENROLMENT PATHWAYS

New, Transferring or Recommencing Student registers by due date

University assesses application and assigns student to an entry pathway

 Preferential Entry
(see criteria opposite)

- Language Requirements
- Minimum Age Requirement
- University Entrance
- Verification of name, date of birth and citizenship/residency status

= Guaranteed Place

 Competitive Entry
(see criteria opposite)

- Language Requirements
- Minimum Age Requirement
- University Entrance
- Verification of name, date of birth and citizenship/residency status

= Ranking

Offered a place in chosen programme

Not offered a place in chosen programme

Eligible to study at Otago. Complete Course Approval (see page 17)

Applicant may wish to try again for 2012. Contact Liaison Office for advice

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, and to establish limitations on enrolment where necessary to restrict student numbers. Places for students in second semester may be further limited due to availability.
This section outlines the admission requirements for new students.
If you are an international student, you should apply for admission through the International Office (see page 21).

**CRITERIA FOR ADMISSION**

If you are enrolling at a New Zealand university for the first time, you must meet these admission criteria:

1. **Age**
   
   To enrol at the University of Otago for study in 2011 you must be at least 16 years old by 31 December 2010.

2. **University Entrance Qualification**
   
   A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted.
   
   If you are a new domestic undergraduate student you will be assessed for eligibility for Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry (see page 6). Where necessary, entry scores will be calculated for students according to their type of university entrance qualification. These scores will be used to determine eligibility for Preferential Entry or rankings for Competitive Entry. For students who have a university entrance qualification and meet minimum age and language requirements, Preferential Entry guarantees a place in the University while Competitive Entry students will be admitted on the basis of their ranking and the availability of places.

   **ADMISSION WITH NEW ZEALAND SECONDARY SCHOOL ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS**
   
   **NCEA Level 3 - National Certificate in Educational Achievement**
   
   To be eligible for University Entrance through NCEA, you must achieve 42 credits at Level 3 or higher, including:
   
   - Level 3 or above (42 credits)
   - plus Level 2 or above (8 credits)
   - plus Level 1 or above (14 credits)


   The entry score requirement for Preferential Entry for the stated undergraduate programmes from NCEA Level 3 is 140 points. Scores which do not meet this requirement will be considered for Competitive Entry.

   **How to calculate an NCEA entry score:**
   
   - An entry score will be calculated using a student’s 80 best credits in up to five University Entrance subjects taken at Level 3 or above (including both achievement standards and unit standards).
   - No more than 24 credits in any subject can be used in the entry score calculation. Credits will be weighted according to the level of attainment.
   - If a student achieves fewer than 80 credits at Level 3 or above in up to five University Entrance subjects, the entry score will be based on the credits achieved.

   Note: For the 2011 transition year the University may consider approved or non-approved subjects on a case-by-case basis.

   An entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

   - Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points

   **An example of an entry score for an NCEA Level 3 student**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved subject</th>
<th>Excellence credits</th>
<th>Merit credits</th>
<th>Achieved credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(best 24 credits per subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics &amp; Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotals</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best 80 credits</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate points</td>
<td>32 pts (8x4)</td>
<td>30 pts (10x3)</td>
<td>124 pts (62x2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Entry score 186

   Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits.

   In this example, only 62 of the Achieved credits may be counted.

   **University Entrance (UE): Bursary or Scholarship Examinations:**

   **Unit Standards**

   To meet University Entrance requirements through Bursary and Scholarship examinations and/or Unit Standards you must have achieved:

   - 1993 – 2003: either:
     - at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate;
     - an A or B Bursary; or
     - a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above (apply to the Learner Information Section of NZQA for an Accumulated Statement of Entrance)
   - 1987 – 1992: four individual subject passes with D grades or better
   - Before 1986: aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

   Before 1986: University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting

   The requirement for Preferential Entry for the stated undergraduate programmes is University Entrance by accrediting and/or an A or B Bursary or Scholarship. Results which do not meet this requirement will be considered for Competitive Entry.
ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW STUDENTS

CIE - Cambridge International Examinations studied in New Zealand (Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
To be eligible for admission from CIE studied in New Zealand you must achieve:
• at least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff system, and
• a minimum grade of D in at least two subjects at AS and/or A level which are equivalent to the NCEA approved list, and
• a minimum grade of D at AS or A level in one further subject which is either equivalent to an approved subject or related to a domain on the National Qualifications Framework
You must also satisfy literacy and numeracy requirements, by either:
• gaining an E grade or better in AS English and a D grade or better in IGCSE Mathematics, or
• meeting the NCEA literacy and numeracy requirements
The entry score requirement for Preferential Entry from CIE is 140 points for all undergraduate programmes.

How to calculate a CIE entry score:
• Your entry score will be calculated on the basis of your UCAS Tariff score
• You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects matching the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects
• A CIE entry score may differ from the UCAS tariff used for University Entrance because only subjects equivalent to NCEA approved subjects are considered for ranking
• An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. Students can include only their six best subject units when calculating their entry score

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>120 pts</td>
<td>100 pts</td>
<td>80 pts</td>
<td>60 pts</td>
<td>40 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>60 pts</td>
<td>50 pts</td>
<td>40 pts</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
<td>20 pts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An example of an entry score of a student studying for CIE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject Units</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Tariff points</th>
<th>Entry score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French*</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>nil*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry score 180

* In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.

IB - International Baccalaureate taken in New Zealand (Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
To be eligible for University Entrance through IB you must achieve the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).
You must also satisfy literacy and numeracy requirements by completing English as Language A1 at either Higher or Standard level and any mathematics subject.
The entry score requirement for Preferential Entry from IB is 26 points for the stated undergraduate programmes.
Students will be ranked according to their IB scores. Each IB point equates to one entry point so if a student achieves 26 points in the IB Diploma the entry score will also be 26 points.

New Zealand students who have completed Year 13 overseas (e.g. on exchange) (Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
To be eligible for admission you must have achieved:
• at least 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 or higher, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of three approved subjects, and
• a further 14 credits at Level 2 or above from no more than two domains or approved subjects
You must also:
• satisfy the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and
• provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for 20 weeks or more
If you do not meet these criteria you may seek admission by Discretionary Entrance (see page 10).
The requirement for Preferential Entry for the stated undergraduate programmes is NCEA Level 2 awarded with merit or excellence.

ADMISSION WITH OVERSEAS SECONDARY SCHOOL QUALIFICATIONS
Students with school qualifications from overseas countries other than Australia should contact the University Information Centre for information about their eligibility for Preferential Entry.

Australian secondary school ranking (Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
To be eligible for admission you must achieve one of the following:
• ATAR rank of 74 or above
• OP rank of 12 or below or pre-2010:
  • TER, ENTER, UAI rank of 74 or above
  • OP rank of 12 or below
The requirement for Preferential Entry is an ATAR, TER, ENTER, or UAI rank of 80 or above or an OP rank of 10 or below.

A Levels: CIE or Edexcel (Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
To be eligible for admission from CIE or Edexcel A Levels studied overseas you must achieve at least 3 results (excluding General Studies) at A level with at least one of these at C grade or above.

IB - International Baccalaureate taken overseas (Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
To be eligible for admission you will need to gain the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

Other overseas entrance qualifications (Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
If you have obtained an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. US High School Diploma together with acceptable SAT scores) you may seek admission at entrance level.

ADMISSION WITH TERTIARY QUALIFICATIONS OR STUDY, OR RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING
Students in these categories should contact the University Information Centre for information about their eligibility for Preferential Entry.
If you have studied overseas or at another New Zealand tertiary institution, the University will consider your admission based on previous academic performance. Copies of supporting documentation (e.g. transcripts) must be supplied at registration.

Students who have previously studied at, or are transferring from, another New Zealand university
If you have previously studied at another New Zealand university your method of entrance will normally transfer from that university. Students registering for undergraduate programmes will be considered for either Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry. Before the registration process can be completed you must provide a witnessed copy of your certified academic transcript showing your method of university entrance and all results (see pages 6 and 14).
ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW STUDENTS

**Students who have a tertiary degree:** Admission at Graduate Level
(Admission ad eundem statum at Graduate level)
You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.

**Other students who have studied towards a tertiary qualification:**
Admission with Credit
(Admission ad eundem statum with Credit)
You may be considered for admission with credit and to have your passes credited towards an Otago qualification if you have:
- university-level passes from overseas institutions,
- have other New Zealand tertiary qualifications (e.g. New Zealand Certificate in Science, Comprehensive Nursing or Physiotherapy Diploma).

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)
(Admission ad eundem statum with Credit)
Students can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialled learning, only in Māori Studies, Teacher Education or Surveying. A form is available at [www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/unientrance](http://www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/unientrance).

**ADMISSION FROM FOUNDATION STUDIES**
(Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
If you have completed an approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand you may be considered for admission at entrance level. Foundation Studies students should contact the University Information Centre for information about their eligibility for Preferential Entry.

**ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF ADMISSION**
20 years of age or over – Special Admission
You may be eligible if you:
- are aged 20 years or over on the first day of the semester in which you wish to begin study
- are a New Zealand citizen or
- are a New Zealand permanent resident, an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- do not otherwise qualify for admission
- meet language requirements outlined in the table on page 11 (if your first language is not English or Māori).

If you do not meet the normal age requirements you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for and be granted Special Admission if you are otherwise adequately prepared for university study. Restrictions may apply.

In order to be considered for admission via Special Admission you must provide a brief curriculum vitae containing details of any work experience or other activity you have undertaken which you consider may help us assess your suitability for admission to the University, and information (and, where possible, supporting documentation) in relation to any qualifications you may hold. In addition, you are asked to provide an essay of between 500-600 words on a topic that will be provided to you. You will be sent instructions for the essay once we have processed your registration.

Special Admission is not available to international students.

Under 20 years of age - Discretionary Entrance
You may seek Discretionary Entrance for study in New Zealand (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results), if you are:
- a domestic student (New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident), and
- you must have completed your most recent year of schooling in New Zealand
- under 20 years of age on the first day of the semester in which you wish to begin study,
- not otherwise qualified for admission

Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically. You will need to show you are capable of undertaking university study, either by NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4).

The normal criteria for Discretionary Entrance are:
- a minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 or higher with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects. Each of these subjects should also include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list, and
- literacy and numeracy requirements as described above under ‘NCEA’.

You will need to provide a personal letter of application and, if you are applying directly from secondary school, a supporting letter of recommendation from your school is also required.

**Admission to Summer School while NCEA Level 3 results are pending**
You may be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take Summer School papers. If you do not gain University Entrance in the January immediately after application, you must withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School. You may apply for readmission in the second semester or subsequently.

**Discretionary Entrance and NCEA Level 3**
You cannot be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take first semester or full year papers if you have sought entrance on the basis of NCEA Level 3 or are undertaking Year 13 study beyond 1 June in the year immediately preceding enrolment. However you may apply to take second semester papers.

**ADMINISTRATION FEES**
An administration fee will be charged for students who have been granted a place at the university and made successful applications for:
- Admission ad eundem statum (some exceptions apply)
- Discretionary Entrance or
- Special Admission
See details on page 15

---

FOR MORE INFORMATION VISIT: [www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance](http://www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance)

If you require further information contact the University Information Centre
0800 80 80 98 from within New Zealand
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
university@otago.ac.nz

FOR MORE FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS VISIT ASK OTAGO – [www.ask.otago.ac.nz](http://www.ask.otago.ac.nz)
ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW STUDENTS

3 LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English. You fulfil language requirements if you meet the admission criteria for:

- NCEA*
- University Entrance
- Completion of Year 13 overseas
- CIE - Cambridge International Examinations*
- IB – International Baccalaureate*
- Australian secondary school ranking

If you do not meet the criteria for any of these methods of admission, and your first language is not English or Māori, you must normally provide certified results in one of the following listed in the table below.

MINIMUM LANGUAGE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment Method</th>
<th>Undergraduate Requirements</th>
<th>Postgraduate Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCEA National Certificate in Educational Achievement</td>
<td>8 Level 2 credits in English (4 in reading, 4 in writing)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IELTS International English Language Testing System</td>
<td>6.0 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)</td>
<td>6.5 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (paper based) Test of English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>550 – Test of written English 4.5</td>
<td>587 – Test of written English 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English</td>
<td>Grade C or higher</td>
<td>Grade B or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd</td>
<td>Successful completion of English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes’ paper</td>
<td>Successful completion of English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes’ paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APIEL Advanced Placement International English Language Examination</td>
<td>Grade 3 or higher</td>
<td>Grade 4 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAE Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English</td>
<td>Grade B or higher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZUEBS New Zealand University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships</td>
<td>English mark of 46% or higher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIE Cambridge International Examinations</td>
<td>Grade E or better</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB International Baccalaureate</td>
<td>English as Language A1 at either Higher or Standard level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FAQs FOR ADMISSION

What is Preferential Entry?
Preferential Entry is a pathway for the admission of high-calibre students. If they register by the specified deadlines and meet certain criteria they are assured of a place in the University, provided that they achieve a university entrance qualification and fulfill minimum age and language requirements.

How do I qualify for Preferential Entry?
If you achieve NCEA Level 2 awarded with merit or excellence (or a specified standard in NCEA Level 3 or IB or CIE) and/or accept a place in a University owned or affiliated residential college and/or are awarded an undergraduate scholarship by the University and/or have achieved a specified GPA at another university and/or meet other criteria (see page 6) you will be given priority for admission.

Does Preferential Entry mean that I am able to attend the University of Otago?
Not in itself, but if you also gain a university entrance qualification (if you do not already hold one) and fulfill the minimum age and language requirements you will be assured of a place.

When do registrations close?
All new and recommencing students planning to enrol at Otago should register by 10 December (Summer School and first semester courses) or 15 June (second semester courses) and must do so if they wish to be considered for Preferential Entry.

What happens if I am not accepted for enrolment at Otago?
If you are not offered a place at Otago you may wish to study at another tertiary institution and/or reapply for admission to Otago at a later stage.

FOR MORE FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS VISIT ASK OTAGO – www.ask.otago.ac.nz
PREPARATORY AND BRIDGING COURSES

The following pre-University courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for University study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE
The University of Otago Language Centre has the following courses: General English, IELTS, TOEIC, TOEFL, English for Academic Purposes, and English for Otago.

English for Otago has two papers: English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes and English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes. Success in these papers meets the language requirements for entry to the University.

For further information contact:
The Admissions Officer
University of Otago Language Centre
75 St David Street, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054, New Zealand
Tel 03 479 5700, fax 03 479 5701
Email uolcfy@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY COURSE
This course is for anyone who wants extra tuition in Chemistry. It is of particular value to those wishing to enter any professional or science course for which CHEM 111 and/or CHEM 191 may be prerequisites. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs. You do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course.

The course is especially helpful for:
• students who believe extra Chemistry tuition may improve their chances of succeeding in CHEM 191 which is part of the Health Sciences First Year course at Otago
• more mature students whose backgrounds may now be inadequate for the first year courses
• students who have not completed Year 13 Chemistry in 2010

For further information contact:
Department of Chemistry
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7908, fax 03 479 7906
Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

Students taking Introductory Chemistry may also benefit by attending the non-credit Summer School course, Bridging Chemistry, offered by the Department of Chemistry in February 2011. For more information visit http://neon.otago.ac.nz/chemistry/studying/BridgingChem

JUMPSTART PHYSICS
JumpStart Physics is an intensive and interactive Summer School course designed to provide students with the background knowledge and study skills necessary to undertake the paper PHSI 191 Biological Physics confidently (PHSI 191 is part of the Health Sciences First Year course).

It is designed for students whose training in high school Physics and Mathematics is incomplete, because they have either not taken Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) Physics or have achieved fewer than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2. Although there are no prerequisites for the course, General Science and Mathematics at NCEA Level 1 or above would be an advantage.

The course runs in the three weeks from Monday 31 January 2011 to Friday 18 February 2011, on the ground floor, Department of Physics, Science III Building. There is a class limit of 60 students.

For further information please contact:
Summer School & Continuing Education
Email summer.school@otago.ac.nz
Tel 03 479 9181
www.physics.otago.ac.nz/ruj/jumpstart-physics.html

STARTING UNIVERSITY LIFE @ OTAGO
This one-day workshop is designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university study.

The workshop, which is held in February, includes topics such as:
• surviving the first few weeks
• using technology
• note-taking and finding information
• managing the first assignment
• balancing life and study
• a campus tour

For further information contact:
The Student Learning Centre
Tel 03 479 5786
Email student-learning-centre@otago.ac.nz

NEWSTART
NewStart is a free introductory seminar for mature prospective students returning to undergraduate study or enrolling for the first time. Intending students need to register for the seminars, which are held twice a year. The seminar covers the enrolment process, degree structures, student allowances, and information on the University’s facilities and services.

NewStart for 2011 enrolments will be held on 15 November 2010 from 7pm to 9pm. An evening seminar is held in May/June for second semester enrolments.

For further information contact:
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Officer
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247, fax 03 479 7377
Email lyn.saunders@otago.ac.nz

FOUNDATION YEAR
The University of Otago Foundation Year offers a university entrance qualification and an excellent educational base for further studies. Only 30 weeks in duration, the course enables students to achieve a university entrance qualification that is recognised by all New Zealand universities. It is of particular value to students aiming for professional qualifications in Health Sciences, or those wanting to enter restricted courses such as Law. However, the wide variety of options available enables students to gain a foundation for future studies in all disciplines offered at the University of Otago.

Completing Foundation Year to the required standard in one of the streams available (Applied Science, Arts, Commerce/Business, Health Sciences and Life Science) qualifies students for admission to the University, and in the case of International students guarantees them a place in their chosen University of Otago first-year courses (except for courses with limited intakes).

Lectures, tutorials and laboratories are on campus and one-on-one consultation with teachers is encouraged. Student Services at Foundation Year provide a full programme of activities and events, as well as personal and academic advice and support. Students have access to all of the University’s facilities, including Information Services, Recreation Services, Student Health, computer suites, cafés and Unipol.

Intakes are in February and June for all streams, and October for all streams except Health Sciences. Preparatory bridging courses are available prior to each intake to maximise success in the full programme.

The Tū Kahika Health Sciences programme also operates within Foundation Year, and prepares Maori students academically for their first year of tertiary study and a future career within the health professions. Selected students receive assistance towards tuition fees, accommodation costs and support by the Māori community on campus. There is one intake in February.

The number of places available to New Zealand citizens and permanent residents in foundation programmes is limited due to constrained Government funding, and may vary from year-to-year.

For more information please contact:
University of Otago Foundation Year
Tel 03 479 5250, fax 03 479 5251
Email uolcfy@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/uolcfy
healthsc@otago.ac.nz/tukahika/index.html
ENROLMENT - STEP ONE: REGISTRATION

Registration is the process by which you supply essential information about yourself, your intended course and intention to study at the University in 2011.

REGISTRATION QUICK GUIDE
1. Choose your course of study
2. Obtain information for your registration
3. Register with the University

Register Online - www.otago.ac.nz
You can also register by telephone, post or in person.

IMPORTANT DATES
Registrations are due by:
• 10 December 2010 Closing date for registration for all new and recommencing students taking Summer School, first semester or full year papers or courses, and for returning students taking Summer School papers
• 15 January 2011 for all other returning students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester
• 15 June 2011 for all students enrolling for the second semester only

Registrations received after the applicable due date may incur a Late Registration fee.

1. CHOOSE YOUR COURSE OF STUDY
Choosing what you want to study is an important step in the registration process. Otago has an extensive range of papers which students can choose from.

WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
• University website www.otago.ac.nz
• Schools’ Liaison Office
• University publications (Guide to Enrolment, Undergraduate Prospectus etc.)
• University Information Centre
• Advisers of Studies
• Friends and family
• Career Development Centre
• Student Learning Centre
• Disability Information and Support
• International Office
• Māori Centre / Te Huka Mātaurakā
• Pacific Islands Centre

THINGS TO THINK ABOUT
• What subjects are you interested in and/or are you good at?
• Have you visited Otago Choice at www.otago.ac.nz/otagochoice?
• Are you aiming for a particular career?
• Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?
• Do you think you might want to have a second subject specified in your degree?

• How many years do you want to study for?
• What will you do if you change your mind about future plans?

It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Students registering online can use the Course Checker built in to online registration. Returning and Recommencing students can also access the Course Planner within PIMS. Timetable information is available from www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Note: All postgraduate, Honours, and a number of other undergraduate programmes (especially in Health Sciences) require special approval for admission. If you are intending to enrol for such a programme for the first time you will usually require an application form in addition to normal registration.

2. OBTAIN INFORMATION FOR YOUR REGISTRATION
Before you register it is helpful to obtain the following:
• Your NSN (National Student Number) if you have one. This may allow us to check your details electronically and speed up your registration
• Your ERD number if you are applying for a Student Loan

3. REGISTER WITH THE UNIVERSITY

There are four ways to register for 2011:

BY TELEPHONE
Complete a registration form and then call 0800 80 80 98 within New Zealand or 64 3 479 7000 internationally. Registrations are accepted from 2 September 2010. Lines are open 8.30am-5pm, Monday to Friday.

BY POST
Complete a registration form and send it with any required documentation to help us with this application.

IN PERSON
Visit the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building (Dunedin Campus), where staff can assist you with your registration. The Centre is open 8.30am-5.30pm, Monday to Friday.

STUDENTS WHO MAY NOT REGISTER ONLINE OR BY TELEPHONE
Online and telephone registration are not available to Foundation Year students, or first year PhD study.

AFTER YOUR REGISTRATION HAS BEEN SUBMITTED
MATCHING YOUR DETAILS
The University will attempt to match your name, date of birth and citizenship or residency against the National Student Index (NSI) using your NSN.

If you do not have an NSN, or we are unable to match your details, you will be asked to supply witnessed documentation to support your registration (see next page).

ENTRY PATHWAY
Where relevant, your application will be assessed and you will be assigned to either the Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry pathway (see page 6 for further information).

In some circumstances we will ask you for additional information to help us with this assessment. It is important that you provide any additional information required as soon as possible.

IF YOU CHANGE YOUR MIND

CHANGES TO YOUR COURSE
It is possible to alter registration details using online registration or on your Form for Course Approval in consultation with an Adviser of Studies (see page 17).

CANCELLING YOUR REGISTRATION
If you wish to cancel your 2011 registration, you can do so online or email university@otago.ac.nz or write to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment. It is not possible to cancel your registration by telephone.

If you are on either the Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry pathway and you wish to cancel your registration it is important that you advise the University as soon as possible as this may affect other students’ admission.

REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION
Without the required information outlined below your registration cannot be finalised.

Please note that any documents supplied must be in English or be accompanied by an English translation.

STUDENTS NEW TO OTAGO
If we are unable to match your details against the NSI, you may be asked to provide witnessed documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.
ENROLMENT - STEP ONE: REGISTRATION

If you are a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, an original or witnessed copy of any of the following will provide all the information required:

- Your birth certificate (if you were born in New Zealand or Australia)
- The page of your passport showing your name and other details
- Your citizenship certificate

A copy of your driver’s licence will not be accepted.

If you are not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, witnessed copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- The page of your passport showing your name and other details
- Your residence permit or returning resident’s visa or student visa

Alternatively, an original or witnessed copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status will be sufficient.

RECOMMENCING STUDENTS FROM BEFORE 2003

Students who first enrolled at Otago before 1990, but have not re-enrolled since 2002, may also be required to provide the evidence outlined above.

STUDENTS WHO HAVE CHANGED THEIR NAME

If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide an original or witnessed copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.

STUDENTS WHO HAVE STUDIED AT OTHER TERTIARY INSTITUTIONS

Officially certified transcripts (academic records) are normally needed from students who have been enrolled at another New Zealand university, whether in 2010 or previously, in order to confirm their type of entrance qualification and/or to have their eligibility for Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry to undergraduate programmes assessed. It is your responsibility to provide your transcript as the University of Otago is not able to request records from other universities on behalf of students, and can not match this information on the NSI.

If you have been at a university outside New Zealand, or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand, and need to have credit assessed or your status as a graduate recognised in order to be admitted to the University and/or to take a particular programme, you should send an officially certified transcript when you register, or as soon as possible after results become available.

Students who already hold a New Zealand university entrance qualification may apply for ad eundem or transfer credit on the basis of passes from other tertiary institutions; a fee is charged for such applications. Refer to www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance for an application form.

HAVE YOUR DOCUMENTS WITNESSED

For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, or qualifications please:

Either

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be witnessed. This person must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true. The person’s name should be printed under his or her signature if the signature is not easily legible. Each page needs to be witnessed appropriately.

EXAMPLE:

CERTIFIED ORIGINAL, IDENTIFIED AND THIS IS A PHOTOCOPY OF THAT ORIGINAL

Name: John Doe
Address: 123 Main St
Date: 10/09/2009

or

Bring the original copy to the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy of the document will be made and witnessed for you.

APPROVED WITNESSES

Students should normally have their documents witnessed as true copies of originals by an authorised person i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court

The following may also witness documents:

- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- University Administrative or Liaison Staff

- Member of Parliament
- Land Transport New Zealand, Public Trust, or local authority employee designated for this purpose

Other officials or professionals should not normally be asked to witness documents. Students within New Zealand may wish to check the Yellow Pages for a list of Justices of the Peace in their area. Students from remote areas who do not have access to anyone in the approved categories should contact the University Information Centre for advice.

SEND YOUR DOCUMENTS TO THE UNIVERSITY

Please send any necessary witnessed documentation to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054. We request that you send correctly witnessed copies only. No responsibility can be taken for original documents that are lost or damaged. Any original documents must be accompanied by a stamped self-addressed envelope.

FAQs ABOUT REGISTRATION

I can’t find anyone to witness my documents. What should I do?

If you are in New Zealand you should check the Yellow Pages for a list of Justices of the Peace in your area. Otherwise you can contact the University Information Centre for advice.

Why do I need to supply a transcript from my previous university?

It enables us to confirm your university entrance qualification (if you are coming from another New Zealand university), gives us the basis for working out your entry score and entrance pathway or for granting you admission as a graduate, and allows us to check on any possible obstacle to your enrolment (e.g. exclusion from enrolment elsewhere for academic or other reasons).

Why is it important to provide my NSN?

The University uses your NSN to match your details against the National Student Index. If we are able to match your details you are not normally required to provide supporting documentation. If you are unable to provide your NSN you will be required to provide correctly witnessed evidence of your name, date of birth and citizenship or residency status to support your registration.

How do I apply to have credit transferred from my previous institution to an Otago degree?

You need to complete a transfer of credit application (available from www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance) and supply a certified copy of your academic transcript. A fee is charged for such applications.

www.ask.otago.ac.nz
ENROLMENT - STEP TWO: PAYMENT OF FEES

Fees should be paid, or loan arrangements finalised, before you begin your studies.
For further information go to www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees

FEES QUICK GUIDE
Tuition fees for 2011 will not be finalised until November 2010. Once set, tuition fees for 2011 will be available on the University’s website.

General information: www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees/index.html
Individual paper costs: www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/index.html
International students: www.otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html

FEES RECEIPTS
Receipts are available on request from the Fees Office in the basement of the Clocktower Building in person, or by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to Fees Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, or by emailing student.finance@otago.ac.nz

IMPORTANT DATES
You must pay your total fees account to the Student Finance Office no later than:
• 14 January 2011 for Summer School papers
• 10 February 2011 for study beginning in the first semester
• 10 July 2011 if you are enrolling for study in the second semester only
You will not have access to all University resources if you are listed as a debtor to the University.

HOW TO PAY YOUR FEES
You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:
1. by cash, cheque or EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
2. by Government student loan
Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: www.studylink.govt.nz
Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University
3. by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
4. by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments
If your fees are being offset against a University scholarship they should be adjusted accordingly on your fees account. In some cases the account is printed before the scholarship is processed. If you receive a fees account that does not have your scholarship taken into account you should contact the Doctoral and Scholarships Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, Tel 03 479 5292 to ensure there are no problems. Further payment details will be printed on the reverse of your fees account.

LATE PAYMENT FEE
If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you will be charged an $87.00 late payment fee plus $19.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

PRO RATA FEES FOR THESIS STUDENTS
You should note that the fees that you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date when you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have submitted your enrolment form, please notify the Student Records Office in writing at enquiries. masters@otago.ac.nz
Full fees will be charged in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.

Tuition fees for 2011 will not be finalised until November 2010. Once set, tuition fees for 2011 will be available on the University’s website.

FEES RECEIPTS
Receipts are available on request from the Fees Office in the basement of the Clocktower Building in person, or by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to Fees Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, or by emailing student.finance@otago.ac.nz

IMPORTANT DATES
You must pay your total fees account to the Student Finance Office no later than:
• 14 January 2011 for Summer School papers
• 10 February 2011 for study beginning in the first semester
• 10 July 2011 if you are enrolling for study in the second semester only
You will not have access to all University resources if you are listed as a debtor to the University.

HOW TO PAY YOUR FEES
You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:
1. by cash, cheque or EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
2. by Government student loan
Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: www.studylink.govt.nz
Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University
3. by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
4. by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments
If your fees are being offset against a University scholarship they should be adjusted accordingly on your fees account. In some cases the account is printed before the scholarship is processed. If you receive a fees account that does not have your scholarship taken into account you should contact the Doctoral and Scholarships Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, Tel 03 479 5292 to ensure there are no problems. Further payment details will be printed on the reverse of your fees account.

LATE PAYMENT FEE
If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you will be charged an $87.00 late payment fee plus $19.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

PRO RATA FEES FOR THESIS STUDENTS
You should note that the fees that you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date when you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have submitted your enrolment form, please notify the Student Records Office in writing at enquiries. masters@otago.ac.nz
Full fees will be charged in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.
2010 DOMESTIC TUITION FEES FOR SUBJECT CATEGORIES
(Per 1.0 EFTS) (See Glossary for definition on page 236)

Note: Tuition fees are subject to change from year to year. Fees for 2011 will be posted on the University website in November 2010.

Undergraduate (excluding Honours)
Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education $4,347
Commerence, Teaching $4,150
Law $4,849
Computer Science, Design Studies, Geography, Information Science, Computer Science, Design Studies, Law (Honours) $5,194
Mathematics, Commerce $5,906
Arts, Languages, Theology, Undergraduate (excluding Honours) $5,150

Postgraduate Taught
Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Theology, Mathematics $4,943
Commerence $4,764
Law (thesis only) $3,345
Computer Science, Design Studies, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science $5,772
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying $7,320
Medicine $11,546
Dentistry $25,090

Generally, a student’s total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which the student is enrolled. The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply $4,150 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper ($622.50). The degree/diploma/course enrolled for has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year’s course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

SUNDAY FEES
The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) charges a membership fee and a building levy. Each student is also charged the Welfare Services and Recreation Levy and an Internet Access Fee.

The 2010 sundry fees (GST inclusive) for on-campus students in varying proportions of a full-time course are listed on the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUNDAY FEES - 2010</th>
<th>Full-time</th>
<th>2/3 time</th>
<th>1/3 time</th>
<th>Thesis only Masters &amp; PhD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>108+</td>
<td>54-108</td>
<td>1-53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUSA Levies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Levy</td>
<td>NZ$89.84</td>
<td>NZ$59.89</td>
<td>NZ$29.95</td>
<td>NZ$44.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Levy</td>
<td>NZ$89.75</td>
<td>NZ$89.75</td>
<td>NZ$89.75</td>
<td>NZ$89.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Levies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Access Fee</td>
<td>NZ$44.10</td>
<td>NZ$44.10</td>
<td>NZ$44.10</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welfare and Recreation Fee</td>
<td>NZ$284.00</td>
<td>NZ$284.00</td>
<td>NZ$284.00</td>
<td>NZ$284.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Development Levy</td>
<td>NZ$50.00</td>
<td>NZ$50.00</td>
<td>NZ$50.00</td>
<td>NZ$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>NZ$557.69</td>
<td>NZ$527.74</td>
<td>NZ$497.80</td>
<td>NZ$468.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FAQs ABOUT FEES
Fees are due on 10 February. Will my student loan have paid my fees by then?
For the majority of students the student loan will not have paid tuition fees by 10 February. Students who are intending to pay their tuition fees by student loan are required to have applied for a student loan before 10 February to avoid incurring late payment fees.

When do you confirm my study with StudyLink?
If you have requested that your tuition fees are to be paid by student loan, we will confirm your study and tuition fee details with StudyLink once you have completed the Course Approval process. If you are receiving any other entitlement from StudyLink and your tuition fees are not being paid by student loan, we will confirm your study details with StudyLink once you have completed the Course Approval process and have paid your tuition fees in full.

What happens if my fees are not paid by the due date?
If you have not paid your tuition fees in full, or applied for a Government student loan (domestic students only) by the due date you will incur a late payment fee. You will not have access to all University resources if you are listed as a debtor to the University.

Can I pay my fees by credit card?
The University of Otago does not accept payment of tuition fees by credit card.

Can I pay my fees in instalments?
The University of Otago does not allow payment of tuition fees in instalments.

I want to change my course. What happens to the fees that I have already paid?
Your tuition fee account will be adjusted based on the changes you make to your course. Where tuition fees have already been paid (other than by Government student loan), and the change results in you being due a refund, the University will refund to you the credit balance. Where the change results in you owing additional tuition fees you will be invoiced for the additional amount. If your tuition fees are paid by a Government student loan any credit balance is returned to your student loan to reduce the loan balance, or where additional tuition fees are required, the University requests payment of these fees directly from your student loan.
Course Approval is the process by which you finalise your course, normally after discussion with an Adviser of Studies.

**COURSE APPROVAL QUICK GUIDE**

**On-campus students:**
1. Obtain your Form for Course Approval
2. Make any necessary changes
3. Obtain signatures from Advisers of Studies
4. Sign the form yourself
5. Return the form to the University

**Off-campus students:**
1. Obtain your Form for Course Approval
2. Make any necessary changes
3. Sign the form yourself
4. Return the form to the University

**IMPORTANT Dates**
You must complete Course Approval by:
- 1 February 2011 Distance students first semester and full year papers
- 18, 21 and 22 February 2011 On-campus students first semester and full year papers
- 1 July 2011 Distance students second semester papers
- 7 July 2011 On-campus students second semester papers

For some qualifications Course Approval is completed at other times. You will receive further information regarding these dates if you are taking one of these programmes. If you complete Course Approval after the specified dates you will be charged a late fee. You will not have access to all University resources until Course Approval has been completed.

**WHAT IS COURSE APPROVAL?**
Course Approval is a simple process, and a good opportunity for you to discuss your course with an Adviser. It is also your chance to make changes to what you initially registered for. The Advisers are seeking to ensure that your course meets programme requirements, enables you to gain the qualification you want, is free of timetable clashes and represents a reasonable workload. Completion of Course Approval involves accepting responsibility for the payment of fees and agreeing to obey University regulations which are included in the Calendar. The various steps in the Course Approval process are listed below.

1. **OBTAIN YOUR FORM FOR COURSE APPROVAL**
Packs including Forms for Course Approval are sent to students who have completed registration. Packs should arrive by the end of January 2011. Forms for students studying in the second semester only will be posted from May onwards. Packs are posted to the home address you indicated when you submitted your registration. Your form will be pre-printed with information such as your proposed papers, qualification, and address details. Your pack will also contain a Guide to Course Approval which will provide further information. International students studying on-campus collect their Form for Course Approval in person once they have arrived.

2. **MAKE ANY NECESSARY CHANGES**
Check the details on your form. If you wish to make changes to your course of study it is possible to do so by amending the form in consultation with an Adviser of Studies. It is also possible to alter contact details on the form.

3. **OBTAIN SIGNATURES FROM YOUR ADVISERS OF STUDIES**
Most students need to take their Form for Course Approval to Advisers of Studies for consultation and signatures. Dunedin campus students should do this in person. Details regarding locations will be included with your Form for Course Approval.

Distance Learning students and students studying at the Wellington, Christchurch or Invercargill campuses should post or take their signed form to their programme co-ordinator for consideration. Further details will be included with your Form for Course Approval.

4. **SIGN THE FORM YOURSELF**
It is important that you sign your Form for Course Approval and fill in the personal details section in order to complete the Enrolment process. No one else may sign your form for you.

5. **RETURN THE FORM TO THE UNIVERSITY**
If you are studying at the Dunedin campus you should return your Form for Course Approval to Enrolment staff at the Castle Lecture Theatre complex during the main Course Approval period (18, 21 or 22 February 2011 for first semester and full year papers or 7 July for second semester papers). If you are studying through the Distance Learning programme or studying at the Wellington, Christchurch or Invercargill campuses you should either take or send your Form for Course Approval to your programme co-ordinator for approval. It is your responsibility to ensure that the completed form has been returned to Admissions and Enrolment by 1 February for first semester and full year papers, and by 1 July for second semester papers. A list of addresses for programme co-ordinators is on page 241.

**UNIVERSITY ID CARDS**
Once you have completed Course Approval you must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building. For further information, see page 22.

**GROUPS WHO DO NOT NEED ADVISERS’ SIGNATURES**
For courses with restricted entry, which do not usually have any choice in the papers to be taken (first year BOH, BHealSc endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy; second year LLB, BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhyty); check your course details, complete and sign the form, and return it in person or by post to Admissions and Enrolment by 22 February 2011. You do not need an Adviser’s signature (unless you are taking a variation from the course, or you are taking additional papers) but you must return your form for processing.

**FAQs ABOUT COURSE APPROVAL**
I’ve got my Form for Course Approval and I want to change a paper. What do I do?
If you have not completed Course Approval and wish to add or delete a paper, make the relevant changes by hand on your form. All amendments must be approved and signed by appropriate Advisers of Studies.

What if I want my Form for Course Approval sent to an address that’s not my home address?
New students, please contact the University Information Centre. Returning and recommencing students can change this information on PIMS.
CHANGING YOUR COURSE

If you need to change your course after you have completed Course Approval you should obtain a Change of Course Form from the University Information Centre.

CHANGE OF COURSE QUICK GUIDE
1. Obtain a Change of Course Form
2. Obtain signatures from Advisers of Studies
3. Sign the form yourself
4. Return your Change of Course Form to the University Information Centre within two working days and before the deadlines listed below.
Distance Learning students should contact the University Information Centre for further advice.

IMPORTANT DATES
There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

Adding papers to your course by 5.30pm on:
- 17 January 2011 for Summer School papers
- 4 March 2011 for first semester and full year papers
- 15 July 2011 for second semester papers

Deleting papers from your course by 5.30pm on:
- 17 January 2011 for Summer School papers
- 31 March 2011 for first semester and full year papers
- 31 July 2011 for second semester papers

Withdrawing from papers by 5.30pm on:
- 7 February 2011 for Summer School papers
- 10 May 2011 for first semester papers
- 10 September 2011 for second semester and full year papers

Adding papers to your course will increase the fees you are required to pay. Additional papers will be added to your academic record.

DELETING PAPERS
Papers can be dropped, and deleted entirely from your academic record, provided the change of course is completed by 5.30pm on the day specified in the list of deadlines for deleting papers above.

Deleting an individual paper from your course of study will entitle you to a refund of tuition fees for that paper. If you choose to discontinue your study and delete all of your papers by the relevant deadline, your tuition fees paid will be refunded, less a Tuition Refund fee.

Deletion of papers may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

LATE WITHDRAWAL FROM PAPERS
You can still withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you will not normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain. Withdrawals must be completed by 5.30pm on the days specified in the list of deadlines above.

Any such papers you have withdrawn from will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have 'Withdrawn' noted beside them. Withdrawal from papers may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

EXCEPTIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES
Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances (i.e. beyond your control) and independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate, must be submitted.

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before those for ordinary withdrawals, refunds of up to 50% of tuition fees may be permitted. Such papers continue to be listed on an academic record but have 'Withdrawn Exceptional' noted beside them. Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

ABANDONING STUDY
If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use a Change of Course Form to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadlines above, you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of ‘Fail’ on your academic record for the papers concerned.

IT’S YOUR COURSE
You can use PIMS to check the papers you are enrolled for and whether or not any requested changes have been processed. It is your responsibility to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking. You can contact the University Information Centre for advice on how and when to have any changes to your course recorded.

FAQs ABOUT CHANGE OF COURSE

How do I change my course?
On-campus students should use a Change of Course Form which you can request from the University Information Centre. Staff there will guide you through the process when you request your form. Distance Learning students should email their request to university@otago.ac.nz

I want to change my course. What happens to the fees that I have already paid?
Your tuition fee account will be adjusted based on the changes you make to your course. If you have already paid your tuition fees (other than by Government student loan), and the changes mean you are due a refund, the University will refund the credit balance. If the change results in you owing additional tuition fees, you will be invoiced for the additional amount. If your tuition fees are paid by a Government student loan, any credit balance is returned to your student loan to reduce the loan balance; if additional tuition fees are required, the University requests payment of these fees directly from your student loan.

www.ask.otago.nz
SUMMER SCHOOL STUDENTS

Summer School provides an opportunity for you to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree programme, or to pursue a particular interest. You may take up to 36 points. The academic standard and workload will be the same as that for equivalent papers in other teaching periods, but the pace of instruction and associated study will be more intensive.

SUMMER SCHOOL QUICK GUIDE
1. Choose your papers
2. Register
3. Approval of your papers
4. Course Confirmation

IMPORTANT DATES
• 10 December 2010 Summer School registrations close
• 5 January 2011 Due date for return of Course Confirmation Forms by post
• 10 and 11 January 2011 Summer School Course Confirmation days. Students who complete Course Confirmation after 11 January may incur a late Course Confirmation fee
• 10 January 2011 Summer School classes begin. Timetabling information will be available from 1 August on the Summer School website. The roomed timetable will be available from December
• 14 January 2011 Last day for payment of Summer School fees
• 17 January 2011 Last day to add Summer School papers or delete papers with a refund of tuition fees
• 7 February 2011 Last day to withdraw from a paper without a refund of fees, unless exceptional circumstances apply
• 18 February 2011 Summer School classes end
• 19 February 2011 Examinations begin
• 24 February 2011 Examinations end

1. CHOOSE YOUR PAPERS
Please refer to the Prescriptions (Paper Information) section in this guide, the Summer School prospectus, or visit www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summer_school/index.html to view the full list of papers offered at Summer School. The Summer School prospectus is available on request from the Summer School Office tel 03 479 9181.

If you would like to receive course advice when selecting your paper(s) contact the University Information Centre, who will put you in touch with an Adviser.

If you are currently at high school you may be eligible to attend Summer School if you are completing NCEA Level 3 in 2010, had good grades in NCEA Level 2, and your school principal supports your application. Contact the University Information Centre for more information.

2. REGISTER
For information on how to register please refer to Enrolment - Step 1, Registration on page 13.

3. APPROVAL OF YOUR PAPERS
The approval of Summer School papers is completed on your behalf by Advisers at divisional offices (with assistance from Admissions and Enrolment staff) who take into consideration matters such as the fulfilment of prerequisites and the manageability of workload. Divisional Advisers normally approve students’ courses on a first-come-first-served basis (based on the receipt of registrations) until the maximum limit for each paper is reached. However, new and recommencing undergraduate students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry (see page 6) may be subject to further assessment and selection for admission.

If your paper has a maximum limit, submit your registration as soon as possible. Consider your paper choice carefully; requests to change course late in the registration period may not be able to be accommodated.

Students on Conditional Enrolment (under the University’s Academic Progress Policy) are normally permitted to take only one paper at Summer School.

4. COURSE CONFIRMATION
To finalise your Summer School enrolment you must complete a Course Confirmation Form. Course Confirmation signals your attendance at Summer School and your commitment to a particular course of study. If you have applied for a student loan, your verification of study details will not be available to StudyLink until you have completed Course Confirmation. You will not have access to all University resources until you have completed Course Confirmation.

If you are an international student please collect your Course Confirmation Form from the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building on Monday 10 or Tuesday 11 January 2011.

If you are an on-campus student (students taking one or more on-campus papers in Dunedin) your form will be posted to you in mid-December. You can submit your completed Course Confirmation Form by either of the following methods:

1. returning your form by post prior to 5 January, providing that no changes are being made to the course of study as listed on the form. If you wish to change your course before submitting your form by post you may do so by obtaining a Change of Course Form from Monday 10 January onwards.

2. visiting the University Information Centre (Dunedin Campus) from the date you receive your form up until Tuesday 11 January (to avoid incurring a late fee). If you wish to change your course, you may do so on your Course Confirmation Form, subject to approval by an Adviser of Studies and places being available. Divisional Advisers will be available in the Information Services Building on 10 January to approve course changes and to advise students who wish to discuss their programmes of study.

If you are a distance student (students taking Distance Learning papers and students taking on-campus papers in Auckland, Wellington or elsewhere), your form will be posted to you in mid-December. You can return your form either in person at the Dunedin campus or by post. Any changes of course can be indicated on your Course Confirmation Form.

FAQs FOR SUMMER SCHOOL
Do I need to see an Adviser of Studies to get my choice of papers approved?
The papers listed on your Course Confirmation Form have already been approved by a Divisional Adviser. Unless you want to make changes to your course, you do not need to see an Adviser before completing Course Confirmation.

How do I make changes to my Summer School course?
Prior to the printing of Course Confirmation Forms in mid-December you can change your papers using online registration (if you registered online) or by written request to university@otago.ac.nz. After Course Confirmation Forms are printed in mid-December, changes may be made during one of the Course Confirmation days or, subsequently, by obtaining a Change of Course Form from the University Information Centre. Please note the deadlines for the addition or deletion of Summer School papers (see above).

If I complete Course Confirmation for Summer School do I still need to complete Course Approval in February?
Yes. Course Confirmation applies to your Summer School papers only. If you are also studying in the first or second semester, you will need to complete Course Approval for this portion of your study.

What do I do if I decide I no longer want to attend Summer School?
You need to advise the University in writing if you no longer wish to attend (email university@otago.ac.nz). If you have completed Course Confirmation please note the deadlines for dropping Summer School papers.
DISTANCE LEARNING STUDENTS

The University offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digital resources, audioconference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

DISTANCE LEARNING QUICK GUIDE

If you are enrolling for postgraduate or restricted courses please contact the appropriate department to discuss the application process.

Refer to School or Department details on the Contact List on page 241 or the website www.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/otago002152.html

For more specific information on Distance Learning please refer to the Distance Learning Prospectus or Distance Learning 2011 - Information and Support handbook. The latter handbook is sent to all enrolled distance students and is also available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/otago002155.html

ENROLMENT

Please refer to pages 13-16 relating to Registration and Payment of Fees.

COURSE APPROVAL FOR DISTANCE STUDENTS

You may seek Course Approval after you receive your Form for Course Approval in the post (from mid December 2010 for study beginning in the first semester or, if you are studying in the second semester only, from early May). After checking your course details and completing and signing the form, take or post your form to your programme co-ordinator for approval. The completed form should be received by Admissions and Enrolment by 1 February 2011 for study in the first semester or full year, or by 1 July 2011 for study in the second semester only.

TEACHING PERIODS AND EXAMINATION PERIODS

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS

You must obtain a University ID card, which can be issued after Course Approval. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials.

To obtain your ID card, complete the ID card application form included in your Course Approval pack or available at www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/idcard/Documents/OU_ID_Card_Form_Distance_Students.pdf

Students attending audioconferences at the Auckland Centre, Wellington Centre, or the Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Wellington or Christchurch may also require a separate venue access card.

ACCESS TO RESOURCES

ELECTRONIC RESOURCES

Many papers are supported by a web based course management system, such as Blackboard or the alternatives Moodle or OceanBrowser. You can use that system to access course information and materials. Some courses make podcasts available through the University’s podcasting site. Students able to visit the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses can use the Otago network to access the internet for course-related work. For help and information, contact the Information Technology Services HelpDesk (0800 479 888, email helpdesk@otago.ac.nz), 8.30am-9pm Monday to Friday and 10am-5pm Saturday and Sunday.

DISTANCE LIBRARY SERVICE

Any student enrolled in a University of Otago Distance course or paper is eligible to use the Distance Library Service (DLS). Contact the DLS to request research support, advice and help accessing library resources. Through the DLS you can also request to have books, journal articles and chapters sent to you at no charge. Information relating to this service is available in the Distance Learning 2011 – Information and Support handbook and is also available via the Library homepage at www.library.otago.ac.nz

DLS enquiries and requests can be made via:

• Email distance.library@otago.ac.nz
• Tel 0800 347 826 (0800 DISTANT) (answer phone for after hours enquiries)
• Online request form www.library.otago.ac.nz/distance
• Post: Distance Library Service, Central Library, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

FAQs FOR DISTANCE LEARNING

How do I make changes to my course of study?

Requests to change your course must be made in writing, by:

Email university@otago.ac.nz

Post University Information Centre,

University of Otago,

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

Fax 64 3 479 8186

Please check ‘Important Dates’ on pages 4-5 regarding the deadlines for changing papers and eligibility for fees refunds.

How do I access Blackboard and other online resources?

To access Blackboard and other online resources you will need your username and password.

Your username is printed on your ID Card. Your initial password will be printed on the same slip of paper as your ID card PIN number. If you have completed enrolment but have not yet received your ID card, you can contact ITS for assistance.

ITS HelpDesk

Information Services Building (ISB)

Tel 0800 479 888 or 64 3 479 8888

Email helpdesk@otago.ac.nz

Staffed 8.30am - 9pm Monday to Friday, and 10am - 5pm Saturday and Sunday

How do I apply for my ID card?

An ID card application form will be sent to you with your Form for Course Approval. All you need to do is complete this form and post it to:

The ID Card Office

Information Services Building

University of Otago

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

New Zealand

An application form is also available online at www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/idcard/Documents/OU_ID_Card_Form_Distance_Students.pdf

www.ask.otago.ac.nz
INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS STUDYING IN DUNEDIN

To check if you are an international student please refer to the Glossary on page 236 for a formal definition. There are some additional application and enrolment processes which you need to complete.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS’ QUICK GUIDE

International students studying in New Zealand must hold an appropriate visa or permit and have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance.

More information for International students can be found at www.otago.ac.nz/international

IMPORTANT DATES

Summer School
• 9 January 2011 suggested arrival date
• 10 - 11 January 2011 Course Confirmation period

First semester
• 18 February 2011 suggested arrival date
• 19, 21, 22 February 2011 Course Approval for first semester and full year papers
• 23 - 25 February 2011 Orientation for new international students

Second semester
• 5 July 2011 suggested arrival date
• 6 - 8 July 2011 Orientation for new international students
• 7 July 2011 Course Approval for second semester papers

REGISTRATION

If you are enrolling at the University of Otago for the first time you should complete an international application form available on the University website www.otago.ac.nz/international/apply or on request from the International Office. If your application is successful the International Office will then invite you to submit your registration and will provide you with further information.

If you have previously studied at the University of Otago you can complete registration using the same methods as domestic students. Please refer to page 13.

IMMIGRATION REQUIREMENTS

It is essential for international students to hold appropriate visas and permits before Course Approval can be completed. International students may be able to renew their student visas through the International Office and further information and forms can be downloaded from www.otago.ac.nz/international/visas.html

All other international students must apply directly to an Immigration New Zealand branch office. Further information can be obtained from the Immigration New Zealand website www.immigration.govt.nz

STUDENT TRAVEL AND MEDICAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The New Zealand Government requires that all international students have compliant student travel and medical insurance while in New Zealand. Evidence of suitable insurance must be presented as a condition of enrolment at the University. Further details regarding insurance can be found at www.otago.ac.nz/international/healthcare.html#medical

It is important that you understand fully the coverage provided by your selected Student Travel and Medical policy while studying in New Zealand. It may be that you decided to continue to maintain, or take out, a Health Insurance policy to cover those areas not covered that you consider to be important. Note: Many insurance policies do not comply with New Zealand Government regulations. Please read the advice on the website before purchasing insurance.

COURSE APPROVAL

Forms for Course Approval are not posted to international students. They must be collected from the Castle Lecture Theatre Complex during Course Approval. You will be required to present your current student visa and evidence of a compliant insurance policy at this time if you have not already done so.

CHANGE OF COURSE

Please refer to page 18 for further details regarding changing your course of study. Remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Coordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.

FURTHER INFORMATION

PREPARATORY AND BRIDGING COURSES

A range of English Language and preparatory courses are available through the University of Otago Language Centre and Foundation Year. For further information please refer to page 12.

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE

The International Office provides comprehensive information and support to international students, including, but not limited to:

• admission services for international applicants: international.admissions@otago.ac.nz
• support and advice for the unique needs of international students (e.g. immigration issues, adapting to a new culture, problems accessing services): international-support@otago.ac.nz
• a focal point for communication with, and support for, international students
• information and support for University of Otago students wishing to attend overseas partner universities on exchange programmes: exchange@otago.ac.nz
• Insurance Administration: international.insurance@otago.ac.nz
• student visa renewal service: student.visa@otago.ac.nz
• US Financial Aid Administration: us.financialaid@otago.ac.nz

All other enquiries can be made to the International Office by clicking on the Contact Us link at www.otago.ac.nz/international

FAQs FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

My new student visa has not arrived. Can I complete Course Approval?

No. It is a requirement of Immigration New Zealand and the University that all students hold appropriate visas and permits that allow them to study in New Zealand. You will need to supply this information before you are given your Form for Course Approval.

I don’t have current medical and travel insurance. Can I complete Course Approval?

You will be required to show evidence of holding approved medical and travel insurance before you can complete Course Approval. The University has appointed Studentsafe-University as its preferred insurance provider. You can elect to purchase the Studentsafe package. You will be able to arrange insurance directly with the University and pay the premium with your tuition fees. Contact the International Office for further details.

DISTANCE LEARNING STUDENTS / INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS STUDYING IN DUNEDIN

www.ask.otago.ac.nz
DURING YOUR STUDY

This section provides information that may be relevant to most students. Please contact the University Information Centre if you need more detail or have questions about any aspect of University life.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS

After Course Approval all students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on-campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form. You will need this card to access many of the University’s facilities.

Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials.

If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you have forgotten your password, contact the HelpDesk (see Advice and Support section on page 231).

Your email address is also printed on the card. If you already have and regularly use your own email address you are advised to redirect the University-provided email address to your own. This is done via PIMS accessed from the home page of the University’s website, and will ensure you receive important university communications.

Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity. For further information contact the University Information Centre (see Contact details on page 241).

PRELIMINARY LECTURES

Departments will hold preliminary lectures for many, but not all, first semester and full year papers on Friday 25 February 2011 to inform you where formal lectures will be held and to give you other information about the papers for which you are enrolled.

A timetable of preliminary lectures will be available at www.otago.ac.nz/study/otago006062.html in early February.

If you are enrolled in a paper that does not have a preliminary lecture you should consult the notice board of the department concerned to find out where your lectures will be held.

Preliminary lectures are not held for second semester papers. You should check PIMS on the Friday before lectures begin, or contact departments for timetable information.

TEXTBOOKS

Details of prescribed textbooks will be available from mid-November on the University Book Shop’s website at www.unibooks.co.nz

Printed lists of textbooks for first year subjects only will be available towards the end of 2010 or early in 2011.

Prescribed text books are usually available from the University Book Shop in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or by mail order.

Contact: Textbook Department, University Book Shop, 378 Great King Street, PO Box 6060, Dunedin, Tel 03 477 6976, fax 03 477 6571, email ubs@unibooks.co.nz, or visit www.unibooks.co.nz

A book exchange for the buying and selling of second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus during Course Approval.

PERSONAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PIMS)

The Personal Information Management System (PIMS) enables students to view, and in some cases modify, their own personal details online.

Access PIMS with your University username (printed on your University ID Card) and your password. Usernames are sent to first year students shortly after we verify your name, date of birth, citizenship, etc. Passwords are sent separately several days later. You can change your password at any time via PIMS.

Doing so affects computer laboratory logins, internet access via the student proxy server, student email, Uniprint, and Blackboard. To access PIMS:

- go to www.otago.ac.nz
- click on ‘Studying at Otago’
- click on PIMS
- enter your username and password
- choose one of the options from the menu that appears

PIMS holds your University student ID photo, name, student ID number, enrolment status, contact details, course details, personal information, and graduation details. It also gives early details of programmes, papers, and results for your current year papers, and has notices about enrolment, examinations, final results, and graduation. More details about PIMS are available from the University Information Centre. If you have problems accessing PIMS contact helpdesk@otago.ac.nz, or 03 479 8888, or 0800 479 888.

EXAMINATIONS AND FINAL RESULTS

There are three main examination periods during the University year. Summer School examinations run from 19 to 24 February 2011. Examinations for most first semester papers will be held from 8 to 22 June 2011. Examinations for most second semester and full year papers will be held from 17 October to 12 November 2011.

Examination periods for Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Contact the appropriate school or department for more information.

Examination timetables are published in January, April, and August. At Otago the examination timetable is not compiled before each semester begins, so students are not artificially restricted in their choice of papers.

Examination dates and times for distance-taught papers are notified to students in early April and early August.

Unofficial results may be accessed as they become available via PIMS, and are subject to confirmation via PIMS once finalised. For more information about examination-related topics, please look at the Examinations section on the University’s website at www.otago.ac.nz/study/exams

ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY

A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment from the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other universities as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.
DURING YOUR STUDY

FINAL EXAMINATION ONLY ENROLMENT

In most papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper and, only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next. If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment, please contact the University Information Centre, tel 0800 80 80 98 (within New Zealand), or 64 3 479 7000 (from outside New Zealand) or email university@otago.ac.nz.

Information is also available on the University's website, and you may download the application form from a link there.

The closing date for applications is 10 January 2011 (for papers next offered in the Summer School), or 1 March 2011 (for papers next offered as full-year and first semester papers), or 31 July 2010 (for papers next offered as second semester papers).

GRADUATION

In 2011 graduation ceremonies will be held at 3pm on the dates listed on pages 4-5. Students completing a degree or diploma during 2011 will be sent information about the December ceremonies in September. Those who choose not to graduate in December will be sent further information about the May and August 2012 ceremonies in January 2012. For further information please see the Graduation webpage www. otago.ac.nz/study/graduation or email the Graduation Office: graduation@otago.ac.nz.

Numbers are limited for each ceremony, so places will be allocated in order of receipt of applications. There is no restriction on numbers for graduation in absentia, but applications must be submitted by the specified closing date.

Students who complete the requirements for a certificate (rather than a degree or diploma) will be sent information regarding the award of their certificate. Certificates are awarded in absentia only.

ACADEMIC TRANSCRIPTS AND STATEMENTS

University of Otago Academic Transcripts and Statements are available online at: https://secure-www.otago.ac.nz/study/transcripts or from the University Information Centre.

Academic Transcripts cost $20 for the first copy, and $10 for each additional copy ordered at the same time. Each additional destination and/or delivery method is billed as a separate request.

Statements can be ordered online at: https://secure-www.otago.ac.nz/study/transcripts or from the University Information Centre. Courier fees and overseas postage for Academic Transcripts and Statements are additional.

Further details are listed on the University website or you can contact the University Information Centre, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, tel 0800 80 80 98 (from New Zealand) or 64 3 479 7000 (from outside New Zealand) or email university@otago.ac.nz.

CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT

1. The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University's academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and well-being.

2. Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

3. The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University's Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

STUDENT CONDUCT

1. The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall

   a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;

   b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;

   c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongly convert to the student's own use any property of the University;

   d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the use any property of the University;

   e) engage in any dishonest practice as described in regulation 5(b) of the Examinations and Assessment Regulations in connection with an examination or other method of assessment of academic work which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject;

   f) engage in actions that:

     i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or

     ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or

     iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or

   iv) are otherwise unlawful;

   g) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;

   h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;

   i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;

   j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary processes;

   k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations;

   l) attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

2. Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the Library Regulations, the Computer Regulations, the Traffic and Parking Regulations, the Use of Premises Regulations, the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations, and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time and printed in the University Calendar.

EXPLANATORY NOTES

The actions proscribed in clause 1(f) encompass a wide range of anti-social behaviour, including but not limited to:

1. Vandalism and behaviours that result in property damage

2. Setting fires without regard for personal safety or the security of property

3. Throwing or firing projectiles, including glass bottles

4. Generating noise that is unreasonably disruptive to others

5. Assault

6. Non-consensual physical contact of a sexual nature

7. Threats, intimidation or harassment directed towards another person or group

8. Abusive behaviour directed at others based on race, religion, gender, disability, age, economic status, ethnicity, national origin, sexual orientation or gender identity

9. Theft or attempted theft of property and/or possession of stolen property.
YOUR PERSONAL INFORMATION
AND PRIVACY

It is important to supply accurate information when you register. Matriculation and Admission regulations allow for enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course to be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor if information supplied in support of an application for admission or enrolment is untrue or misleading.

In addition to its own requirements, the University of Otago collects and stores information from the enrolment process to comply with the requirements of the Ministry of Education (student statistical returns), Tertiary Education Commission (funding returns), Ministry of Social Development (confirmation of enrolment and academic outcomes), Inland Revenue Department (student loan interest rebate), Department of Immigration (if you are not a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident) and Agencies who support particular students through scholarships and prizes, payment of fees or other awards (if you are a recipient of one of those awards).

Also, when required by statute, the University releases information to Government agencies such as the New Zealand Police, Ministry of Justice, Ministry of Social Development and the Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC).

The information provided at registration is supplied by you with the acknowledgment and understanding:

- that it may be used for purposes relating to your enrolment as a student or to your status as a former student by members of the academic and administrative staff of the University of Otago (or of any other tertiary institution in New Zealand to which you may subsequently transfer);
- that it may be transferred to and used by the Ministry of Social Development in their role as paying agent for Student Allowances and to assist with the processing of Government Student Loans (confirmation of enrolment and academic outcomes);
- that if you indicate to the University or the Ministry of Social Development that you are paying your university fees by Government Student Loan then you authorise the University of Otago to receive information from the Ministry of Social Development regarding the progress and/or status of your loan application;
- that it may be used for the creation and maintenance of National Student Index records;
- that it may also be used for other purposes external to the University, when it is in statistical form or when it is not to your disadvantage for this to be done and also where disclosure is required to comply with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993;
- that you have the right to see and correct if necessary the information you have provided.
DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

The University offers over a hundred different qualifications. They can be grouped into the following categories: ordinary bachelors’ degrees, specialised bachelors’ degrees, Honours degrees, undergraduate certificates and diplomas, and postgraduate qualifications.

ORDINARY BACHELORS’ DEGREES

Bachelors’ degrees offered by the University of Otago can be divided into two main types: general degrees and others. The following are the general degrees:

- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences (BCApSc)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)
- Bachelor of Tourism (BTour) (no new enrolments being accepted)

General degrees are normally taken over three years and require a minimum of 360 points. At least 180 of these points must be above 100-level, and at least 72 must be at 300-level in your major subject.

There must be a major subject in every general degree (except BTour), which means that you must satisfy the requirements set down for that subject. In a BAppSc, BA, BCom, BCApSc, BSc, BTheol, or BTour degree you also have the option of having a minor subject specified. These requirements are set out in the degree charts on pages 34 to 120.

In BA, BCom, BTheol, BTour, or BSc degrees you are permitted to include up to 90 points of papers from other degrees.

In the BCApSc and BAppSc degrees the number of points permitted for papers from other degrees varies depending on your choice of major and minor subjects (see pages 66 and 90-92 for permitted combinations). In the MusB degree you are permitted to include up to 72 points for papers from other degrees.

DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Many students choose to study towards two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it is normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so the overall workload is reduced. For instance, a student completing both a BA and a BSc degree, each of which requires at least 360 points (normally 20 papers), may usually cross credit 126 points (7 papers), reducing the total programme from 720 points (40 papers) to 594 points (33 papers). Double degree programmes should be planned carefully in consultation with staff in the relevant Divisional Offices or the Student Records Office.

DOUBLE MAJORS

The term ‘double major’ refers to the situation where a student includes the requirements for two major subjects in one bachelor’s degree programme. Two separate sets of papers at 300-level are required, but there may be some overlap of papers needed at 100- and 200-level. Taking a double major programme does not mean that more than the minimum number of points for the degree is required. Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of 9 papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus 2 further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Degree programmes involving two (or more) major subjects should be planned carefully in consultation with staff in the relevant Divisional Office or the Student Records Office.

SPECIALISED BACHELORS’ DEGREES

These degrees mostly need four years of study (but three for Teaching, Education Studies, Dental Technology, Oral Health and Medical Radiation Therapy; five for Dentistry; six for Medicine) and are more specialised with restricted choices of papers. Most have restricted entry, and each has its own subjects, structure and admission procedures.

- Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology (B DentTech)
- Bachelor of Education (BEd) (TESOL endorsement only)
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (BEd(Tchg)) (no new enrolments being accepted)
- Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)

- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
- Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
- Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd)
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)
- Bachelor of Social and Community Work (BSCW)
- Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
- Bachelor of Teaching (BA)
- Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) (B Tchg(Prim)) (no new enrolments being accepted)
- Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) (B Tchg(SEC)) (for graduates who intend to be secondary school teachers)

The Professional Health Science degrees (BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhy) normally require the Otago Health Sciences First Year course. Admission to the second year of each degree depends on the results in the first year course (although there are also other possible categories for admission for graduates and for other applicants satisfying special criteria). Applications for admission to second year classes in Health Sciences professional programmes close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programmes refer to pages 104 and 105 or consult the staff of the Health Sciences Admissions Office: http://healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/admissions.html.

The Bachelor of Dental Technology degree (BDentTech) requires three years of full-time study for those intending to work as dental technicians. Admission to the programme may be gained by students who qualify for entry to university, normally with a background in chemistry and physics, or through the Health Sciences First Year course. Applications for admission to the programme close on 1 November for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 102 or consult the staff of the School of Dentistry.

The Bachelor of Education degree (BEd) is an academic and professional qualification for intending primary teachers. No new students will be accepted for the unendorsed option for this degree, and the TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) endorsement is available only to students from the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia. For further details refer to page 60 or consult staff of the College of Education.
DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

The Bachelor of Education Studies degree (BEdSt) is part of a four-year academic programme for intending teachers. The BEdSt normally requires three years of full-time study to complete, although it may be taken part-time over a longer period. Following completion of the degree, students proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (GradDipEdTchg). Students must specialise in one of a wide range of subject endorsements for the degree (to 300-level) and must also select one of the following areas of endorsement for the Graduate Diploma: Early Childhood Education, Primary Bilingual Education, Primary Education. Both qualifications are based on scholarship and research and involve extensive opportunities for professional practice with exemplary teachers and children in early childhood centres and schools, plus an internship in the subject endorsement for the degree. Applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered. For further details on the structure of the programmes refer to pages 58 and 59 or consult the staff of the College of Education.

The Bachelor of Health Sciences degree (BHealSc) is a qualification with admission at first year level and is available with an endorsement (specialisation) in Medical Radiation Therapy. The programme requires three years of full-time study. Applications for admission in the following year close on 15 September. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 103 or consult the staff of the Department of Surveying.

The Bachelor of Laws degree (LLB) requires four years of full-time study, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Admission to the second year of the programme is usually based on the mark achieved in LAWS 101 (The Legal System). Applications for admission to the second year Law course close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 61 or consult the staff of the Faculty of Law.

The Bachelor of Oral Health degree (BOH) requires three years of full-time study in dental hygiene and dental therapy. Applications for admission to the first year of the programme close on 1 November for the following year. For further information on the structure of the programme refer to page 102 or consult the staff of the School of Dentistry.

The Bachelor of Physical Education degree (BPhEd) normally requires four years of full-time study to complete, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Admission to the programme can be based on results achieved at school, but can be gained after successfully completing at least 108 points of the first year of another degree programme. Applications for admission to Physical Education close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 69 or consult the staff of the School of Physical Education.

The Bachelor of Social and Community Work degree (BSCW) is a professional qualification for those wishing to become social workers. It can be completed in four years of full-time study, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. For those already working in the social services, admission is at the end of the first year of study. For all other students, admission is at the end of the second year of study. Applications for admission close on 1 October for third year admission, and on 1 November for second year admission. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 53 or consult the staff of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

The Bachelor of Surveying degree (BSurv) is a professional qualification which normally requires four years of full-time study to complete, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Entry to second year is competitive and is usually based on the marks achieved in the first year. Applications for admission to Surveying close on 15 November for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 94 or consult the staff of the School of Surveying.

The Bachelor of Teaching degree (BThch) is an academic and professional qualification for intending teachers, which normally requires three years of full-time study to complete, although it may be taken part-time over a longer period. Students must specialise in one of the areas of endorsement for the degree: Early Childhood Education, Primary Bilingual Education, Primary Education. The degree is based on scholarship and research and involves extensive opportunities for professional practice with exemplary teachers and children in early childhood centres and schools. Applications for admission to the first year of the programme should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 57 or consult the staff of the College of Education.

For one-year graduate-entry teaching qualifications in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education, and Secondary Education, please see the entry for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) on page 59.

HONOURS DEGREES

Most ordinary bachelors’ degrees and many of the specialised bachelors’ degrees have Honours degrees allied to them (e.g. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts with Honours). You generally apply for admission to an Honours programme at the end of your first year, although it is also possible in some subjects to apply at the end of your second or third year. In a number of subjects entry is always at the beginning of the third or fourth year — this is generally in the biological sciences.

In the second and third year of a typical Honours programme you will normally take a number of prescribed papers in the major subject, as well as additional papers in appropriate supporting subjects which are approved by your Adviser of Studies. The fourth year of the programme normally involves further papers and a research project. Honours degrees are awarded at first class, second class and third class level. Each subject has its own specifications for Honours programmes. These requirements are set out in the degree charts of this Guide.

Admission to Honours programmes is by application on a set form, submitted by 10 December for the following year (although later applications are also considered).

DOUBLE AND COMBINED HONOURS

There are also Double Honours and Combined Honours programmes. In a combined Honours programme you take a blend of papers from two subjects, and complete the degree in four years. For Double Honours, the first three years are as for Combined Honours, but two separate fourth year courses are taken in consecutive years, so a total of five years of study is needed. It is also possible to take two separate Honours degrees (e.g. BA(Hons) and BSc(Hons)). These are normally completed within a six-year programme.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

There are also a few Undergraduate Certificates and Diplomas, listed in the Qualifications Available section of this Guide, but no new enrolments are being accepted for them. Full regulations for these qualifications are available in the University Calendar.

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) is an intensive programme designed to equip graduates with the relevant skills to teach in each of the areas of specialisation and meet the requirements for initial teacher registration in New Zealand. There are one-year programmes in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education and Secondary Education for graduates. Applications for admission to the programme should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 59 or consult the staff of the University of Otago College of Education.
A useful qualification for graduates is the **Diploma for Graduates** (DipGrad). Each course consists of a personalised selection of papers, worth at least 120 points (72 of which must be for papers at 300-level or above), chosen to suit the needs of the student. It is ideal for those wishing to prepare for postgraduate work in a subject area different from their degree, or for those who want to add to their basic qualification to improve their employment opportunities.

The Diploma may be endorsed in a subject of specialisation (any major subject for BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, or Studio Music Teaching) if appropriate papers are included in the programme.

Further information about the Diploma for Graduates and endorsement requirements can be obtained from www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/dipgrad.html or by contacting the DipGrad Director, Dr Willem Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science (Room G30, Owheo Building, Union Street East), Tel 03 479 5735, Email willem@cs.otago.ac.nz.

### CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

If you wish to take a paper that is either additional to the requirements of your degree or diploma, or is not being credited towards a University of Otago qualification, you may be permitted to enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

If you require less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification you may do so by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency (COP) at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

### POSTGRADUATE STUDY

Many students choose to continue studying beyond their Bachelor’s degree. In most subjects there is a one-year Postgraduate Diploma available.

If you have an Honours degree or have already gained a Postgraduate Diploma, you can apply to take a one-year Master’s degree, or you may even decide to go on to a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree, which generally takes three years or more.

There are also two-year Masters’ degree programmes available in a number of subjects, involving both papers and a thesis or other research component.

Important information for thesis Masters’ students is contained in the Research Masters’ Handbook which is available on the web at www.otago.ac.nz/study/masters/handbook.

Full information on the administration and regulations for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), including the PhD Handbook, is available on the web at www.otago.ac.nz/study/phd/index.html.

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department, or at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/index.html.

### DISTANCE LEARNING

Several programmes and papers are offered through Distance Learning to students throughout New Zealand and, in some cases, overseas. A Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request (Tel 0800 80 80 98 or Email university@otago.ac.nz.

See page 20 for more information.
The following lists all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division responsible for them.

All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) require special approval for admission and usually require an application form in addition to normal registration. Programmes that are for 'general' qualifications and do not require any additional application form are marked with an asterisk. Complete regulations for all of the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar.

**INTERDIVISIONAL**

**Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>PGDipTertT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>PGCertTertT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>DipGrad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

**Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>EdD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>MEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education (Teaching)§</td>
<td>MEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching</td>
<td>MTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>PGDipTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)§</td>
<td>PGDipEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching</td>
<td>PGCertTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>GradDipTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching</td>
<td>GradDipEdTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development</td>
<td>GCertTchrDev</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Undergraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>BEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching) §</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education Studies</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching</td>
<td>BTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) §</td>
<td>BTchg(Prim)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) §</td>
<td>BTchg(Sec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) §</td>
<td>DipTchg(Sec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Teaching §</td>
<td>DipTchg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAW**

**Postgraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>LLM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Undergraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws with Honours</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THEOLOGY**

**Postgraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
<td>MTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ministry</td>
<td>MMIn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry</td>
<td>PGDipMin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
<td>PGDipTheol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Undergraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours</td>
<td>BTTheol(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology*</td>
<td>BTTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Theological Studies* §</td>
<td>DipThSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Theological Studies* §</td>
<td>CertThSt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIVISION OF SCIENCES**

**CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES**

**Postgraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td>MCAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Design</td>
<td>MDes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td>PGDipCapSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics</td>
<td>PGDipDiet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Undergraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours</td>
<td>BCAppSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences*</td>
<td>BCAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 'General' qualifications
§ No new enrolments being accepted
## QUALIFICATIONS AVAILABLE

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION

**Postgraduate Qualifications**
- Master of Physical Education
- Master of Dance Studies
- Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education
- Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education

**Undergraduate Qualifications**
- Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours
- Bachelor of Physical Education
- Diploma in Sports Studies* $^5$
- Certificate in Sports Studies* $^5$
- Certificate in Fitness Management* $^5$

### SCIENCE

**Postgraduate Qualifications**
- Doctor of Science
- Master of Applied Science
- Master of Science
- Master of Science Communication
- Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication
- Postgraduate Diploma in Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management

**Undergraduate Qualifications**
- Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours
- Bachelor of Applied Science* $^5$
- Bachelor of Science with Honours
- Bachelor of Science* $^5$

### SURVEYING

**Postgraduate Qualifications**
- Master of Surveying

**Undergraduate Qualifications**
- Bachelor of Surveying with Honours
- Bachelor of Surveying

### DIVISION OF COMMERCE

**Postgraduate Qualifications**
- Master of Business
- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Commerce
- Master of Entrepreneurship
- Master of Tourism
- Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce
- Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management
- Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism
- Diploma in Business Administration
- Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management

**Undergraduate Qualifications**
- Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
- Bachelor of Commerce* $^5$
- Bachelor of Tourism with Honours $^5$
- Bachelor of Tourism* $^5$

### DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

#### DENTISTRY

**Postgraduate Qualifications**
- Doctor of Clinical Dentistry
- Doctor of Dental Science
- Master of Community Dentistry
- Master of Dental Surgery
- Master of Dental Technology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry
- Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy

**Undergraduate Qualifications**
- Bachelor of Dental Surgery
- Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours
- Bachelor of Dental Technology
- Bachelor of Oral Health

#### HEALTH SCIENCES

**Postgraduate Qualifications**
- Master of Bioethics and Health Law
- Master of Health Sciences
- Master of Medical Laboratory Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
- Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine
- Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences
- Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology

**Undergraduate Qualifications**
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences* $^5$
- Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours
- Bachelor of Health Sciences
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

#### MEDICINE

**Postgraduate Qualifications**
- Doctor of Medicine
- Master of Aviation Medicine
- Master of General Practice
- Master of Medical Science
- Master of Ophthalmology
- Master of Primary Health Care
- Master of Public Health
- Master of Travel Medicine
- Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
- Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine
- Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health

**Undergraduate Qualifications**
- Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
- Bachelor of Commerce* $^5$
- Bachelor of Tourism with Honours $^5$
- Bachelor of Tourism* $^5$

---

* indicates qualifications available with Honours.

$^5$ indicates qualifications available as a diploma.

---

## QUALIFICATIONS AVAILABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice</th>
<th>PGDipGP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics</td>
<td>PGDipHealInf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health</td>
<td>DIH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipMSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>PGDipOMG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipOccMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>PGDipOphthBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>PGDipPHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health</td>
<td>DPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>PGDipRehab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>PGDipRPHP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy</td>
<td>PGDipSurgAnat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipTravMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Evacuation</td>
<td>PGCertAeroEv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertCAvMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical-Performed Ultrasound</td>
<td>PGCertCPU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice</td>
<td>PGCertGP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertMSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertOccMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>PGCertPHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health</td>
<td>PGCertPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>PGCertRehab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>PGCertRPHP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertTravMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health</td>
<td>PGCertWHlth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Undergraduate Qualifications

- **Pharmacology**
  - Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours | BMSc(Hons)
  - Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery | MB ChB
  - Certificate in Community Psychiatric Care | CertComPsC
  - Certificate in Health Promotion | CertHProm

### Pharamcy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Undergraduate Qualification

- Bachelor of Pharmacy | BPharm |

* 'General' qualifications

§ No new enrolments being accepted
**MAJOR SUBJECTS AND ENDORSEMENTS**

For most qualifications you must specify a major subject (either definite or potential) or subject of specialisation when you register.

The following lists the major subjects and endorsements available for undergraduate degrees together with the degrees for which they can be taken. This information should be used when completing your registration. Most, but not all, are also available for Honours degrees, postgraduate diplomas, and Masters’ degrees. There are also additional subjects for postgraduate qualifications. Many specialised bachelors’ degrees in professional disciplines (Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social and Community Work, Surveying) do not have major subjects specified as the discipline of each degree is included in its title. For more detailed information consult the University Calendar.

**INTRODUCTION OF NEW MAJOR SUBJECT FOR 2011 (SUBJECT TO APPROVAL)**

- Music for Education for MusB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DEGREE(S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>BA/BCapSc* / BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>BA/BCapSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
<td>BSc/BCapSc* / BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>BSc/BCapSc* / BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CTHH</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>CLMU</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music Performance</td>
<td>CLMP</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CITE</td>
<td>BCApSc/BSc/ BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>CPSN</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BCapSc* / BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>CFSC</td>
<td>BCApSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Music Performance</td>
<td>CNMP</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td>DAED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Hygiene</td>
<td>DHYG</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Therapy</td>
<td>DTHR</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
<td>BCApSc/BA/ BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td>DRED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>DRHH</td>
<td>BBiomSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>ECED</td>
<td>BThgf/BESt(Thgf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 (0-8 Years)</td>
<td>ECEP</td>
<td>BESt(Thgf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education Upgrade</td>
<td>ECEU</td>
<td>BESt(Thgf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
<td>BSc/BCapSc* / BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>BCom/BA/ BCApSc*/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Statistics</td>
<td>ECST</td>
<td>BCom/BCapSc / BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>BA/BCapSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>ENST</td>
<td>BSc/BCapSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and Linguistics</td>
<td>ENLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>ESOL</td>
<td>BESt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENVM</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>EXSS</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Prescription and Management</td>
<td>EXPR</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Society</td>
<td>Faso</td>
<td>BESt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME</td>
<td>BA/BCapSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Innovation</td>
<td>FINV</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
<td>BSc/BCapSc* / BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>FUHB</td>
<td>BBiomSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GISS</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>BA/BCapSc*/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>HEED</td>
<td>BESt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>BA/BCapSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
<td>BSc/BCapSc*/ BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>HUMS</td>
<td>BCApSc/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>INIM</td>
<td>BBiomSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>ICTE</td>
<td>BESt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BCapSc*/ BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>INTB</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic Studies</td>
<td>ISST</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>DEGREE(S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land and Spatial Information Studies</td>
<td>LSIS</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>LDPPD</td>
<td>BSc/BCAPSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>LGII</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td>LNTG</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>LITC</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>LITT</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
<td>BCom/BCAPSc*/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
<td>BA/BCAPSc*/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART</td>
<td>BCom/BCAPSc*/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td>MAED</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>MERA</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>MBHD</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>Mobi</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>MUED</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music for Education</td>
<td>MUSE</td>
<td>MusB†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Studies</td>
<td>MUSS</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>NMHH</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>BTheol/BCAPSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
<td>BA/BCAPSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>PHPE</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PHYE</td>
<td>BedSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
<td>BSc/BCAPSc*/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>BA/BCAPSc*/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Available for BCAPSc or BAppSc as a second major subject only. See pages 66 and 90-92 for details.

† Subject to approval.
Minor subjects may be specified in Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education Studies, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Commerce, and Bachelor of Tourism programmes. The following lists minor subjects for BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, and BTour degrees. This information should be used when completing your registration.

**INTRODUCTION OF NEW MINOR SUBJECTS FOR 2011**

- Entrepreneurship
- Environment and Society
- Supplementary Nutritional Science

*Note: In BCApSc and BAppSc programmes only certain combinations of major and minor subjects are permitted. See pages 66 and 90-92.*

### SUBJECT CODE

**SUBJECT**

- Accounting
- Anatomy and Structural Biology
- Anthropology
- Applied Geology
- Art History and Theory
- Asian Studies
- Biblical Studies
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Business Law
- Chemistry
- Chinese Culture
- Chinese Language
- Christian Thought and History
- Classical Music
- Classics
- Clothing and Textile Sciences
- Communication Studies
- Computational Modelling
- Computer Science
- Consumer Food Science
- Dance Studies
- Design Studies
- Design for Technology
- Ecology
- Economics
- Education
- Electronics
- Energy Management
- English
- Entrepreneurship
- Environmental Management
- Environment and Society
- Ethnomusicology
- European Studies
- Film and Media Studies
- Finance
- Food Science
- Food Service Management
- French Culture
- French Language
- Gender Studies
- Genetics
- Geographic Information Systems
- Geography
- Geology
- German
- Greek
- History
- History and Philosophy of Science
- Hospitality
- Human Nutrition

**CODE**

- ACCT
- ANAT
- ANTH
- APGE
- ARTH
- ASIA
- BIBS
- BIOC
- BTNY
- BLAW
- CHEM
- CHCU
- CHLA
- CHTH
- CLMU
- CLAS
- CLTE
- COMS
- COMO
- COSC
- CFSC
- DAST
- DESI
- DETER
- ECON
- EDUC
- ELEC
- EMAN
- ENGL
- ENTR
- ENV
- ETHM
- EURO
- FIME
- FINC
- FOSC
- FOSM
- FREC
- FREL
- GEND
- GENE
- GISS
- GEOG
- GEOL
- GERM
- GREK
- HIST
- HPSC
- HOSP
- HUNT

**SUBJECT**

- Human Services
- Human Services Law
- Information Science
- Irish Studies
- Japanese Culture
- Japanese Language
- Latin
- Latin American Studies
- Linguistics
- Management
- Māori Studies
- Marine Science
- Marketing Management
- Mathematics
- Microbiology
- Moral and Political Thought
- Music
- Music Industry
- Music Technology
- Neuroscience
- New Zealand Studies
- Nutrition Communication
- Pacific Islands Studies
- Pastoral Studies
- Performing Arts Studies
- Pharmacology
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Physiology
- Plant Biotechnology
- Politics
- Popular Music
- Portuguese
- Psychology
- Religious Studies
- Sociology
- Software Engineering
- Spanish Culture
- Spanish Language
- Statistics
- Supplementary Nutritional Science*
- Telecommunications
- TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
- Theatre Studies
- Theology
- Tourism
- Visual Culture
- Writing
- Zoology

**CODE**

- HUMS
- HUSL
- INFO
- IRST
- JAPC
- JAPL
- LATN
- LAMS
- LING
- MANT
- MAOR
- MARI
- MART
- MATH
- MICR
- MPTH
- MUSI
- MUIN
- MUST
- NEUR
- NZST
- NUCO
- PACI
- PAST
- PERF
- PHAL
- PHIL
- PHSI
- PHSL
- PLBI
- POLS
- POMP
- PORT
- PSYC
- RELS
- SOCI
- SENG
- SPAC
- SPLA
- STAT
- SUNS
- TELE
- TSOL
- THEA
- THEO
- TOUR
- VISC
- WRIT
- ZOOL

* BAppSc only.
The following charts summarise the requirements for most of the University’s Bachelors’ and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters’ degrees. In most cases the charts give the major subject requirements at first, second, and third year level, and then the other elective papers needed to complete the degree (normally taken a few at a time concurrently with the compulsory papers).

The charts are grouped according to the academic Division responsible for the qualifications. Please refer to the List of Contents to find the qualification you are interested in.

The following is an example of how a degree is structured. The left-hand chart shows the total requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree majoring in Biochemistry, arranged in the following order: compulsory major subject requirements at 100-, 200-, and 300-level, then the other points needed to complete the degree. The right-hand chart shows how these papers could be spread over the three years in which the degree can be completed, with some concrete examples of possible elective papers. In this example the option has been taken to include 72 non-Science points.

MINOR SUBJECTS
There is provision to have a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject recognised as a minor subject for eight degrees: BA, BEdSt, BTithe, BCAPSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour. It is possible to have a subject normally associated with a completely different degree specified as a minor subject for each of the degrees (e.g. Management, a Commerce subject, may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). For this reason requirements for minor subjects relevant to the degrees concerned are listed together at the end of the charts of degree structures. A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth a total of 90 points, with at least three papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. Papers cannot be counted towards both a major subject and a minor subject unless they are compulsory papers for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

CROSS CREDITS
Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BSc and BA(Hons); BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BSc(Hons) and LLB).

CREDIT
It is often possible to be given credit towards an Otago degree on the basis of previous studies successfully undertaken at another tertiary institution. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

DEGREE PLANNING CHARTS
Worksheets to assist in the planning of your degree can be found at the back of this Guide.

---

### Tabular Data Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200-LEVEL | | | |
| BIOC 221 | 18 | | |
| BIOC 222 | 18 | | |
| BIOC 223 | 18 | | |
| GENE 221 | 18 | | |

| 300-LEVEL | | | |
| BIOC 351 | 18 | | |
| BIOC 352 | 18 | | |
| BIOC 353 | 18 | | |
| One of BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, 314, PLBI 301, or another approved 300-level paper | 18 | | |

| PLUS | | | |
| 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. | 126 | | |
| Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science | | | |

**TOTAL** 360

---

### Example of Possibilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ONE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TWO | | | |
| BIOC 221 | 18 | | |
| BIOC 222 | 18 | | |
| BIOC 223 | 18 | | |
| GENE 221 | 18 | | |
| ANAT 242 | 18 | | |
| BSNS 103 | 18 | | |
| ENGL 228 | 18 | | |

| THREE | | | |
| BIOC 351 | 18 | | |
| BIOC 352 | 18 | | |
| BIOC 353 | 18 | | |
| BIOC 354 | 18 | | |
| FREN 131 | 18 | | |
| MART 205 | 18 | | |
| PSYC 111 | 18 | | |

**TOTAL** 360

---

### Key

- Print in normal text
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

---

[17x820]34
These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Arts; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 33 and 108 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 121); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANTHROPOLOGY</th>
<th>ART HISTORY AND THEORY</th>
<th>ASIAN STUDIES</th>
<th>BIBLICAL STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>36 ASIA 101</td>
<td>18 BIBS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>POLS 103 or RELS 102</td>
<td>18 BIBS 121</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Three 200-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>54 ASIA 201 or 202</td>
<td>18 One of BIBS 211-216,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 200- or 300-level ANTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>One paper from CLAS 236,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of BIBS 221-226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 201 or any 200-level</td>
<td>DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One further paper from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND or SOCI paper may</td>
<td>200-level HIST, MFCO 201,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>200-level BIBS, RELS 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be substituted for one</td>
<td>204, 213, 200-level PHIL,</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level ANTH paper</td>
<td>may be substituted for one</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH paper</td>
<td>ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 210, 211,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA 242-245, MUSI 226</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of POLS 232,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 209, 212, 215, 216,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELX 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Four 300-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>72 ASIA 301 or 302</td>
<td>18 Four 300-level BIBS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 301 or any 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND or SOCI paper may</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be substituted for one</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level ANTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One paper from CLAS 326,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>335, DESI 312, 321, 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST, MFCO 301, 304,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PACI 301, 300-level PHIL,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>may be substituted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for one ARTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASIA 342-345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of HIST 303, 314,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 309, 310, 312, 315,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>316, RELX 316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must</td>
<td>198 further points; must</td>
<td>198 further points; must</td>
<td>198 further points; must</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>include 54 points at 200-level</td>
<td>include 54 points at 200-level</td>
<td>include 54 points at 200-level</td>
<td>include 54 points at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or above.</td>
<td>or above.</td>
<td>or above.</td>
<td>or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from outside Arts</td>
<td>from outside Arts</td>
<td>from outside Arts</td>
<td>from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**

Print in normal text:
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics:
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text:
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHINESE</th>
<th>CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY</th>
<th>CLASSICS (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</th>
<th>COMMUNICATION STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of CHIN 131, 132, ASIA 101 36 100-LEVEL</td>
<td>CHTH 102 18</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers 36</td>
<td>MFCO 103 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 111 or 131 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-LEVEL

| CHIN 231 18 | Three 200-level CHTH papers 54 | Three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers 54 | MFCO 202 18 |
| CHIN 232 18 | | | MFCO 205 18 |
| One of CHIN 241-244 18 | PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper | | |

### 300-LEVEL

| CHIN 334 18 | Four 300-level CHTH papers 72 | Four 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers 72 | MFCO 303 18 |
| CHIN 335 18 | | | MFCO 305 18 |
| Two of CHIN 342-344 36 | | Two of MFCO 304, 311-313, 315, 317, 320-322 36 | |

### PLUS+

198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

### TOTAL

360 360 360 360

## COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES – see HUMAN SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE</th>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES *</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160 18</td>
<td>DESI 111 18</td>
<td>BSNS 104 18</td>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106 18</td>
<td>DESI 121 18</td>
<td>ECON 112 18</td>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 127 or LING 121 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level MATH, COMO or STAT points 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-LEVEL

| COSC 241 18 | DESI 212 or 213 18 | ECON 201 or 271 18 | Three 200-level EDUC papers 54 |
| COSC 242 18 | DESI 217 18 | ECON 202 18 | |
| COSC 243 18 | DESI 222 or 223 18 | One further 200-level ECON paper 18 | |
| COSC 244 18 | DESI 227 18 | | |

### 300-LEVEL

| COSC 326 18 | Four 300-level DESI papers including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335 72 | Four 300-level ECON papers 72 | Four 300-level EDUC or EDUX papers 72 |
| Three of TELE 301, COSC 341-348 54 | | | |

### PLUS+

126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

### TOTAL

360 360 360 360

* No new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject; available as a minor subject.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127 or 128, 150, LNG 111</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126)</td>
<td>EURO 101</td>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LNG 111</td>
<td>HIST 108</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of FREN 132, GERM 132, PORT 132, SPAN 132*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of MFCO 102, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>36</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>36</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* May be replaced by an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, PORT, or SPAN paper.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>54</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>36</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four papers from 300-level ENGL, EURO 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>72</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>198</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### FRENCH (for students who have not previously studied French)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 132</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 141</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FRENCH (for students with an appropriate level of French language)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 141</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENDER STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GEOGRAPHY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 243</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 243</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 342 or 343</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 342 or 343</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEND 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEND 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 280</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four papers from 300-level GEND, ANTH 322</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three papers from 300-level GEND, ANTH 322 and one of ANTH 316, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN (for students who have not previously studied German)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 131 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 132 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 141 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 230 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 231 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 242 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 331 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Print in normal text**
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics**
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in light text**
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
**BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA** continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
<th>ISLAMIC STUDIES</th>
<th>JAPANESE (for students who have not previously studied Japanese)</th>
<th>JAPANESE (for students with an appropriate level of Japanese language)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>18 Two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101</td>
<td>ASIA 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150 or 160</td>
<td>One of RELS 104, ARAB 131, 132, ANTH 105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>Three of RELS 207, 220-222, 225, 234, POLS 210, 214</td>
<td>JAPA 231 18 JAPA 233 18 One of JAPA 242-245 18</td>
<td>JAPA 231 18 JAPA 233 18 One of JAPA 242-245 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>Four of RELS 320-325, 334</td>
<td>JAPA 331 18 JAPA 332 18 Two of JAPA 342-345 36</td>
<td>JAPA 331 18 JAPA 332 18 Two of JAPA 342-345 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>HIST 303, POLS 310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>One further 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO paper or SENG 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS**

<p>| 100-LEVEL            |                 |                                                          |                                                          |
| LING 111            | 36 points in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Mäori, Portuguese, Spanish | 36 |
|                     |                 |                                                          |                                                          |
| 200-LEVEL            |                 |                                                          |                                                          |
| LING 214            | 36 200-level points in the language taken at 100-level | 36 |
| LING 215            |                 |                                                          |                                                          |
| 300-LEVEL            |                 |                                                          |                                                          |
| Two 300-level LING papers | 36 300-level points in the language taken at 200-level | 36 |
| PLUS                |                 |                                                          |                                                          |
|                     | 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level from outside Arts | 162 |
|                     | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts                |                                                          |
| TOTAL               | 360             |                                                          |                                                          |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of LING 112, MAOR 110, 131, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish</td>
<td>MAOR 111</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>One of MUSI 102-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 112</td>
<td>COMO 101 (compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>MAOR 211</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 200-level LING paper</td>
<td>One further paper from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 points for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further MUSI points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Mathematics MATH 242 and 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Mathematics MATH 262 and COMO 202 MATH 242 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pure Mathematics MATH 242 and one further 200-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Four 300-level LING papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Mathematics Two of MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Mathematics MATH 361 and COMO 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pure Mathematics Two of MATH 341, 342, 351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |

**KEY**
Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Arts – BA Continued

### Pacific Islands Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERF 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MUSI 103, 104, 133, 140*, 141*, 145*, 146*, 156*, 185, MAOR 108, 132, PACI 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 115 or 116</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Either THEA 153 (recommended) or one of DESI 111, THEA 121, 122, 151, 152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Audition required for entry; consult Department of Music for further information.

### Performing Arts Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACI 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 204</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 205, ARTH 220, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 210, SOWK 233, 234, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERF 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MAOR 208, MUSI 225-228, 265, 266, 269, 285, PHSE 235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of THEA 221, 251-253, 256</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACI 301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERF 301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 300-level MAOR (MAOR 308 only), MUSI, PHSE (Dance Studies papers only), or THEA points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level PHIL papers (or three 300-level PHIL papers and one 400-level PHIL paper)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Philosophy, Politics, and Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 100-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plus-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144 further points must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total

TOTAL 360 360 360 360
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POLITICS</th>
<th>PSYCHOLOGY</th>
<th>RELIGIOUS STUDIES</th>
<th>SOCIOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level POLS papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level POLS papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Three 200-level RELS papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further POLS paper at 200-level or above</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>RELS 201, 202, 204</td>
<td>Two of SOCI 201, 202, 205, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of GEND 201, 208,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 204 may be substituted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 229 may be substituted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for one paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 316, 320,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207, 212, 213, 303, 309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 308, PHSE 338</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level POLS papers</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Four 300-level RELS papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every programme must include at least one of POLS 102, 207, 212, 213, 303, 309</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-326</td>
<td></td>
<td>STudents intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 316, 320, 207, 212, 213, 303, 309</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Arts – BA

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Visual Culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>18 Statistics</td>
<td>THEA 122</td>
<td>MFCO 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>18 STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>MFCO 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141 or PORT 141</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>THEA 152</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Visual Culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>18 Statistics</td>
<td>THEA 221</td>
<td>MFCO 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>18 STAT 261</td>
<td>Two further 200-level THEA papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of SPAN 233, 242, 243</td>
<td>Two further STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 241 or 251</td>
<td>MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Visual Culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 331</td>
<td>18 Statistics</td>
<td>One of THEA 322-325</td>
<td>MFCO 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
<td>18 STAT 362</td>
<td>Three further 300-level THEA papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348</td>
<td>Three further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 341</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plus

180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers.

Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject.

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>360</th>
<th>360</th>
<th>360</th>
<th>360</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 90 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including the major subject requirements for a BA, with a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours course is to be taken; no-one can be awarded both a BA and a BA(Hons) degree. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme should be taken as a block in a single year by a full-time student but may be taken by a part-time student over more than one year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANTHROPOLOGY</strong></td>
<td><strong>ART HISTORY AND THEORY</strong></td>
<td><strong>BIBLICAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CHINESE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers 90 further points</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers 90 further points</td>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>CHIN 131 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>CHIN 132 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 90 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>ARTH 490</strong></td>
<td><strong>ARCH 490</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five 300-level ANTH papers 30 further points</td>
<td>Five 300-level ARTH papers 30 further points</td>
<td>Seven 300-level BIBS papers 126</td>
<td>CHIN 334 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 335 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three of CHIN 333, 342-344, ASIA 301 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOD 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper</td>
<td>One paper from CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, 300-level HIST, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, 300-level PHIL, may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td>RELS 311 and a 300-level CHTH paper may be substituted for two 300-level BIBS papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRINT IN NORMAL TEXT</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRINT IN ITALICS</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRINT IN LIGHT TEXT</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRINT IN ITALIC TEXT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.</td>
<td>Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.</td>
<td>Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1ST STAGE</td>
<td>2ND STAGE</td>
<td>3RD STAGE</td>
<td>4TH STAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY</strong></td>
<td><strong>CLASSICS (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</strong></td>
<td><strong>COMMUNICATION STUDIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>COMPUTER SCIENCE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 102 18</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers 36</td>
<td>MFCO 103 18</td>
<td>COMP 160 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 111 or 131 18</td>
<td>or 90 further points 90</td>
<td>At least one of</td>
<td>BSNS 106 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td></td>
<td>MFCO 102, 104 18</td>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td>COMP 150 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 200-level CTHH papers 72</td>
<td>Three 200-level CLAS papers 54</td>
<td>MFCO 202 18</td>
<td>COSC 241 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td>Two GREK or LATN papers 36</td>
<td>MFCO 205 18</td>
<td>COSC 242 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CTHH paper</td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td>Two of MFCO 203, 204, 212, 217, 220-222, 251</td>
<td>COSC 243 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 212, GEND 205, MANT 221, MART 201 36</td>
<td>COSC 244 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48 further points 48</td>
<td>54 further 200-level points 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven 300-level CTHH papers 126</td>
<td>Four 300-level CLAS papers 72</td>
<td>MFCO 303 18</td>
<td>COSC 326 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level BIBS papers may be substituted for up to two</td>
<td>Two 200- or 300-level GREK or LATN papers 36</td>
<td>MFCO 305 18</td>
<td>COSC 341 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
<td>Three of MFCO 304, 311-313, 315, 317, 320-322, EDUX 317, GEND 305, SOCI 302 54</td>
<td>Three of TELE 301, COSC 342-348 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 300-level paper in another subject may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td>36 further 300-level points 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 480 30</td>
<td>CLAS 480 and four further</td>
<td>MFCO 490 48</td>
<td>COSC 480 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level CTHH papers 90</td>
<td>400-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>MFCO 401 24</td>
<td>Six of COSC 410-471, TELE 402 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or CLAS 490 and three further</td>
<td>MFCO 409 from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>MFCO 403-405, 409, 413, 431, 441, or other approved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or LATN papers 120</td>
<td>papers 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A 300-level GREK or LATIN paper may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)  

#### Design Studies *  Economics  Education  English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Design Studies</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1st Stage</strong></td>
<td>DESI 111 18  BSNS 104  18</td>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
<td>Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127 or 128, 150, LING 111 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 121 18  ECON 112 18</td>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 102 or STAT 110 18</td>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FINQ 102; or MATH 102 and 103; or MATH 160 18</td>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **2nd Stage** | DESI 212 or 213 18  ECON 202 18 | Four 200-level EDUC papers 72 | Four papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202 72 |
|               | DESI 217 18  ECON 210 18 | 54 further points 54 |
|               | DESI 222 18  ECON 270 18 | 48 further points 48 |
|               | DESI 227 18  ECON 271 18 | One 300-level EDUC or EDUC paper may be substituted for one 200-level EDUC paper |
|               | 54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level 54 |
|               | 36 further points 36 |

| **3rd Stage** | DESI 321 18  ECON 371 18 | Seven 300-level EDUC or EDUC papers 126 | Five papers from 300-level ENGL, EURO 302 90 |
|               | ECON 375 18 | 36 further points 36 |
|               | ECON 376 18 | 36 further points 36 |
|               | ECON papers (excluding ECON 370) 18 | 36 further points 36 |
|               | Three further 300-level EDUC papers 18 |
|               | 18 further points 18 |
|               | 54 |
|               | EDUC/EDUX papers 54 |

| **4th Stage** | DESI 490 48  ECON 480 36 | EDUC/EDUX 480 30 | ENGL 490 48 |
|               | DESI 419 18  ECON 421 or 422 18 | EDUC/EDUX 407 30 | Three further 400-level ENGL papers 72 |
|               | DESI 429 18  ECON 424 18 | 60 further 400-level |
|               | DESI 433 18  ECON 429 18 | EDUC/EDUX points 60 |
|               | DESI 436 24  Three further 400-level EDUC papers 54 | Students who have already passed EDUC/EDUX 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 for EDUC/EDUX 407 |
|               | 24 | A 300-level paper may be substituted for one 15-point 400-level paper. Alternatively, two 300-level papers may be substituted for one 30-point 400-level paper |

* No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject for BA(Hons); available as a minor subject for ordinary bachelor’s degrees.

---

**Key**  
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.  
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.  
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
<th>FRENCH</th>
<th>GENDER STUDIES</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>18 FREN 141</td>
<td>18 GEND 101</td>
<td>18 GEOG 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102, 104</td>
<td>18 FREN 232</td>
<td>18 GEND 102</td>
<td>18 GEOG 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 FREN 90 further points</td>
<td>90 GEND 90 further points</td>
<td>90 GEOG 90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
<th>FRENCH</th>
<th>GENDER STUDIES</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 201</td>
<td>18 FREN 233</td>
<td>18 GEND 201</td>
<td>18 GEOG 280</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 200-level</td>
<td>18 FREN 243</td>
<td>18 Three further 200-level</td>
<td>18 Three further 200-level</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO papers</td>
<td>54 FREN 243</td>
<td>18 GEND papers</td>
<td>54 GEND papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48 FREN 333</td>
<td>18 48 further points</td>
<td>54 48 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
<th>FRENCH</th>
<th>GENDER STUDIES</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 301</td>
<td>18 FREN 335</td>
<td>18 Five 300-level GEND papers</td>
<td>90 GEOG 380</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four further 300-level</td>
<td>18 FREN 336</td>
<td>18 GEOG 396*</td>
<td>18 Three further 300-level</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO papers</td>
<td>72 FREN 341</td>
<td>18 GEND papers</td>
<td>54 GEND papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30 FREN 342 or 343</td>
<td>18 36 further points</td>
<td>36 36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level EURO paper</td>
<td>36 FREN 342 or 343</td>
<td>18 GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302 may be substituted for one or two 300-level GEND papers</td>
<td>90 GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302 may be substituted for one or two 300-level GEND papers</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 GEND 36 further points</td>
<td>36 GEOG 396 is not available in 2011; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead</td>
<td>36 36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
<th>FRENCH</th>
<th>GENDER STUDIES</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 490</td>
<td>48 FREN 441</td>
<td>24 GEND 490</td>
<td>48 GEOG 490</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 403</td>
<td>24 FREN 451</td>
<td>24 GEND 401</td>
<td>24 Three further 400-level</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 400-level</td>
<td>12 FREN 489</td>
<td>12 GEOG papers</td>
<td>72 Three further 400-level</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO papers</td>
<td>48 FREN 490</td>
<td>36 ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, LAWS 466, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers</td>
<td>48 48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>1st Stage</th>
<th>2nd Stage</th>
<th>3rd Stage</th>
<th>4th Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>1G 141 18</td>
<td>2G 242 18</td>
<td>3G 334 18</td>
<td>4G 441 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1G 231 18</td>
<td>2G 243 18</td>
<td>3G 335 18</td>
<td>4G 451 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
<td>Four 200-level HIST papers</td>
<td>HIST 352</td>
<td>Three further 400-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>BSNS 106 36</td>
<td>INFO 211 72</td>
<td>INFO 312 18</td>
<td>INFO 480 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150 or 160 90</td>
<td>INFO 212 48</td>
<td>INFO 321 18</td>
<td>Three further 400-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 100-level FINQ, MATH or STAT points</td>
<td>INFO 221 48</td>
<td>INFO 323 18</td>
<td>INFO 481 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>INFO 233 48</td>
<td>Three further papers from 54</td>
<td>Three further papers from 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>300-level INFO, SENG 301, TELE 303</td>
<td>18 further points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 131, 132, 18</td>
<td>Two of JAPA 231-234 18</td>
<td>Two of JAPA 331-334 18</td>
<td>Two of JAPA 441-444 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASIA 101 36</td>
<td>JAPA 231 18</td>
<td>JAPA 331 18</td>
<td>JAPA 441 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>JAPA 233 18</td>
<td>JAPA 332 18</td>
<td>JAPA 451 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245 36</td>
<td>ASIA 301 18</td>
<td>JAPA 489 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>JAPA 490 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>LINGUISTICS</strong></th>
<th><strong>MĀORI STUDIES</strong></th>
<th><strong>MATHEMATICS</strong></th>
<th><strong>MUSIC</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of LING 112, MAOR 110, 111, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish</td>
<td>MAOR 111</td>
<td>108 further points</td>
<td>One of MUSI 102-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>MAOR 112</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 1ST STAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>LING 214</strong></th>
<th><strong>MAOR 211</strong></th>
<th><strong>MATH papers</strong></th>
<th><strong>MUSI 201</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Four 200- or 300-level</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td>MATH papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 200-level</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH papers*</td>
<td>MUSI 220 or 225 or 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54 further approved points</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>90 further 200-level points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further papers from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2ND STAGE

| Four 300-level LING papers | MAOR 311 | Five 300- or 400-level | 72 |
| 72 | 18 | MATH papers | 72, 300-level MUSI points |
| 18 | MAOR 312 | MATH papers* | 72 |
| 36 | MAOR 314 | 36 further approved points | 90 |
| Two further papers from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301 | 36 |
| 18 further points | |

#### 3RD STAGE

| LING 490 and three of LING 419-423 | MAOR 490 | Four further 400-level | MUSI 490 and 72 further |
| 120 | 48 | MATH 480 | 400-level MUSI points |
| Any 300-level LING paper not already taken may be substituted for one 400-level LING paper | MAOR 431 | MATH papers | or |
| 36 | Two further 400-level | 72 | MUSI 480 and 96 further |
| MAOR or PACI papers | 48 | MATH papers | 400-level MUSI points |
| 36 further approved points | |

* MATH papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages. These should normally include MATH 242, 251, 262, 341, 351, 362 and at least one 200- or 300-level STAT paper.

PGDipArts students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or to substitute it for one of the prescribed 400-level papers.
### BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS – BA(Hons)

#### Key
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</th>
<th>Politics</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers 36 90 further points</td>
<td>BSNS 104 18  ECON 112 18</td>
<td>Two 100-level POLS papers 36 90 further points</td>
<td>PSYC 111 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 103 recommended</td>
<td>One 100-level PHIL paper 18</td>
<td>PSYC 112 18</td>
<td>STAT 110 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper POLS 102 recommended MATH 160, or MATH 102 and 103, or FINQ 102 18</td>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Four 200-level PHIL papers 72 54 further points</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271 18</td>
<td>Four 200-level POLS papers 72 48 further points</td>
<td>PSYC 210 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>ECON 202 18</td>
<td>PSYC 211 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level PHIL papers 36</td>
<td>Two 200-level POLS papers 36 18 further points</td>
<td>PSYC 212 18</td>
<td>One of PSYC 313-326 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level POLS papers 36</td>
<td>One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228</td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points at 200-level or above 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td>PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Five 300-level PHIL papers 90 36 further points</td>
<td>Two 300-level ECON papers 36</td>
<td>POLS 302 18</td>
<td>PSYC 310 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A 400-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>Two 300-level PHIL papers POLS 302 and one further 300-level POLS paper 36 18 further points</td>
<td>Four further 300-level POLS papers 72</td>
<td>PSYC 352 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may also be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>30 further points 30</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three of PSYC 313-326 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may also be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHIL 490</td>
<td>One of ECON 490, PHIL 490, POLS 490 48 further points from ECON 371, 375, 376, 400-level ECON, PHIL, POLS 96</td>
<td>POLS 490 and three further 400-level POLS papers 120</td>
<td>PSYC 490 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three further 400-level PHIL papers 72</td>
<td>No more than one 300-level paper may be taken at fourth stage</td>
<td>Four further 400-level PSYC papers 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A 300-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper if the third stage course included one 400-level PHIL paper and consisted of 126 or more points</td>
<td>Every programme must include at least one of POLS 102, 207, 212, 213, 303, 309, 404, 412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Programme should normally include at least one of PHIL 231, 232, 331, 332; at least one of PHIL 221, 233, 321, 333; and at least one of PHIL 105, 222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)

### Religious Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 202</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 202</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 233</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 234</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 115</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 261</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theatre Studies

#### 1st Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 122</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 152</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 221</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 222</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 223</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 224</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 225</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3rd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 323</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 324</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 325</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 326</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4th Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 451</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 490</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 491</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

An approved paper may be substituted for 24 400-level THEA points.

---

* STAT papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages.
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS SUBJECTS – PGDipArts

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours and also in Community and Family Studies and Development Studies. The following tables outline the requirements for subjects which are not offered for BA(Hons), or for which requirements differ from those for fourth year Honours.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Development Studies (not available in 2011)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEVELOPMENT STUDIES</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>HUMAN SERVICES</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEVs 401, 402, GEOG 470, and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 425, ECON 428, GEOG 473, 475, INTS 503, PUBH 701-706, SOWX/SOWX 404, or other approved papers</td>
<td>144 points from ECON 371, 375, 376, 400-level ECON</td>
<td>COMF 490, SOWK 401-404</td>
<td>144 400-level INFO points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PACIFIC ISLAND STUDIES**

PACI 490 and further 400-level papers worth 72 points, including at least one PACI or PACX paper, from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 413, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, PACX 410, or other approved papers relevant to the Pacific Islands.

Students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or another approved paper (e.g. EDUC 351, GEOG 380, HIST 353, POLS 302) or to substitute MAOR 314 for one of the prescribed 400-level papers.

**Peace and Conflict Studies**


BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK – BSCW

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

No direct entry at first stage (prospective students should register for a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences degree majoring in Human Services). For admission at second stage (Distance Learning students only), an applicant must have passed, or be eligible for credit for, the first stage compulsory papers as specified below. For admission at third stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 216 points from the first and second stages as specified below.

A separate application for admission must be submitted to the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work no later than 1 October (on-campus students); or 1 June or 1 November (Distance Learning students).

**BScW**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST AND 2ND STAGES</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Stage Compulsory Papers</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 315 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 401 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 111 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 316 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 402 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 114 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 318 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 403 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 113† 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 319 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 404 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102† 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 320 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 405 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110† 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 321 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 421 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102 or PSYC 112 18</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 491 36</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 492 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, MANT 102, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101, or 18 further points 18 (or LAWS 101 - 36 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Second Stage Compulsory Papers | SOWX 223* 18 | SOWK/SOWX 401 18 |
| SOWX 233 18 | SOWK/SOWX 402 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 234 18 | SOWK/SOWX 403 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 235 18 | SOWK/SOWX 404 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 236 18 | SOWK/SOWX 421 18 |

* Distance Learning students only
† On-campus students only

**First and Second Stage Elective Papers**

Additional paper(s) from any degree to make a total of 216 points.
BACHELOR OF MUSIC – MusB
BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS – MusB(Hons)

These charts set out the structures normally possible for the degrees of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Music with Honours; some variations may be allowed. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

MusB

The MusB degree must have at least one major subject specified. These charts set out the generic structure for all MusB programmes, whatever major subjects are selected, and the specific requirements for each major subject. In every case, the degree requires 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in Music. Papers worth up to 72 points from other undergraduate degrees (or 90 points if MAOR 108 is taken) may be included in a programme.

**GENERIC DEGREE STRUCTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 104</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>162 further points, including 54 above 100-level, compromising: 90 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 may be substituted)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points (any subject)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**

360

Every programme must include the requirements for at least one of the following major subjects:

**CLASSICAL MUSIC**

Within the generic structure, the elective papers must include:

Classical Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, including at least 36 points at 300-level, and Popular or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level.

**CLASSICAL MUSIC PERFORMANCE**

Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:

MUSI 141 (36 points); MUSI 241 (36 points); either MUSI 341 or both MUSI 348 and MUSI 375; and Classical Music papers (see below) worth 54 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level.

**COMPOSITION**

Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:

MUSI 131 or MUSI 135; two of MUSI 231, 232, 235; MUSI 331; Composition papers (see below) at 200- or 300-level worth 36 points; and Classical, Popular, or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level.
CONTemporary Music Performance
Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:
MUSI 145 or both MUSI 146 and MUSI 156;
MUSI 245 or both MUSI 246 and MUSI 256;
MUSI 345 or MUSI 346 or both MUSI 348
and MUSI 375; and Popular Music papers
(see below) worth 54 points, including at
least 18 points at 300-level.

Music for Education*
Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:
MUSI 110, 132 (or 232), MAOR 108 (or
MUSI 228); at least one of MUSI 131, 135;
at least one of MUSI 140, 146; at least one
of MUSI 141, 145, 156; MUSI 259; at least one
of MUSI 231, 235; at least one of MUSI 240,
241, 245, 246; MUSI 301, 376; and Classical,
Popular or World Music papers (see below)
worth 54 points, including at least 36 points
at 300-level.

Music Studies
Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:
Classical or Popular or World Music papers
(see below) worth 36 points, including at least
18 points at 300-level.

Popular Music
Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:
Popular Music papers (see below) worth
90 points, including at least 36 points at
300-level, and Classical or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, including
at least 18 points at 300-level.

World Music
Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:
World Music papers (see below) worth
90 points, including at least 36 points at
300-level, and Classical or Popular Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, including
at least 18 points at 300-level.

Note: Every programme must include a total of at
least 72 300-level MUSI points.

Categories of Music Papers for Major Subject Requirements
All papers are worth 18 points each unless otherwise indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classical Music</th>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Popular Music</th>
<th>World Music</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No specified papers</td>
<td>MUSI 132</td>
<td>MUSI 185</td>
<td>MUSI 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MUSI 220, 223, 225, 229, 259-263, 265, 266</td>
<td>MUSI 226, 263, 265, 266</td>
<td>MUSI 220, 225, 227, 228, 265, 266, 269, 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>MUSI 220 or 225 or 269</td>
<td>MUSI 320, 325, 329, 340, 366, 369</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject to approval

MusB(Hons)
For admission at second stage, passes in 144 points needed (or in approved cases 126 or 108).
For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 108 points for 200-level MUSI papers.
No direct entry at fourth stage.
A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities
Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first
time, although late applications will be considered.
**DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE – DipLang**

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Diploma in Language. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHINESE</th>
<th>FRENCH</th>
<th>GERMAN</th>
<th>JAPANESE</th>
<th>PORTUGUESE</th>
<th>SPANISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

**DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE – DipLangC**

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Diploma in Language and Culture. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHINESE</th>
<th>FRENCH</th>
<th>GERMAN</th>
<th>JAPANESE</th>
<th>SPANISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>126 CHIN points, including at least 36 at 300-level; at least one of CHIN 232, 333-335, and at least four of CHIN 241-244, 342-344</td>
<td>126 FREN points, including at least 36 at 300-level; at least one of FREN 233, 333-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 243, 341-343</td>
<td>126 GERM points, including at least 36 at 300-level; at least one of GERM 231, 233, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242-244, 341-343</td>
<td>126 JAPA points, including at least 36 at 300-level; at least one of JAPA 331-333, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345</td>
<td>126 SPAN points, including at least 36 at 300-level; at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341-343, 347, 348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**KEY**

- **Print in normal text**
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Early Childhood Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Primary Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the University of Otago College of Education by 25 August of the year before enrolling for the degree for the first time, although later applications will be considered.
### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES – BEdSt

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Must be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Part 2 below.

This degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration and intending teachers should proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching after completing the degree programme.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the University of Otago College of Education by 25 August of the year before enrolling for the degree for the first time, although later applications will be considered.

### PART 1: DEGREE PATHWAYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Early Childhood Education</th>
<th>Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>Primary Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18 EDUC 101</td>
<td>18 EDUC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18 EDUC 102</td>
<td>18 EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>18 EDCR 131</td>
<td>18 EDCR 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>18 EDCR 132</td>
<td>18 EDCR 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>18 EDPR 132</td>
<td>18 EDPR 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>18 EDPR 151</td>
<td>12 EDPR 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>0 EDSU 106*</td>
<td>18 EICT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>0 EICT 199</td>
<td>0 ELIT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points*</td>
<td>18 ELIT 199</td>
<td>0 EMAT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 EMAT 199</td>
<td>0 18 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>18 EDUC 252</td>
<td>18 EDUC 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td>18 EDCR 231</td>
<td>18 EDCR 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td>18 EDCR 232</td>
<td>18 EDCR 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td>18 EDCR 253</td>
<td>18 EDPR 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>18 EDPR 251</td>
<td>12 36 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Subject Studies points*</td>
<td>EDSU 107*</td>
<td>36 36 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>36 EDCR 360</td>
<td>36 EDCR 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points in the</td>
<td>90 further points in the Language Teaching area of</td>
<td>90 further points in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>areas of specialisation</td>
<td>specialisation, including at least 36 points at 300-level or</td>
<td>specialisation, including at least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listed below, including at</td>
<td>above 90</td>
<td>36 points at 300-level or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>least 36 points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>above 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will select their</td>
<td>Students will select their specialisation papers in</td>
<td>Students will select their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specialisation papers in</td>
<td>consultation with an Adviser of Studies</td>
<td>specialisation papers in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consultation with an Adviser of Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>consultation with an Adviser of Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

* Subject Studies papers

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

### PART 2: ENDORSEMENTS (AREAS OF SPECIALISATION)

- Dance Education (DAED)
- Drama Education (DRED)
- English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)
- Family and Society (FASO)
- Health Education (HEED)
- Information and Communication Technologies (ICTE)
- Language Teaching (LNGT)
- Literacy (LITC)
- Literature (LITT)
- Mathematics Education (MAED)
- Music Education (MUED)
- Physical Education (PHYE)
- Religious Education (REED)
- Science Education (SCED)
- Social Studies Education (SSED)
- Technology Education (TEED)
- Visual Arts Education (VAED)

### KEY

- Print in normal text
  Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics
  Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text
  Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING – GradDipEdTchg

These charts set out the normal structure for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Available only to students who have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt) degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION</th>
<th>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te AoRua)</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311 18</td>
<td>EDUC 335 18</td>
<td>EDUC 335 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301 18</td>
<td>EDCR 331 18</td>
<td>EDCR 331 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302 18</td>
<td>EDCR 352 18</td>
<td>EDCR 332 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301 18</td>
<td>EDCR 353 18</td>
<td>EDCR 333 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302 18</td>
<td>EDPR 334 18</td>
<td>EDPR 331 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303 18</td>
<td>EDPR 335 18</td>
<td>EDPR 334 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 EDPR 335 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With approval from the Director of the Programme, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.

Students may not select their area of specialisation for BEdSt as an area of study for EDCR 332.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING – GradDipTchg

These charts set out the normal structure for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching in each of the options available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
<th>SECONDARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC/EDUX 311 18</td>
<td>EDUP 224 18</td>
<td>EDUS 350 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 202 18</td>
<td>EDUP 225 18</td>
<td>EDUS 351 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 301 18</td>
<td>EDUP 360 18</td>
<td>EDUS 352 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 302 18</td>
<td>EDUP 361 18</td>
<td>EDUS 360 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 301 18</td>
<td>EDUP 362 18</td>
<td>EDUS 361 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 302 18</td>
<td>EDUP 363 18</td>
<td>EDUS 362 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 303 18</td>
<td>EDUP 364 18</td>
<td>EDUS 371 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU/EDSX or MAOR 110</td>
<td>EDUP 365 18</td>
<td>EDUS 372 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or equivalent paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199 0</td>
<td></td>
<td>33 points 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least

BACHELOR OF TEACHING (PRIMARY) – BTchg(Prim)
BACHELOR OF TEACHING (SECONDARY) – BTchg(Sec)
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) – BEd(Tchg)
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) – PGDipEd(Tchg)
MASTER OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) – MEd(Tchg)

No new students will be accepted for these programmes. Any students wishing to enrol to complete the requirements for any of these qualifications should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.
**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION – BEd**

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Education endorsed in TESOL; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

The TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) endorsement is available only to students from the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

Note: No new students will be accepted for the unendorsed option for this programme.

---

### TESOL†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 100</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 121</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 122</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 123</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 191</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1ST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDSU 191-194*</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One approved ENGL paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2ND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDSU 191-194*</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further approved 300-level Education points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3RD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 332</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 391</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 392</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 393</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 399</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4TH YEAR

**TOTAL**: 504

---

### UNENDORSED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 181</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 182</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1ST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 292*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2ND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 281</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 282</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 293*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3RD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 354</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 381</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 382</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 391</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 180 points
- must be selected from Arts and Music or Science subject lists
- may not include EDUC papers
- must include 54 points at 200-level or above
- must include a concentration in a subject of the primary school curriculum totalling at least 72 points, including at least 36 points at 200-level or above
- must normally include one paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics, Science (EDUC 131 can be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement)

* EDUC 291 (36 points) may be substituted for EDUC 292 and 293

**TOTAL**: 504

---

### KEY

- **Print in normal text**
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

- **Print in italics**
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

- **Print in light text**
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

* One approved ENGL paper may be substituted for two of EDSU 191-194

† Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages. Available only to students from the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.
BACHELOR OF LAWS – LLB
BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS – LLB(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Laws with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**LLB**

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student’s academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. A separate application for admission to the second year course must be submitted to the Faculty of Law no later than 1 October.

**LLB(Hons)**

Admission to the Honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and a further 105 LAWS points.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 points from any degree*</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above)</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 points from any degree*</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above)</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 380</td>
<td>(taken in the third year) 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 490</td>
<td>(taken in the fourth year) 60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.
**BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY – BTheol**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Theology; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 33 and 108 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 121); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIBLICAL STUDIES</th>
<th>CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY</th>
<th>PASTORAL STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 131</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of BIBS 211-216, RELS 211</td>
<td>One of CHTH 201-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of BIBS 221-226</td>
<td>One further 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from 200-level BIBS, RELS 211</td>
<td>CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level CHTH, PAST or RELS papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>Four 300-level CHTH papers</td>
<td>Four papers from 300-level PAST, CHTH 331, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311 may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Print in normal text**
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics**
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in light text**
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY WITH HONOURS – BTheol(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

For admission at third stage, at least 252 points including at least 90 at 200-level, 54 of which should be in the Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, at least 360 points and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course. After admission each stage of an Honours programme should be taken as a block in a single year by full-time students but may be taken by part-time students over more than one year. Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

### BIBLICAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTH 102</td>
<td>ChTH 102</td>
<td>ChTH 102</td>
<td>ChTH 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTH 111</td>
<td>ChTH 111</td>
<td>ChTH 111</td>
<td>ChTH 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTH 131</td>
<td>ChTH 131</td>
<td>ChTH 131</td>
<td>ChTH 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Four 200-level BiBS papers 72

Four 200-level ChTH papers 72

Three further 200-level BiBS, ChTH or Past papers 54

Three further 200-level BiBS, ChTH or Past papers 54

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

### CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTH 102</td>
<td>ChTH 102</td>
<td>ChTH 102</td>
<td>ChTH 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTH 111</td>
<td>ChTH 111</td>
<td>ChTH 111</td>
<td>ChTH 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTH 131</td>
<td>ChTH 131</td>
<td>ChTH 131</td>
<td>ChTH 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Four 200-level BiBS papers 72

Four 200-level ChTH papers 72

Three further 200-level BiBS, ChTH or Past papers 54

Three further 200-level BiBS, ChTH or Past papers 54

### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THEOLOGY – PGDipTheol

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the fourth year course for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.
BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES – BCAPSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

May include a specified minor subject or a specified second major subject (refer to page 66).

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C, (see page 121); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</th>
<th>CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES *</th>
<th>HUMAN NUTRITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>36 FOSC 111</td>
<td>18 DESI 111</td>
<td>18 BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>18 DESI 121</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 100-LEVEL                     |                       |                  |                 |
|-------------------------------|                       |                  |                 |

| 200-LEVEL                     |                       |                  |                 |
| CLTE 203                      | 18 FOSC 213           | 18 DESI 212 or 213| 18 HUNT 221 |
| CLTE 204                      | 18 Two of FOsc 202, 211, 212 | 18 DESI 217 | 18 HUNT 222 |
| One of CLTE 206, 207          | 18 DESI 222 or 223    | 18 HUNT 223     |
|                               | DESI 227              | 18 HUNT 231     |
|                               |                       | 21 PHSL 251     |
|                               |                       | 18 BIOC 230 or 223|

| 300-LEVEL                     |                       |                  |                 |
| CLTE 306                      | 18 Four of FOsc 303, 305-309 | 72 Four 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335 | 18 HUNT 311 |
| Three of CLTE 303-305, 309    | 54 One of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of 300-level FOSC points | 18 HUNT 312 |
|                               |                       | 18 HUNT 313     |
|                               |                       | 18 HUNT 314     |

| PLUS-                         |                       |                  |                 |
| 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. | 87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above. |
| Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences | May be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences |
| 198                           | 162                    | 180              | 87               |
|                               |                       |                  | 87               |

See page 66 for lists of approved second major and minor subjects

* No new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject; available as a minor subject

**KEY**

- Print in normal text
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES – BCAPSc

### HUMAN SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-L</td>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-L</td>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-L</td>
<td>EDUC 102 or PSYC 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 102, MANT 102,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(or LAWS 101 - 36 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of SOWK 233-237</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-L</td>
<td>SOWK 315</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-L</td>
<td>SOWK 316</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-L</td>
<td>SOWK 318</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-L</td>
<td>SOWK 318</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS+</td>
<td>162 further points (or 144 points if LAWS 101 taken); must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students whose only major subject is Human Services may take up to 126 points from papers not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences subject lists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 66 for lists of approved second major and minor subjects.
**SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS AND MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BCAPSc**

For the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences it is necessary to include the major subject requirements for one of the following subjects: Clothing and Textile Sciences, Consumer Food Science, Design Studies, Human Nutrition, Human Services.

Students who wish to complete the degree with a ‘double major’ can simply choose a second major subject from the list above. Alternatively, they can choose a major subject from those for another degree (BA, BSc, or BCom), but only approved combinations of such major subjects are permitted. These combinations of major subjects are listed below. If a second major subject from Arts, Science, or Commerce is undertaken, the normal limits on non-Consumer and Applied Sciences points in a BCAPSc degree are extended to include all of the papers required for the second major subject.

Students who do not necessarily wish to include another major subject in a BCAPSc course but who nevertheless wish to have a recognised emphasis on a second subject in their degree may have that subject specified as a minor subject. Again, only approved combinations of major and minor subjects are permitted, as listed below, if the minor subject is normally available only for another degree. Where necessary the normal limits on non-Consumer and Applied Sciences points in a BCAPSc degree are extended to include all of the papers required for the minor subject.

A specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAPSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAPSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAPSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land Planning and Development (Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performing Arts Studies (Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAPSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAPSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Services Law (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>As for BTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers required for minor subjects are detailed in bold print in the minor subject charts on pages 108-120.
† Papers required for second major subjects are those detailed in bold print in the relevant degree charts.

Note: Major and minor subject requirements for Management, Marketing Management, and Tourism are as for BCom. Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCAPSc students are not required to take all the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.
### Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours – BCapSc(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage (Design Studies only), passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, passes in 252 points needed, including at least 108 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. Successive stages of the programme are specified in the following tables. Each stage of the programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

---

#### CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>CLTE 203</td>
<td>CLTE 303</td>
<td>CLTE 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recommended</td>
<td>FOSC 213</td>
<td>FOSC 303, 305-309</td>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further 200-level points</td>
<td>Two of FOSC 202, 211, 212</td>
<td>One of CLTE 306, 309</td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 points from ANTH 314, 319, 325, 335</td>
<td>Other approved 400-level papers may be substituted for one or two elective papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

#### CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>CLTE 204</td>
<td>CLTE 304</td>
<td>CLTE 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recommended</td>
<td>DESI 212 or 213</td>
<td>DESI 321</td>
<td>At least 96 points from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further 200-level points</td>
<td>Two of FOSC 202, 201 or 215</td>
<td>Four further 300-level</td>
<td>FOSC 453, 456, 459, 460,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MARI 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

#### DESIGN STUDIES *

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 DESI 111</td>
<td>18 DESI 111</td>
<td>18 DESI 111</td>
<td>18 DESI 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 DESI 121</td>
<td>18 DESI 121</td>
<td>18 DESI 419</td>
<td>18 DESI 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>90 Further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

#### HUMAN NUTRITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 BIOC 192</td>
<td>18 BIOC 192</td>
<td>18 BIOC 192</td>
<td>18 HUNT 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
<td>18 HUNT 451 or 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 HUBS 191</td>
<td>18 HUBS 191</td>
<td>18 HUBS 191</td>
<td>18 HUNT 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 HUBS 192</td>
<td>18 HUBS 192</td>
<td>18 HUBS 192</td>
<td>18 HUNT 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 HUBS 193</td>
<td>18 HUBS 193</td>
<td>18 HUBS 193</td>
<td>18 Two of HASC 411, 412, 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 PHSL points</td>
<td>18 PHSL points</td>
<td>18 PHSL points</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 PHSL points</td>
<td>36 further 200-level points</td>
<td>36 further 200-level points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject for BCApSc(Hons); available as a minor subject for ordinary bachelors’ degrees.

---

**KEY**

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES – PGDipCApSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your diploma.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</th>
<th>CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>CONSUMER SCIENCES</th>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480 Four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
<td>FOSC 480 At least 96 points from FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440</td>
<td>CNSC 480 Four of CLTE 451-453, 455, CMNX 401*, 402, DESI 419, 429, 433, 436, FOSC 456, 459, 460, selected from not more than two subjects</td>
<td>DESI 480 DESI 419 DESI 429 DESI 433 DESI 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
<td>HUMAN SERVICES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 485</td>
<td>COMF 490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 451 or 455</td>
<td>SOWK 401-404</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of HASC 411, 412, 415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.

MASTER OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES – MCApSc

Refer to University Calendar for details.

KEY

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION – BPhEd

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Admission to the programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee. A separate application for admission must be submitted no later than 1 October.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE</th>
<th>EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>PROFESSIONAL STUDIES</th>
<th>SPORT AND LEISURE STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 points from any degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2ND YEAR</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3RD AND 4TH YEARS</td>
<td>Four of PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 316, 317</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Four of PHSE 320-325, 326, 327, 328</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT 232 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 504 504 504 504
**BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION WITH HONOURS – BPhEd(Hons)**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Admission to BPhEd(Hons) is normally obtained after completion of the first and second stage of the BPhEd programme. Successive years of the programme are specified in the following charts. Each stage of the programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE</th>
<th>EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>PROFESSIONAL STUDIES</th>
<th>SPORT AND LEISURE STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 points from any degree</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **2ND STAGE**              |                                      |                       |                           |
| PHSE 202-206               | 90                                   | PHSE 202-206          | 90                        |
| PHSE 104                   | 18                                   | PHSE 104              | 18                        |
| ANAT 250                   | 18                                   | ANAT 250              | 18                        |

| **3RD STAGE**              |                                      |                       |                           |
| PHSE 391                   | 24                                   | PHSE 391              | 24                        |
| Two of PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401 | 36 | Two of PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428 | 36 |
| 36 approved points at 200-level or above | 36 | 36 approved points at 200-level or above | 36 |
| 36 further approved points | 36 | 36 further approved points | 36 |

| **4TH STAGE**              |                                      |                       |                           |
| PHSE 491                   | 48                                   | PHSE 491              | 48                        |
| Two of PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401 | 36 | Two of PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428 | 36 |
| 36 further 300-400-level PHSE points | 36 | 36 further 300-400-level PHSE points | 36 |

**KEY**

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
# Bachelor of Science – BSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Science; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. At least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 121); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 33 and 108 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anatomy and Structural Biology</th>
<th>Biochemistry</th>
<th>Botany</th>
<th>Chemistry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>At least one of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 111, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 CHEM or STAT points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of BIOL 112, 113,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 or CELS 191 may be substituted for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111

| 200-level                     |              |        |           |
| ANAT 241                      | 18           | 18     | 18        |
| ANAT 242                      | 18           | 18     | 18        |
| ANAT 243                      | 18           | 18     | 18        |
| BiOC 221                      |              |        | 18        |
| BiOC 222                      |              |        | 18        |
| BiOC 223                      |              |        | 18        |
| GENE 221                      |              |        |           |

With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 200-level BTNY paper

| 300-level                     |              |        |           |
| Four of ANAT 331-335,         | 18           | 18     | 18        |
| BIOA 301                      | 72           | 18     | 18        |
| BIOA 201 is a prerequisite    |              |        | 18        |
| for BIOA 301                  |              |        |           |
| BiOC 351                      |              |        | 18        |
| BiOC 352                      |              |        | 18        |
| BiOC 353                      |              |        | 18        |
| One of BIOC 354, 355,         |              |        |           |
| GENE 311, 313, 314, PLBi 301, |              |        |           |
| or another approved 300-level paper |              |        |           |

With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 300-level BTNY papers

| PLUS                         |              |        |           |
| 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 162 | 162 | 198 |
| Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science | 126 | 126 | 198 |

With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354

| TOTAL                        | 360         | 360    | 360      |

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</th>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE</th>
<th>ECOLOGY</th>
<th>ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>BIO 112</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>BIO 113</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>ENGL 127 or LING 121</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>100-level MATH, COMO</td>
<td>GEOG 101 or EAOS 111</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT points</td>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200-LEVEL                      |                  |         |                         |
| CLTE 203                       | COSC 241         | ECOL 211 | ECON 201 or 271        |
| 18                              | COSC 242         | ECOL 212 | ECON 202                |
| One of CLTE 206, 207            | COSC 243         | One of BTNY 221-225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241-256, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223 | 18 |
| 18                              | COSC 244         | 18       |                         |
| One of CLTE 206, 207            |                  |         |                         |
| 200-LEVEL                      |                  |         |                         |

| 300-LEVEL                      |                  |         |                         |
| CLTE 306                       | COSC 326         | ECOL 313 | STAT 362                |
| Three of CLTE 303-305, 309      | Three of TELE 301, COSC 341-348 | ZOOL 316 | Three further 300-level STAT papers | 18 |
| 18                              | 54               | One of BTNY 323, GEOG 390 GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319 | Four 300-level ECON papers | 54 |
| One other paper from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304 GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 309, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319 | 18       |                         |

| PLUS+                          |                  |         |                         |
| 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. | 144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 54 further points |
| Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science | 54 |
| 198                            | 126              | 126     | 54                      |

**TOTAL**                       | 360              | 360     | 360                     | 360                      |

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE – BSc continued**

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Science - BSc

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electrons</th>
<th>Energy Studies</th>
<th>Food Science</th>
<th>Genetics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>One 100-level PHSI paper</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 131 or 191</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>Two of BIOL 112, 113,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Two of BIOL 192, CHEM 111,</td>
<td>BIOL 192, ECOL 111,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>MATH 151 or 160,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 200-level PHSI paper may be substituted for one 100-level PHSI paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electronics</th>
<th>Energy Studies</th>
<th>Food Science</th>
<th>Genetics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>ELEC 232</td>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
<td>PHSI 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 242</td>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>GEG 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electronics</th>
<th>Energy Studies</th>
<th>Food Science</th>
<th>Genetics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of ELEC 353, 354, 358</td>
<td>ELEC 361, PHSI 365</td>
<td>ELEC 301</td>
<td>ELEC 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 301</td>
<td>ELEC 308</td>
<td>EMAN 410</td>
<td>Four of GENE 311-314,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 302</td>
<td>One further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td>36 points from</td>
<td>BIOL 352, MICR 335,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FOSC 303-307, 311, MICR 331</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper.

### Relevant 300-level papers
- ANAT 334
- BIOL 353-355, BITC 301, BTNY 326, ECOL 311
- MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301
- ZOOL 315, 316

### PLUS+

- 126 further points must include 18 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Degree and Diploma Structures - BSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science – BSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
<th>GEOLOGY</th>
<th>HUMAN NUTRITION</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>COMP 150 or 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>EAOS 112</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>COMP 150 or 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 100-Level

| GEOG 290  | GEOL 251| HUNT 221        | INFO 211            |
| One of GEOG 281-289 | GEOL 252| HUNT 222        | INFO 212            |
| One further 200-level | GEOL paper| HUNT 223        | INFO 221            |
| GEOG paper | (excluding GEOG 280)| HUNT 223        | INFO 233            |
|           | PHSL 251| BIOC 230 or 223 |                     |

#### 200-Level

| GEOG 380  | GEOL 302| HUNT 311        | INFO 312            |
| Two of GEOG 387-395, 398 | GEOL 351| HUNT 312        | INFO 321            |
| One further 300-level | GEOL papers| HUNT 313        | INFO 323            |
| GEOG paper | (excluding GEOG 280)| HUNT 314        | One further 300-level|
|           |         | INFO paper or  | INFO paper or 5ENG 301|
|           |         | SENG 301 or   | or TELE 303         |
|           |         | TELE 303       |                     |

#### 300-Level

| GEOG 380  | GEOL 302| HUNT 311        | INFO 312            |
| Two of GEOG 387-395, 398 | GEOL 351| HUNT 312        | INFO 321            |
| One further 300-level | GEOL papers| HUNT 313        | INFO 323            |
| GEOG paper | (excluding GEOG 280)| HUNT 314        | One further 300-level|
|           |         | INFO paper or  | INFO paper or 5ENG 301|
|           |         | SENG 301 or   | or TELE 303         |
|           |         | TELE 303       |                     |

#### Plus-

- 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken outside Science
- 189 further points; must include 48 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- 87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above.
- May be taken from outside Science
- 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

#### Total

- 360
- 360
- 360
- 360

### Key

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAND AND SPATIAL INFORMATION STUDIES †</th>
<th>LAND PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MICROBIOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 102 or 103 or ENGL 128</td>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>SURV 103 or ENGL 128</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>COMO 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of SURV 329, 410-413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† No new students will be accepted for this subject
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE – BSc continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>NEUROSCIENCE</th>
<th>PHARMACOLOGY</th>
<th>PHYSICS</th>
<th>PHYSIOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOL 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PSYH 191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>ANAT 242</th>
<th>PHAL 211</th>
<th>PHSI 231</th>
<th>PHSI 231</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSHC 231</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHAL 212</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 200-level ANAT, BIOL, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of BIOL 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is strongly recommended that every programme include one of the following sets of papers:
- ANAT 241-243; BIOL 221-223;
- GENE 221-223; PHAL 211, 212;
- PHSL 231-233; PSYC 210-212;
- or ZOOL 221-223

PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 211 in approved cases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>Four of ANAT 325, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314</th>
<th>PHAL 301</th>
<th>PHSI 331</th>
<th>Four of PHSL 341-345</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Three of PHAL 303-306</td>
<td>PHSI 332</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>PHSI 381</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 further points Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>One other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**

| 360 |

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Science – BSc

**Plant Biotechnology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BiOL 113</td>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>PLBI 301</td>
<td>I80 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of BiOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111</td>
<td>At least three 200-level BiOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
<td>At least three approved 300-level BiOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
<td>Note: Prerequisite for BiOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BiOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BiOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>PSYC 210</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-326</td>
<td>I80 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</td>
<td>Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>PSYC 212</td>
<td>Three further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Three further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited. Applications must reach the Division of Sciences by 15 November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td>Two STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BiOL 113</td>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>PLBI 301</td>
<td>I80 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of BiOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111</td>
<td>At least three 200-level BiOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
<td>At least three approved 300-level BiOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
<td>Note: Prerequisite for BiOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BiOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BiOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>PSYC 210</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-326</td>
<td>I80 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</td>
<td>Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>PSYC 212</td>
<td>Three further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Three further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited. Applications must reach the Division of Sciences by 15 November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td>Two STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Surveying Measurement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BiOL 113</td>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>PLBI 301</td>
<td>I80 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of BiOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111</td>
<td>At least three 200-level BiOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
<td>At least three approved 300-level BiOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
<td>Note: Prerequisite for BiOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BiOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BiOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>PSYC 210</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-326</td>
<td>I80 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</td>
<td>Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>PSYC 212</td>
<td>Three further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Three further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited. Applications must reach the Division of Sciences by 15 November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td>Two STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Zoology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BiOL 112</td>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
<td>Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>ZOOL 222</td>
<td>One further paper from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci, MSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>ZOOL 223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Zoology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BiOL 112</td>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
<td>Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>ZOOL 222</td>
<td>One further paper from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci, MSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>ZOOL 223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BSc(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 108 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the proposed subject. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).

**ANATOMY AND BIOCHEMISTRY†**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>BIOC 190</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BIOC 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>BIOC 458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>Three of ANAT 451-457,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 CHEM or STAT points</td>
<td>18 One of BIOC, ECOL 111, COMP, BIOS 113,</td>
<td>18 36 points from BIOC,</td>
<td>BIOC 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>HUBS 191,192</td>
<td>CHEM, COMP, BIOS</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 CHEM 111</td>
<td>18 MATH or STAT</td>
<td>18 54 further points</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOTANY†**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 190</td>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>BTNY 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BTNY 223</td>
<td>BTNY 223</td>
<td>Four of BTNY 461-470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 191</td>
<td>BTNY 225</td>
<td>BTNY 225</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18 54 further 200-level points</td>
<td>18 54 further 200-level points</td>
<td>Four of CHEM 461-470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18 54 further 200-level points</td>
<td>18 18 further points</td>
<td>CHEM 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18 18 further points</td>
<td>18 18 further points</td>
<td>CHEM 462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>18 CHEM 390</td>
<td>18 18 further points</td>
<td>CHEM 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 464</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 241</td>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 242</td>
<td>18 108 further points</td>
<td>18 CHEM 111, 191</td>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 243</td>
<td>18 One of CHEM 111 and 191</td>
<td>18 One of CHEM 111 and 191</td>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 36 further points</td>
<td>18 Both CHEM 111 and 191 recommended</td>
<td>18 Both CHEM 111 and 191 recommended</td>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 36 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
# Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) Continued

## Clothing and Textile Sciences†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Stage</th>
<th>36 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ecology†

| 18 BIOL 112 |
| 18 ECOL 111 |
| 18 GEOG 101 or EAOS 111 |
| STAT 110 or 115 |

## Food Science†

| 18 CELS 191 |
| 18 CHEM 191 |
| 18 STA1 110 or 115 |
| Two of BIOL 192, CHEM 111, |
| 36 FOSC 111, HUBS 191, |
| PHSI 191 |
| 18 BSNS 103 |
| 18 MART 112 |

## 1st Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of CLTE 206, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further 200-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 3rd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 306 or 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(including PHSL and STAT papers if not already passed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 4th Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 COSC 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 of COSC 410-471, TELE 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 ECOL 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 411, 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOG 427, MARI 425, 427, 432, SURV 208 or 310, SURV 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Subject 1</th>
<th>Subject 2</th>
<th>Subject 3</th>
<th>Subject 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Stage</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOL 112, 113,</td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 192, ECOL 111,</td>
<td>Two of 100-level</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191, 192,</td>
<td>points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151 or 160,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Stage</td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>GEOG 290</td>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 222</td>
<td>Two of 281-289, 298</td>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 223</td>
<td>Two further 200-level</td>
<td>Three further 200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of BIOC 221,</td>
<td>GEOG papers</td>
<td>GEOL papers</td>
<td>One 200-level BIOC paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 221, ZOOL 222</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points*</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Stage</td>
<td>GENE 360</td>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>HUNT 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five of GENE 311-314,</td>
<td>GEOL 396</td>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 352, MICR 335,</td>
<td>Two of GEOG 387-395, 398</td>
<td>Three further 300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 313</td>
<td>HUNT 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level</td>
<td>GEOL papers</td>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG paper</td>
<td>36 further points*</td>
<td>HUNT 354</td>
<td>HUNT 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Stage</td>
<td>GENE 490</td>
<td>GEOG 490</td>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>HUNT 450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 411</td>
<td>Four further 400-level</td>
<td>Four further 400-level</td>
<td>HUNT 451 or 455</td>
<td>HUNT 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 412</td>
<td>GEOG papers</td>
<td>GEOL papers</td>
<td>HUNT 452</td>
<td>HUNT 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 451, 453,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT 453</td>
<td>HUNT 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 467, MICR 461,</td>
<td>Two of HASC 411, 412, 415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 401, ZOOL 410</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMATION SCIENCE</td>
<td>MATHEMATICS</td>
<td>MICROBIOLOGY†</td>
<td>NEUROSCIENCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>CE 191</td>
<td>CE 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150 or 160</td>
<td>108 further points</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 100-level FINQ, MATH</td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT points</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td>or HUBS 192, CHEM 191,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSL 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st stage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2nd stage               |                           |                           |                       |
| INFO 211                | Four 200- or 300-level    | MICR 221                  | ANAT 242              |
| INFO 212                | MATH papers†              | MICR 222                  | PSYC 211              |
| INFO 221                | 72 further approved points| GENE 221                  | One of BIOC 221, 223, |
| INFO 233                | 54 further approved points|                           | GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, |
|                         |                           |                           | ZOOL 223              |
|                         |                           |                           | 18                    |
|                         |                           |                           | 54 further points      |
|                         |                           |                           | (including PSYC 111 if not passed) 18 |
|                         |                           |                           |                       |
| It is strongly recommended that every programme include one of the following sets of papers: ANAT 241-243; BIOC 221-223; GENE 221-223; PHAL 211, 212; PHSL 231-233; PSYC 210-212; or ZOOL 221-223 |
|                         |                           |                           |                       |
|                         |                           |                           | PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 211 in approved cases |

| 3rd stage               |                           |                           |                       |
| INFO 312                | Five 300- or 400-level    | MICR 360                  | Six of ANAT 335, 336, |
| INFO 321                | MATH papers†              | Five of MICR 331-337      | PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, |
| INFO 323                | 36 further approved points| 18 further 200- or 300-level points from Science subject lists | PSYC 313, 317, 323, |
| Three further papers from 300-level INFO, SENG 301, |                           |                           | ZOOL 314              |
| TELE 303                | 54 further points at 200-level or above | 18 further points at 200-level or above | 18 |
|                         |                           |                           |                       |
|                         |                           | In exceptional cases one of MICR 331-337 may be replaced by an approved 300-level paper from Science subject lists |                       |

| 4th stage               |                           |                           |                       |
| INFO 480                | Four further 400-level    | MICR 490                  | NEUR 490              |
| Three further 400-level | MATH papers†              | MICR 490                  | 48                    |
| INFO papers              | 36 further approved points| MICR 461                  | 24                    |
|                         | 36 further approved points| MICR 462                  | Four of ANAT 454,     |
|                         |                           | MICR 463                  | 24                    |
|                         |                           | MICR 464                  | PHAL 423, PHSL 472,   |
|                         |                           |                           | 24                    |
|                         |                           |                           | PHSG 469, 471, 474, 476, |
|                         |                           |                           | ZOOL 412              |
|                         |                           |                           | 96                    |
|                         |                           |                           |                       |
|                         |                           |                           | ANAT, BIOC, PHAL, PHSE, |
|                         |                           |                           | PHSL, PSYC or ZOOL 490 |
|                         |                           |                           | may be substituted for NEUR 490 |
|                         |                           |                           |                       |
|                         |                           |                           | ANAT 455, 457, PHAL 427, |
|                         |                           |                           | PHSL 474, PSYC 472,   |
|                         |                           |                           | or ZOOL 420 may be substituted for NEUR 462 |

* MATH papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages. These should normally include MATH 242, 251, 262, 341, 351, 362, and at least one 200- or 300-level STAT paper.
### Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHARMACOLOGY†</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level ANAT, BIOC, CELS, MICR or PHSL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of PHAL 303-306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level MATH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of PHAL 423-430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least two of PHSI 451, 453, 455 must be taken</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).

### Key

- **Print in normal text:** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics:** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text:** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Zoology†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1st Stage</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 111 18</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 18</td>
<td>BIOL 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 112 18</td>
<td>MATH 170 18</td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 18</td>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd Stage</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 210 18</td>
<td>STAT 241 18</td>
<td>ZOOL 221 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 211 18</td>
<td>STAT 261 18</td>
<td>ZOOL 222 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 212 18</td>
<td>One further 200-level</td>
<td>ZOOL 223 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of PSYC 313-326 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further 200-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points at 200-level or above 54</td>
<td>Two of MATH 242, 251, 262</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3rd Stage</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 310 18</td>
<td>STAT 362 18</td>
<td>ZOOL 316 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 311 18</td>
<td>Three further 300-level</td>
<td>Four of ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 352 18</td>
<td>One further 200-level</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of PSYC 313-326 18</td>
<td>One approved 300-level</td>
<td>One of ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
<td>MATH paper 18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td>18 further 300-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from Science subject lists</td>
<td>from Science subject lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With Head of Department approval</td>
<td>With Head of Department approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 311 may be substituted for one 300-level</td>
<td>GENE 311 may be substituted for one 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL paper</td>
<td>ZOOL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4th Stage</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 490 48</td>
<td>STAT 480 36</td>
<td>ZOOL 490 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four further 400-level PSYC papers 96</td>
<td>Three further 400-level</td>
<td>Four of ZOOL 410-421 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT papers 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 400-level STAT or MATH points 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further 400-level points 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
### ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANAT 480</th>
<th>BIOL 458</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three of ANAT 451-457, BIQA 401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BIOCHEMISTRY

| BIOC 480 | BIOL 451-454 |

### BIOTECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BITE 480</th>
<th>BITE 401</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITE 420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 48 points from BIOL 451-453, BTNY 461-463, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 463, approved 300-level CHEM, COSC, ENV, FOSC, MARI, MICR, PLBI or ZOOL papers, or other papers approved by the Programme Director |

This subject is not available in 2010

### CHEMISTRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHEM 480</th>
<th>CHEM 464</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72 points from CHEM 461-463, 468, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM, HAZX 401, 404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLTE 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMNX 401</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMNX 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of CMNX 403, 406, 407, 485</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No more than 18 300-level points approved by the Head of Department may be taken

### ECOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECOL 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 411, 450, GEOG 454, 459, 461-471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SURV 208 or 310, SURV 309, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEC 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 480 and five further 300- or 400-level ELEC or PHSI papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven 300- or 400-level ELEC or PHSI papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No more than two 300-level papers may be taken

Programme must include four of 300- or 400-level ELEC papers, PHSI 332, 365, 461

Up to 36 points may be replaced by COSC or MATH papers of equivalent or more points

### ELECTRONICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENST 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENST 480, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 18 further 300- or 400-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410 and 54 further 300- or 400-level points, including no more than 36 at 300-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An approved 300- or 400-level paper may be substituted for EMAN 401 when it is not offered in even years

### ENERGY STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOSS 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At least 72 points from FOSS 452-458, 460, MARI 440</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FOOD SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOSS 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOSS 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSS 451</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENETICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOG 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE 480, GENE 411, GENE 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOL 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SURV 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three of SURV 410-413, 469</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENST 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four further 400-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.
### HUMAN NUTRITION
- HUNT 485
- HUNT 451 or 455
  - Two of HASC 411, 412, 415
  - Two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407
  - or
  - HUNT 451 or 455
- HUNT 452
- HUNT 453
- CMNX 407
  - Two of HASC 411, 412, 415

### INFORMATION SCIENCE
- 144 400-level INFO points

### MARINE SCIENCE
- MARI 480
- MARI 412, 413, 419
- STAT 501
  - 48 points from MARI 421-433, 440, 450, 451

### MATHEMATICS
- MATH 480
  - Five further 400-level MATH papers

### MICROBIOLOGY
- MICR 480
- MICR 461-464

### NEUROSCIENCE
- NEUR 480* (recommended for students proceeding to PhD)
  - Four of ANAT 454, NEUR 420-422, 452-462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

  * May be replaced by NEUR 490

### PHARMACOLOGY
- PHAL 480
- PHAL 421
  - Three of PHAL 423-430

### PHYSICS
- PHSI 480 and five further 300- or 400-level PHSI or ELEC papers, including at least three PHSI papers
  - or
  - Seven 300- or 400-level PHSI or ELEC papers, including at least four PHSI papers

  * No more than two 300-level papers may be taken

### PHYSIOLOGY
- PHSL 480
- PHSL 471-474

### PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY
- PLBI 480
- PLBI 401
- BTNY 461
- BTNY 465
  - One further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper

### PSYCHOLOGY
- PSYC 490
  - Four further 400-level PSYC papers

### SOFTWARE ENGINEERING
- INFO 401, SENG 480*, and at least 54 further points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers

  * In approved cases SENG 480 may be replaced with 36 further points from elective papers listed above

### STATISTICS
- STAT 480
  - Three further 400-level
  - STAT papers and 36 further 400-level STAT or MATH points

### SURVEYING
- SURV 480
  - 90 points from SURV 469, 473-478

### TELECOMMUNICATIONS
- TELE 480* and at least 90 further points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers

  * In approved cases TELE 480 may be replaced with 36 further points from elective papers listed above

### ZOOLOGY
- ZOOL 480
  - Four of ZOOL 410-421

---

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.
MASTER OF SCIENCE – MSc

Refer to University Calendar for details.

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE – BAppSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points including the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

Must include an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject (see pages 90-92 for permitted combinations of subjects) or other approved papers worth at least 90 points (with 54 points above 100-level, including 18 points at 300-level) to constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study.

The regulations for undergraduate degrees in Applied Sciences have been amended for 2011 (subject to approval; BAppSc will become a 3-year rather than a 4-year degree, and admission to BAppSc(Hons) will be at the beginning of the fourth year of study). Students who have begun programmes in or before 2010 must normally complete their degrees under the structures detailed in the 2010 Guide to Enrolment and Calendar.

In certain cases it may be possible for students who are part-way through a BAppSc programme to complete their degrees under the new (3-year) regulations; enquiries about this possibility should be directed to the Sciences Divisional Office.

**APPLIED GEOLOGY** | **AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES** | **COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING** | **DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY**
---|---|---|---
EAOS 111 | COMO 111 | 18 | COMO 111 | 18
GEOL 112 | COMP 150 | 18 | COMP 150 | 18
| MATH 160 | 18 | DESI 111 | 18
| MATH 170 | 18 | DESI 121 | 18
| MATH 160 | 18 |

100-LEVEL

GEOL 251 | 18
GEOL 252 | 18
At least two of GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274 | 36

200-LEVEL

GEOL 302 | 18
GEOL 344 | 18
GEOL 351 | 18
At least one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-364, 371-374 | 18

At least two of MATH 262, COSC 241, 242, STAT 261 |

300-LEVEL

GEOL 321 | 18
GEOL 360 | 18
At least three of COSC 326, MATH 351, 361, 362, STAT 362, PHSI 365, ZOOL 316 | 54

At least one of DESI 315, 325, 335 |

PLUS+

180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 90) | 180

126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 90) | 126

126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 90) | 126

TOTAL | 360 | - | 360 | 360

---

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE – BAppSc

ENERGY MANAGEMENT | ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT | FOOD INNOVATION | FORENSIC ANALYTICAL SCIENCE

100-LEVEL

- MA160
- MA170
- One of PHSI 131, 132, 191

18
18
18
18

- ENVI 111
- GEOG 101
- GEOG 102
- One of MA160, 170, STAT 110

18
18
18
18

- CELS 191
- CHEM 191
- STAT 110 or 115
- One of BIOC 192, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191

18
18
18
18

- BIOC 192
- CHEM 191
- HUBS 191
- STAT 110 or 115

18
18
18
18

At least one of BIOI 113, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MA160, PHSI 191

200-LEVEL

- EMAN 201
- EMAN 204
- PHSI 243

18
18
18

- GEOG 216
- GEOG 290
- Two of GEOG 281-289, 298

18
18
36

- FOSC 201
- FOSC 202
- FOSC 203
- FOSC 213
- MICR 221

18
18
18
18

- CHEM 201 or 205
- FORS 201
- GENE 222
- At least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205
- CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211
- 212, STAT 242, 261

18
18
18
18

36

300-LEVEL

- EMAN 301
- EMAN 308
- EMAN 410
- DESI 313 or GEOG 388

18
18
18
18

- GEOG 380
- GEOG 397
- Two of GEOG 387-395, 398

18
18
36

- FOSC 301
- FOSC 302
- FOSC 311
- MICR 331

18
18
18

- FORS 301
- CHEM 306
- At least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, 354, CHEM 304
- CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 311, 312, LAWS 417, PHAL 306
- PSYC 325, 300-level MICR and STAT papers

18
18
36

36

PLUS-

- 180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 90)

180

- 144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 90)

144

- 108 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 91)

108

- 108 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 91)

108

TOTAL

360

360

360

360
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEORPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS</th>
<th>MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY</th>
<th>SOFTWARE ENGINEERING</th>
<th>SPORT AND EXERCISE NUTRITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18 BIOC 192</td>
<td>18 BSNS 106</td>
<td>18 BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150 or 160</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
<td>18 COMP 160</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>18 CHEM 191</td>
<td>18 One of MATH 151, 160, 170</td>
<td>18 CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>18 HUBS 191</td>
<td>18 FINQ 102</td>
<td>18 HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, 102, SURV 103 (or ENGL 128)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>18 BIOC 221</td>
<td>18 INFO 211</td>
<td>18 HUNT 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>18 GENE 221</td>
<td>18 INFO 221</td>
<td>18 HUNT 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 251</td>
<td>18 MICR 221</td>
<td>18 COSC 241</td>
<td>18 HUNT 222 or 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 208</td>
<td>18 At least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one 200-level GEOG paper</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 309</td>
<td>18 MICR 336</td>
<td>18 INFO 323</td>
<td>18 HUNT 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 310</td>
<td>18 At least three of BIOC 351, 352, 354, BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313, 314, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least two of INFO 351, SURV 410-413</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>108 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 91)</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 91)</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 91)</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 92)</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL                        | 360                      | 360                  | 360                           | 360 |

**KEY**
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 202 or COSC 244</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 301 or INFO 333</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 302</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 354</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLUS+

126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 92) | 126

| TOTAL | 360 |
For the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science it is necessary to include the requirement for one of the major subjects detailed on the preceding pages.

It is also a requirement that every programme normally includes an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject. Usually such a minor or second major subject must be selected from the table below which lists the approved combinations of major subjects with minor or second major subjects. However, the course director for the initial major subject may approve a minor or second major subject not listed in the table, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study. Alternatively, but with the same requirement for a coherent and integrated programme, a course director may approve a programme without a specified minor or second major subject but which includes a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and 54 points above 100-level.

### MAJOR SUBJECT

### APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS

#### Applied Geology
- Bachelor of Applied Science
  - Computational Modelling
  - Energy Management
  - Environmental Management
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Software Engineering
- Bachelor of Science
  - Chemistry
  - Computer Science
  - Ecology
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
- Bachelor of Commerce
  - All Commerce Subjects

#### Aquaculture and Fisheries
Aquaculture and Fisheries not available as a major subject for new students in 2011; list of approved minor and second major subjects under review.

#### Computational Modelling
- Bachelor of Applied Science
  - Energy Management
  - Software Engineering
- Bachelor of Arts
  - Māori Studies
- Bachelor of Science
  - Computer Science
  - Ecology
  - Electronics
  - Genetics
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
  - Physiology
  - Statistics
- Bachelor of Commerce
  - All Commerce Subjects

#### Design for Technology
- Bachelor of Applied Science
  - Computational Modelling
  - Energy Management
  - Environmental Management
  - Food Innovation (Second Major Subject only)
  - Geographic Information Systems
  - Software Engineering
- Bachelor of Arts
  - Māori Studies
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences
  - Clothing and Textile Sciences
- Bachelor of Science
  - Computer Science
  - Electronics
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
  - Psychology
- Bachelor of Commerce
  - All Commerce Subjects

#### Energy Management
- Bachelor of Applied Science
- Computational Modelling
- Design of Technology
- Environmental Management
- Bachelor of Arts
  - Māori Studies
- Bachelor of Science
  - Computer Science
  - Electronics
  - Geology
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
- Bachelor of Commerce
  - All Commerce Subjects

#### Environmental Management
- Bachelor of Applied Science
- Applied Geology
- Computational Modelling
- Design of Technology
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering
- Bachelor of Arts
  - Communication Studies
  - Māori Studies
  - New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)
  - Pacific Islands Studies
  - Politics
  - Sociology
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences
  - Design Studies
- Bachelor of Science
  - Biochemistry
  - Botany
  - Chemistry
  - Computer Science
  - Ecology
  - Geology
  - Marine Science (Minor Subject only)
  - Mathematics
  - Microbiology
  - Physics
  - Psychology
  - Statistics
  - Zoology
- Bachelor of Commerce
  - All Commerce Subjects

* Requirements are detailed in the tables of minor subjects or in the degree tables for the qualifications specified.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Food Innovation</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Minor Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition Communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Minor Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td>Institutional Management</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAJOR SUBJECT</td>
<td>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supplementary Nutritional Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Minor Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BAappSc(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

Students apply for admission in the year in which they complete the requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (BApSc) majoring in their intended Honours subject.

The Honours programme consists of the content of the BApSc programme together with the 4th Stage course for the subject concerned as detailed below.

The regulations for undergraduate degrees in Applied Sciences have been amended for 2011 (subject to approval; BApSc will become a 3-year rather than a 4-year degree, and admission to BAappSc(Hons) will be at the beginning of the fourth year of study). Students who have begun programmes in or before 2010 must normally complete their degrees under the structures detailed in the 2010 Guide to Enrolment and Calendar.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling for the 4th Stage, although late applications will be considered.

### 4th Stage

**APPLIED GEOLOGY**
- GEOL 490: 48
- Three of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451: 72

No new students will be accepted for this subject in 2011 (requirements are under review); students who have already begun the programme must normally complete their degrees by fulfilling the requirements detailed in the 2010 Guide to Enrolment and Calendar.

**AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES**
- COMO 401: 18
- COMO 480: 36
- 400-level COSC or MATH papers worth at least 54 points: 54
- Further 400-level papers worth at least 12 points: 12

**COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING**
- DESI 419: 18
- DESI 490: 48
- DETE 408: 18

**DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY**
- At least 30 points from DESI 429, 433, 436: 30

**ENERGY MANAGEMENT**
- EMAN 401: 18
- EMAN 402: 18
- EMAN 405: 18
- EMAN 490: 48

Further 400-level papers worth at least 24 points: 24

**ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**
- GEOG 471: 24
- GEOG 472: 24
- GEOG 490: 48

Further 400-level papers worth at least 24 points: 24

**FOOD INNOVATION**
- FOSC 490: 48
- Further 400-level papers worth at least 12 points: 12

**FORENSIC ANALYTICAL SCIENCE**
- FORS 401: 24
- FORS 490: 48
- Further 400-level papers worth at least 24 points: 24

**GEOPHYSICAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS**
- PMAN 401: 18
- SURV 490: 48

Further papers worth at least 54 points from INFO 351, SURV 410-413: 54

**MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY**
- One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490: 48
- Further 400-level papers worth at least 48 points in BIOC, GENE, MICR, PLBI: 48

**SOFTWARE ENGINEERING**
- INFO 401: 36
- SENG 480: 36
- Further 400-level papers worth at least 36 points, normally in SENG, INFO, COSC: 36

**SPORT AND EXERCISE NUTRITION**
- HUNT 490: 48
- One of PHSE 401, 427, 428: 18

Further 400-level papers worth at least 6 points: 6

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS**
- TELE 480: 36
- Papers worth at least 54 points from 400-level TELE papers, ELEC 401, 402, INFO 401, 404, PHSI 461 or other approved papers: 54

Further 400-level papers at least 30 points: 30

In every case, at least one of APPS 406-408 and/or 499 is recommended to be taken as part of or in addition to the 4th Stage course.

### Key
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## BACHELOR OF SURVEYING – BServ

## BACHELOR OF SURVEYING WITH HONOURS – BServ(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Surveying with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

### BServ

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course (normally including SURV 101-103, MATH 160 and 36 other points) or an appropriate Bachelor’s degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 60 (see Clause 1(b) of the BServ Regulations in the University Calendar). Applications must be submitted to the Division of Sciences by 15 November.

At least 522 points, which must include SURV 201-208, 298, 299, 301-309, 399, PMAN 401, and SURV 450 and 499. Must also include one further 300-level SURV paper and papers worth at least 54 points from SURV 310, 322, 324, 325, 329, 410-413, 451-460, 462, 469; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

### BServ(Hons)

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BServ course.

Requirements as for BServ except that at least 552 points are required, including SURV 490.

### Course Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BServ</th>
<th>BServ(Hons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101 18</td>
<td>SURV 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 102 18</td>
<td>SURV 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 103 or ENGL 128 18</td>
<td>SURV 103 or ENGL 128 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2ND YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>2ND YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 201 18</td>
<td>SURV 201 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 202 18</td>
<td>SURV 202 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 203 18</td>
<td>SURV 203 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 204 18</td>
<td>SURV 204 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 205 18</td>
<td>SURV 205 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 206 18</td>
<td>SURV 206 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 207 18</td>
<td>SURV 207 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 208 18</td>
<td>SURV 208 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 298 0</td>
<td>SURV 298 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 299 0</td>
<td>SURV 299 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>3RD YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 301 18</td>
<td>SURV 301 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 302 18</td>
<td>SURV 302 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 303 18</td>
<td>SURV 303 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 305 18</td>
<td>SURV 305 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 306 18</td>
<td>SURV 306 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 307 18</td>
<td>SURV 307 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 309 18</td>
<td>SURV 309 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 399 0</td>
<td>SURV 399 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4TH YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401 18</td>
<td>PMAN 401 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 450 18</td>
<td>SURV 450 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499 0</td>
<td>SURV 499 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS +</strong></td>
<td><strong>PLUS +</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 points from SURV 310, 322, 324, 325, 329, 410-413, 451-460, 462, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points 54</td>
<td>54 points from SURV 310, 322, 324, 325, 329, 410-413, 451-460, 462, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points 36</td>
<td>Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 522</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong> 552</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below. May include a specified minor subject; see pages 33 and 108 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all 100-level BSNS papers must normally be passed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 122); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 103, 105-108</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>FINQ 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103-106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 103-106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 302 or 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT papers (including ACCT 320 if Bcom begun in 2010 or later)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 further points; must include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

Every BCom programme must include the following Required Papers:

- BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business 18
- BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption 18
- BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I 18
- BSNS 105 Management and Organisation 18
- BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations 18
- BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting 18
- BSNS 108 Business Finance 18

**Key**

Print in normal text

Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree and Diploma Structures</th>
<th>Bsurv, Bsurv(hons) Bcom Information Science</th>
<th>International Business</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Bsns 106 18</td>
<td>Bsns 102 18</td>
<td>Bsns 105 18</td>
<td>Bsns 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150 or 160 18</td>
<td>Bsns 104 18</td>
<td>MANT 102 18</td>
<td>Bsns 103 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bsns 105 18</td>
<td>Bsns 105 18</td>
<td>MANT 102 18</td>
<td>MART 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 102-105, 107, 108 normally be taken</td>
<td>BSNS 107 18</td>
<td>BSNS 104-108 normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level</td>
<td>BSNS 104-108 normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers 108</td>
<td>ECON 112 recommended Commerce papers 108</td>
<td>Commerce papers 108</td>
<td>Commerce papers 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 103, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200-LEVEL                     | INFO 211 18                                | ECON 201 18            | Three 200-level MANT papers 18 | MART 201 18 |
|                               | INFO 212 18                                | FINC 201 18            |                                       | MART 202 18 |
|                               | INFO 221 18                                | One of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222 |                                       | MART 203 18 |
|                               | INFO 233 18                                |                                       |                                       | |

| 300-LEVEL                     | INFO 312 18                                | ECON 302 18            | Four 300-level MANT papers (excluding MANT 365) 72 | MART 301 18 |
|                               | INFO 321 18                                | FINC 305 18            |                                           | MART 307 18 |
|                               | INFO 323 18                                | MANT 332 or 341        | Two of MART 303-306, 325-330 36         | |
|                               | One further 300-level                      | MART 326 18            |                                           | |
|                               | INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303 18      |                                       |                                           | |

| PLUS+                         | 72 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 72 | 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper: At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above. 108 | 90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 90 | 90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 90 |
|                               | May be taken from outside Commerce          | 18 further Commerce points at 200-level or above 18 | May be taken from outside Commerce | May be taken from outside Commerce |
|                               | Language papers must be in a language other than the student’s native language | | | |

| TOTAL                         | 360                                         | 360                          | 360                                         | 360 |

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
Every BCom programme must include the following Required Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>Marketing and Consumption</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>Management and Organisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>Information and Communication in Organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>Understanding Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or

b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

KEY

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS – BCom(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 108 points are needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points including at least 72 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the proposed subject. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme must be taken as a block in a single year. Every programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all 100-level BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACCOUNTING</strong></td>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS</strong></td>
<td><strong>FINANCE</strong></td>
<td><strong>INFORMATION SCIENCE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>FINQ 102 or MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>COMP 150 or 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103-106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103, 105-108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103-105, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2ND STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>2ND STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>2ND STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>2ND STAGE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>ECON 202</td>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 213</td>
<td>ECON 210</td>
<td>FINC 202</td>
<td>INFO 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>ECON 270</td>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 259</td>
<td>ECON 271</td>
<td>ECON 270</td>
<td>INFO 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level</td>
<td>54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level</td>
<td>54 further approved points</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 302 or 307</td>
<td>ECON 371</td>
<td>FINC 301</td>
<td>INFO 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 310</td>
<td>ECON 375</td>
<td>FINC 302</td>
<td>INFO 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 359</td>
<td>ECON 376</td>
<td>FINC 303</td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 300-level ACCT paper (ACCT 320 if Commerce study begun in 2010 or later)</td>
<td>Three further 300-level ECON papers (excluding ECON 370)</td>
<td>Three further 300-level ECON papers</td>
<td>Three further papers from 300-level INFO, SENG 301,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>One further 300-level FINC paper</td>
<td>TELE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 480</td>
<td>ECON 480</td>
<td>FINC 480</td>
<td>INFO 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 further 400-level</td>
<td>ECON 421 or 422</td>
<td>108 further 400-level</td>
<td>Three further 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT points</td>
<td>ECON 424</td>
<td>FINC points</td>
<td>INFO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>ECON 429</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level ECON papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level ECON papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ACCT paper</td>
<td>An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ECON paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or

- a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 1ST STAGE

- BSNS 102: 18 points
- BSNS 103: 18 points
- BSNS 104: 18 points
- BSNS 105: 18 points
- BSNS 106: 18 points
- BSNS 107: 18 points
- BSNS 108: 18 points

- BSNS 102 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

- BSNS 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

### MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 104</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 106-108</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2ND STAGE

- ECON 201 or 271: 18 points
- FINC 201: 18 points
- One of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222: 18 points
- 36 points of language or culture papers: 36 points
- 18 further points: 18 points

### MARKETING MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3RD STAGE

- ECON 301 or 302: 18 points
- FINC 305: 18 points
- MANT 332 or 341: 18 points
- MART 326: 18 points
- 36 points of language papers: 36 points

### TOURISM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101 or TOUX 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102-108</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

---

### KEY

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

---

### Every BCom(Hons) programme must include the following Required Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>Marketing and Consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>Principles of Economics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>Management and Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>Information and Communication in Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>Understanding Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE – PGDipCom**

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your diploma programme.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144 400-level ACCT points (excluding ACCT 480)</td>
<td>144 points from ECON 371, 376, 400-level ECON</td>
<td>144 400-level FINC points or 108 400-level FINC points and 36 further 300- or 400-level ACCT, ECON, FINC, LAWs, MATH or STAT points</td>
<td>144 400-level INFO points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ACCT paper.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS</th>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72 400-level points from international papers in Commerce subject lists, and 54 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce or Arts and Music subject lists</td>
<td>144 points from MANT 365, 400-level MANT</td>
<td>144 approved 400-level MART points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MASTER OF BUSINESS – MBus**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Master of Business in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144 points from ACCT 402-413 or other approved papers, plus ACCT 5A (thesis, 90 points)</td>
<td>144 points from ECON 421-442 or other approved papers, plus ECON 5A (thesis, 90 points)</td>
<td>144 points from FINC 401-411 or other approved papers, plus FINC 5A (thesis, 90 points)</td>
<td>144 points from INFO 401-411 or other approved papers, plus INFO 5A (thesis, 90 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS</th>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72 400-level points from international papers in Commerce subject lists (including MANT 432 or similar approved research methods paper), and 72 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce or Arts and Music subject lists, plus IBUS 5A (thesis, 90 points)</td>
<td>144 points from 400-level MANT or other approved papers, plus MANT 5A (thesis, 90 points)</td>
<td>MART 431-433, and 90 further points from MART 434-456 or other approved papers, plus MART 5A (thesis, 90 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MANT 414 required as one of papers if sufficient research methods work, such as MANT 365, not previously completed.
BACHELOR OF TOURISM – BTour
BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS – BTour(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Tourism and Bachelor of Tourism with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

Note: No new students will be accepted for these programmes; Tourism is now available as a subject for BCom and BCom(Hons).

BTour

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in Tourism. 270 points must be for Tourism or other compulsory papers; the remaining 90 points may come from any undergraduate degree.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 33 and 108 for details.

BTour(Hons)

For admission at second stage, passes in 108 points are needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 72 at 200-level, 54 of which are in Tourism. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BTour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUr 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUr 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AccT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMp 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOn 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUAN 101 or STAT 110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **200-LEVEL**         |
| TOUr 211              | 18 |
| TOUr 212              | 18 |
| TOUr 217              | 18 |

| **300-LEVEL**         |
| TOUr 302              | 36 |
| Two further 300-level TOUR papers | 36 |

| **PLUS**              |
| 90 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 90 May be taken from outside Commerce |

| **TOTAL**             |
| 360 |

Note: Normally prior to enrolling in 300-level papers, every student must complete all of the following: ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECOn 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110 (may be replaced by equivalent BSNS papers).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM – PGDipTour

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

| PGDipTour              |
| 144 400-level TOUR points |
BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY – BDentTech
BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH – BOH

These charts set out the structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

A separate application for admission to these programmes must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 1 November.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BDentTech (entry at third stage)</th>
<th>BOH (entry at second semester)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BiOC 192</td>
<td>DEOH 101 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>DEOH 102 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>DEOH 103 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>DEOH 104 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>MAOR 102* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>* MAOR 102 must be taken in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>DEOH 201 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>DEOH 202 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td>DEOH 203 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>HEAL 202 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>SOCI 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>DEOH 301 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>DEOH 302 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>DEOH 303 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>DEOH 304 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS – BDentTech(Hons)

These charts set out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours.

There are two pathways for this degree. Students who have completed the Health Sciences First Year course apply first for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech) and at the end of the second year of study apply for admission to the third stage of the Honours programme (see Table 1 below). Alternatively, students who have completed the third year requirements for BDentTech may apply for admission to the fourth stage of the programme (see Table 2 below).

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

Separate applications for admission to relevant stages of the programme must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 1 November.

**Table 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BiOC 192</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES – BHealSc

This chart sets out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences.

A separate application for admission to the programme must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 15 September.

An Honours programme is available to Medical Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BHealSc degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY</th>
<th>1st YEAR</th>
<th>2nd YEAR</th>
<th>3rd YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MERA 111</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 112</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 113</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 114</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 115</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 116</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 117</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 211</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 212</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 213</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 214</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 215</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 216</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 311</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 312</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 313</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 314</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 315</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other Bachelors' Degrees in Health Sciences Disciplines (Dental Surgery, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy) and the Health Sciences First Year Course.

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy is determined by Admissions Committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year. A separate application for admission to second year classes must be submitted no later than 5pm on 1 October in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

HEALTH SCIENCES FIRST YEAR COURSE

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student's university study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers, as follows.

---

HEALTH SCIENCES FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Biology, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

Students who have completed prior university study of one year or less in subjects other than the Health Sciences First Year compulsory papers (or equivalent) may be granted a dispensation to undertake the Health Sciences First Year course.

Enquiries should be made to:
Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
Division of Health Sciences
University of Otago
PO Box 647
Dunedin 9054

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at http://healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy.html) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements.

Admission to Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Physiotherapy requires applicants to have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result.

---

KEY

Print in normal text

Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>DENTAL SURGERY</th>
<th>MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE BMSc</th>
<th>MEDICINE AND SURGERY MB ChB</th>
<th>PHARMACY BPharm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>MELS 207</td>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>PHCY 219</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHCY 231</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHCY 251</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHCY 254</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHCY 255</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>PHCY 256</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 261</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>PHCY 258</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 262</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHCY 259</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 263</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHCY 263</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>DENTAL SURGERY</th>
<th>MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE BMSc</th>
<th>MEDICINE AND SURGERY MB ChB</th>
<th>PHARMACY BPharm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 361</td>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>PHCY 315</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 362</td>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>PHCY 340</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 363</td>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>PHCY 342</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>PHCY 343</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>PHCY 344</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 364*</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>PHCY 345</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>PHCY 346</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>DENTAL SURGERY</th>
<th>MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE BMSc</th>
<th>MEDICINE AND SURGERY MB ChB</th>
<th>PHARMACY BPharm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 461</td>
<td>Two of MELX 401-408</td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>PHCY 470</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 462</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHCY 471</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 463</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>PHCY 472</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>PHCY 473</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
<th>DENTAL SURGERY</th>
<th>MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE BMSc</th>
<th>MEDICINE AND SURGERY MB ChB</th>
<th>PHARMACY BPharm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHYSIOTHERAPY BPhy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1ST YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second and Third Year courses of the programme.
BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES – BBiomedSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at osms@otago.ac.nz.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 270 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st YEAR</th>
<th>2nd YEAR</th>
<th>3rd YEAR</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRUGS AND HUMAN HEALTH</strong></td>
<td><strong>FUNCTIONAL HUMAN BIOLOGY</strong></td>
<td><strong>INFECTION AND IMMUNITY</strong></td>
<td><strong>MOLECULAR BASIS OF HEALTH AND DISEASE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRUGS AND HUMAN HEALTH</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHAL 211</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 212</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 211, 212</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 211, 212</strong>, <strong>PHSH 231</strong>, <strong>PHSH 232</strong>, ** PHSH 233**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHAL 212</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 212</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 212</strong>, <strong>PHSH 231</strong>, <strong>PHSH 232</strong>, <strong>PHSH 233</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHAL 211, 212</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 211, 212</strong>, <strong>PHSH 231</strong>, <strong>PHSH 232</strong>, <strong>PHSH 233</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHAL 301</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHAL 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 304</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHAL 301, 304</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360

**KEY**

Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during their third year of study.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email osms@otago.ac.nz). For further details, consult the University Calendar.
MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have a minor subject specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Commerce, and Bachelor of Tourism, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Any of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the six degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Theology or Consumer and Applied Sciences or Science subject).

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in.

In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Minor subjects may also be specified for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences (only approved combinations of subjects are permitted). See the BCAPsc degree structure charts for details. No other Bachelor’s degrees have provision for minor subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY</th>
<th>ANTHROPOLOGY</th>
<th>APPLIED GEOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td></td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 200-level ACCT papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>One 300-level ACCT paper</td>
<td>One 300-level ANTH paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEOL 302 or 344</td>
<td>27 or 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243</td>
<td>include CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ART HISTORY AND THEORY</th>
<th>ASIAN STUDIES</th>
<th>BIBLICAL STUDIES</th>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level ARTH paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 300-level BIBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, 334, 342-345, JAPA 242-245, 331, 342-345, MUSI 226, 326</td>
<td>May include either RELS 211 or 311</td>
<td>Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for BIOC 221-223 include CELS 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 203, HIST 210, 211, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 215, 216, 309, 310, 312, 315, 316, RELX 216, 316</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Minor Subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

#### Botany

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Buddhist Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Law

See below

#### Chemistry

36 100-level CHEM points (excluding CHEM 141) 36

#### Chinese Culture

See below

#### Chinese Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Christian Thought and History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Classical Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 101 and one other paper from the list below**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minor Subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

See below

#### Botany

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of BTNY 221, 223, 225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Buddhist Studies

See below

#### Business Law

See below

#### Chemistry

36 200-level CHEM points 36

#### Chinese Culture

See below

#### Chinese Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Christian Thought and History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Classical Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two papers from the list below**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minor Subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

See below

#### Botany

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Buddhist Studies


Must include one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level

#### Business Law

90 points from LAWS 101, ACCT 304, BLAW 101, 201-203, 301, including at least three papers at 200-level or above and at least one of BLAW 301, ACCT 304 90

#### Chemistry

18 300-level CHEM points (excluding CHEM 390) 18

#### Chinese Culture

See below

#### Chinese Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 333-335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One paper from the list below** 18


No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.

#### Minor Subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

See below

#### Botany

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Five of ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241-244, 342-344, HIST 210, MANT 348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Must include at least one 300-level paper

#### Buddhist Studies

One of CHIN 333-335 18

#### Business Law

One 300-level CHTH paper 18

#### Chemistry

One paper from the list below** 18


No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.

#### Minor Subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

See below

#### Botany

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Buddhist Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chinese Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chinese Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Christian Thought and History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Classical Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key

Print in normal text

Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASSICS</th>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</th>
<th>COMMUNICATION STUDIES</th>
<th>COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>36 MFCO 103</td>
<td>18 COMO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 MATH 160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **200-LEVEL** | | | |
| Two 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers | Two 200-level CLTE papers | 36 MFCO 202 | 18 COMO 201 |
| | | | 18 MATH 242 or 251 |

| **300-LEVEL** | | | |
| One 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper | One 300-level CLTE paper | 18 MFCO 303 | 18 COMO 301 |
| | Two further papers from those available for Communication Studies major subject requirements, one of which must be at 200-level or above | 36 |

**TOTAL** | 90 | 90 | 90 | 108 |

### COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES – see HUMAN SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE</th>
<th>CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>DANCE STUDIES</th>
<th>DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>18 See below</td>
<td>DESI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150</td>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 DESI 121</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **200-LEVEL** | | | |
| Two of COSC 241-244, COMP 212 | FOSC 213 | 18 See below | DETE 229 |
| | FOSC 211 or 212 | Also see below | 18 DESI 213 |

| **300-LEVEL** | | | |
| One of COSC 326, 341-360, TELE 301 | One of FOSC 303, 305-308 | Five of PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428 | DETE 329 or DESI 313 |
| | One further paper from BSNS 103, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 211-213, 303, 305-308 | Must include 72 points above 100-level, 18 of which must be above 200-level | 90 |

**TOTAL** | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
### Minor Subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

#### Design Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 121</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Ecology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>ECOL 211</td>
<td>Two 200-level ECON papers, including at least one of ECON 201, 202, 271</td>
<td>Two of EDUC 211, 230, 251-254</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 212</td>
<td>54 DESI points at 200-level or above, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>One 300-level ECON paper</td>
<td>One of EDUC 301-351, EDUCX 317</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explore 315, 318, 319</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127, 128, 150</td>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>EMAN 201 or PHSI 243</td>
<td>Two papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202</td>
<td>MART 205 or 307 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
<td>EMAN 204</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level ELEC paper</td>
<td>EMAN 301 or 308</td>
<td>One 300-level ENGL paper or EURO 302</td>
<td>MANT 303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>ENVI 211</td>
<td>18 other approved points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 211</td>
<td>ENVI 311</td>
<td>18 other approved points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 311</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour continued</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Prerequisite for 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing and the Professor of Entrepreneurship.
### Minor Subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

#### Environmental Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ETHNOMUSICOCOLOGY</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of MUSI 103, 104, 140, MAOR 108</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>MFCO 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of MUSI 225-228, 240, 266, 269, MAOR 208</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ETHNOMUSICOCOLOGY</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ETHNOMUSICOCOLOGY</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 397</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MUSI 281-289, 298, 387-395, 398</td>
<td>ANTH 105, 205 or 305 may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td>Must include one paper above 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MUSI 325-328, 340, 366, 369, MAOR 308</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further paper from EURO 101, 202, 203, 304, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 222, 225, 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, 321, 330, POLS 204, 301, 310, 312, 315</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level MUSI paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further paper from the lists above</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 90

#### Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ETHNOMUSICOCOLOGY</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 (or STAT 115)</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>FREN 141 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 (or STAT 115)</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>FREN 141 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ETHNOMUSICOCOLOGY</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level FINC papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of FOSC 201-203, 213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT 231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One other 200-level HUNT paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Food Service Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ETHNOMUSICOCOLOGY</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level FINC paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of FOSC 301-303, 305-307</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 342 or 343 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preerequisites for HUNT 233 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 90

#### French Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ETHNOMUSICOCOLOGY</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Total:** 90

---

1. BSNS 102 may be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 108 as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when: (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or (b) the student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which the statistics alternative is more appropriate.
### FRENCH LANGUAGE
- **100-LEVEL**
  - FREN 131 18
  - FREN 132 18
- **200-LEVEL**
  - FREN 232 18
- **300-LEVEL**
  - FREN 333 18
  - FREN 334 18

### FRENCH LANGUAGE
- **100-LEVEL**
  - See below
- **200-LEVEL**
  - Two 200-level GEND papers 36
- **300-LEVEL**
  - One 300-level GEND paper 18

### GENDER STUDIES
- **100-LEVEL**
  - GEND 101 18
  - CELS 191 18
- **200-LEVEL**
  - GEND 102 18
  - Two of GENE 221-223 36

### GENETICS
- **100-LEVEL**
  - CELS 191 18

### GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS
- **100-LEVEL**
  - SURV 101 18
  - SURV 102 or 103 or ENGL 128 18
- **200-LEVEL**
  - SURV 208 18
  - Two 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290) 36
- **300-LEVEL**
  - SURV 309 18
  - One 300-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 380, 396) 18

### GEOGRAPHY
- **100-LEVEL**
  - GEOG 101 18
- **200-LEVEL**
  - GEOG 216, 281-290, 298 36
- **300-LEVEL**
  - GEOG 387-395, 397, 398 18

### GEOLOGY
- **100-LEVEL**
  - EAOS 111 18
- **200-LEVEL**
  - GEOL 251 18
- **300-LEVEL**
  - One 300-level GEOL paper 18

### TOTAL
- **100-LEVEL**
  - 90
- **200-LEVEL**
  - 90
- **300-LEVEL**
  - 90
- **TOTAL**
  - 90

### Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

### Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

### Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

### Key
- **French Language** (for students who have not previously studied French)
- **French Language** (for students with an appropriate level of French language)
- **Gender Studies**
- **Genetics**

A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. FREN 232 normally taken in first year, FREN 333 and 334 in second year, FREN 335 and 336 in third year.

One GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, PHIL 230, RELS 209, ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302.

Must include at least one GEND paper above 200-level

Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.
### Minor Subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

#### German

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 100-level GERM papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>GREK 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 200-level GERM papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>GREK 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 200-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>One 300-level GERM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 300-level GREK paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 300-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics. Must include one 300-level paper.

**Total** | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90

#### Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 218</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 303 or 304</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 311-314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. The prerequisite for 300-level SOWK papers will be waived for students taking this minor subject.

**Total** | 90 | 90 | 90 | 96

#### History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 220</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 303 or 304</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 311-314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** | 90 | 90 | 90 | 96
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

#### INFORMATION SCIENCE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150 or 160</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IRISH STUDIES
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ISLAMIC STUDIES
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of RELS 104, ARAB 131, 132, ANTH 105</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### JAPANESE CULTURE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level INFO papers (excluding INFO 231 and 232)</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of RELS 207, 220-222, 225, 234, POLS 210, 214, RELS 320-325, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline
- Must include at least one 300-level paper

#### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### JAPANESE LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LATIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATN 111</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 112</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PORT 131, 132, 141, SPAN 131, 132</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LINGUISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of LING 112, MAOR 110, 131, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At least 90 points from JAPA 132, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 441</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level LATN paper</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of SPAN 343, 347, 348,</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level LING paper</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- No paper forming part of a minor in Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

#### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KEY

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MARINE SCIENCE</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level MAOr points</td>
<td>18 BSNS 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level MAOr points</td>
<td>18 MART 112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level MANT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites for MARI 201 include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL/GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191; prerequisites for MARI 301 include ECOL 111.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MICROBIOLOGY</th>
<th>MORAL AND POLITICAL THOUGHT</th>
<th>MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Either PHIL 103 or POLS 101</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54 MATH points at 200-level or above, including 18 at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisite for MICR 222 is CELS 191; prerequisite for MICR 223 is HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, POLS 202, 208, 233, CHTH 331, GEND 308, HIST 329, PHIL 321, 335, 338, POLS 301, 312, 330, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUSIC INDUSTRY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also see below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, BSNS 101, 103, 104, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, PERF 101, 201, including at least one at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include three papers at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TOTAL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></th>
<th><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NUTRITION COMMUNICATION</strong></td>
<td><strong>PACIFIC ISLAND STUDIES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191 or FOSC 111</td>
<td>PACI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of ANTH 204, 205, ARTH 220, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, 210, SOWK 233, 234, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310, or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level PAST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TOTAL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></th>
<th><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PASTORAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>PERFORMING ARTS STUDIES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PACIFIC ISLAND STUDIES</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of ANTH 204 or 205, ARTH 220, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, 210, SOWK 233, 234, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PERFORMING ARTS STUDIES</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level PAST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TOTAL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TOTAL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TOTAL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EnGL 125, HIST 104, 105, LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, NZST 101, POLS 102, ACTB 201, ANTH 204, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENGL 276, ENVI 211, GEOG 213, HIST 207, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, EDUC 301, HIST 305, 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322 |

**Notes:**
- Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in the program descriptions.
- All papers must be approved at the time of assessment.
- Students must complete a minimum of 90 points at each level (100-, 200-, 300-level).
- Total points required: 108.
MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHARMACOLOGY</th>
<th>PHILOSOPHY</th>
<th>PHYSICS</th>
<th>PHYSIOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 100-LEVEL

| PHAL 211 | 18 | Two 200-level PHIL papers | 36 | See below |
| PHAL 212 | 18 | PHSL 231 | 18 |
| 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points | 18 | PHSL 232 | 18 |
| PHAL 301 | 18 | One 300-level PHIL paper | 18 | Five PHSL papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above |
| One of PHAL 303-306 | 18 | Two of PHSL 341-345 | 36 |

#### Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212
- BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192

### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

| BIOL 113 | 18 | MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below* | 36 | See below |

| BTNY 221 | 18 | Two papers from the list below* | 36 | See below |

| PLBI 301 | 18 | One paper from the list below* | 18 | Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including one at 300-level |

#### Prerequisites for 200-level POLS papers
- ANTH 105, ENGL 150, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 225, 227, 228, 269, 285, MUSI 325, 327, 328, 369, 385
- No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### POPULAR MUSIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POPULAR MUSIC</th>
<th>POLITICS</th>
<th>PORTUGUESE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Two 100-level PORT papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| BTNY 221 | 18 | Two 200-level PORT papers | 36 |

| PLBI 301 | 18 | One 300-level PORT paper | 18 |

#### Prerequisites for BTNY 221
- Two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers

#### Prerequisites for PLBI 301
- BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers

#### Prerequisites for PORTUGUESE
- Students with advanced placement in Portuguese language papers will be required to take PORT 141 and/or appropriate papers in Latin-American studies

### KEY

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSYCHOLOGY</th>
<th>RELIGIOUS STUDIES</th>
<th>SOCIOLOGY</th>
<th>SOFTWARE ENGINEERING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 111</td>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>Two 100-level SOCI papers</td>
<td>36 BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 112</td>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 210</td>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>Two 200-level RELS papers</td>
<td>36 Two of INFO 211, 221, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 212</td>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of PSYC 313-326</td>
<td>One 300-level RELS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 300-level SOCI or SOCI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 108 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPANISH CULTURE</th>
<th>SPANISH LANGUAGE</th>
<th>STATISTICS</th>
<th>SUPPLEMENTARY NUTRITIONAL SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>(BAppSc students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141</td>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

### 200-LEVEL

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 242 or 243</td>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>BIOS 223 or 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 202</td>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSL 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

### 300-LEVEL

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348</td>
<td>SPAN 331 or 332</td>
<td>Four STAT papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above</td>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of HUNT 311-313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 72 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

### KEY

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>TELECOMMUNICATIONS</th>
<th>TESOL*</th>
<th>THEATRE STUDIES</th>
<th>THEOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>LING 112</td>
<td>THEA 122</td>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233</td>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>One of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215</td>
<td>Two 200-level THEA papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS or CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>LING 112</td>
<td>THEA 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233</td>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>One of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215</td>
<td>Two 200-level THEA papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS or CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any two of TELE 301 (or INFO 333), TELE 302, TELE 303</td>
<td>One of LING 319, 331, 332</td>
<td>One of THEA 122, 127</td>
<td>One 300-level THEA paper</td>
<td>One 300-level BIBS or CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics</td>
<td>MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td>May include either RELS 211 or 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

* Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>TOURISM</th>
<th>VISUAL CULTURE</th>
<th>WRITING</th>
<th>ZOOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101 or TOUX 101</td>
<td>MFCO 104</td>
<td>ENGL 127</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 219</td>
<td>MFCO 204</td>
<td>ENGL 227</td>
<td>Two of ZOOL 221-223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of TOUR 301, 305, 306, 308, 309</td>
<td>Three further papers from Visual Culture major subject requirements, at least two of which must be above 100-level, and at least one of which must be above 200-level</td>
<td>ENGL 327 or 337</td>
<td>One of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further paper from TOUR 216-218, 301, 305, 306, 308, 309</td>
<td>ENGL 327 or 337</td>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL | 90 | 90 | 90 | 108 |
The regulations for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Commerce require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant ‘Schedule C’ printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, Consumer and Applied Sciences, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

ARTS AND MUSIC
Anthropology
Arabic
Art History and Theory
Asian Studies
Biblical Studies
Bioethics
Biological Anthropology
Business Studies
Children’s Issues
Chinese
Christian Thought and History
Classical Studies
Computer and Information Science
Computer Science
Design Studies
Economics
Education
Environmental and Society
European Studies
French
Gender Studies
Geography
German
Greek
Health Studies
Hebrew
History
Human Services
see Social and Community Work
Information Science
Japanese
Latin
Law
Linguistics
Māori Studies
Mathematics
Media, Film and Communication
Music
New Zealand Studies
Pacific Islands Studies
Performing Arts Studies
Philosophy
Politics
Portuguese
Psychology
Religious Studies
Social and Community Work
Social Science
Sociology
Spanish
Statistics
Theatre Studies

THEOLOGY
Biblical Studies
Christian Thought and History
Hebrew
Pastoral Studies
Religious Studies

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
Anthropology
Biochemistry
Business Studies
Cell and Molecular Biology
Chemistry
Children’s Issues
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Consumer Food Science
Design Studies
Economics
Education
Environment and Society
Gender Studies
Geography
Human Body Systems
Human Nutrition
Human Services
see Social and Community Work
Law
Management
Māori Studies
Marketing Management
Microbiology
Philosophy
Physics
Physiology
Politics
Psychology
Social and Community Work
Statistics

SCIENCE
Anatomy and Structural Biology
Biochemistry
Biological Anthropology
Botany
Business Studies
Cell and Molecular Biology
Chemistry
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Community Nutrition
Computational Mathematics
Computer and Information Science
Computer Science
### SCHEDULES OF PAPERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI 213, 223, 313, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth and Ocean Science</td>
<td>EAOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>ENVS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC (excluding FOSC 212, 308, 309)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>FORB 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL, GEOX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>HAZX 401-404, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td>HEAL 192, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO, INFX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>NAUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105, 225, 226, 334, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV, SURX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>see Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>WILM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMMERCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT, ACTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS, BSNX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC 241-244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC, FINQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO, INFX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART, MARX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV 208, 310, 410-412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR, TOUX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRESCRIPTIONS INFORMATION FOR PAPERS TAUGHT ON-CAMPUS

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers taught on-campus. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

How to read a Prescription entry
The example below explains the components of a typical paper entry.

*This example is for the purposes of illustration and is not an actual paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper code/paper title</th>
<th>Prescription</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Corequisite</th>
<th>Restriction</th>
<th>Limited to</th>
<th>Recommended preparation</th>
<th>Recommended concurrent study</th>
<th>Schedule C</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 365</td>
<td>Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year.</td>
<td>P GEOL 311</td>
<td>C GEOL 367</td>
<td>R GEOL 365</td>
<td>LT BA, BSc</td>
<td>At least 18 200-level GEOL points</td>
<td>At least 18 200-level GEOL points</td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Science</td>
<td>L Dunedin, Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Paper code: each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Teaching period: the University year operates in two semesters. Most papers are taught within a single semester but some papers are taught in both semesters or over both semesters on a full-year basis. This means some papers can be completed in a single semester (that is, a half year, either first or second semester) while others will run for the whole year. It is usually best to plan your year’s work so that your workload is evenly split between the two semesters.

EFTS (Equivalent full-time student): EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used for determining your eligibility for Student Loans and Allowances.

Availability: is denoted by abbreviations:
- OL: teaching of the paper is supported by the use of an online learning management system (e.g. Blackboard). Note: this does not necessarily mean that the paper is taught exclusively online. Many papers will use this in conjunction with on-campus lectures, laboratories and tutorials
- DL: an equivalent of the paper is also available through Distance Learning
- OC: an equivalent of the paper is also available on-campus

Points: each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels. You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values depending on the workload they require.

Prescription: description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Prerequisite: most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

Corequisite: some papers have a corequisite (a paper which must be taken concurrently).

Restriction: papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Limited to: papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Recommended preparation: papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

Recommended concurrent study: papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

Schedule C: indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCaPSc, BSc, BCom.

Location: indicates the campus at or from which a paper is taught.

If no location is specified: the paper is taught at or from Dunedin. Other locations are specified e.g. Christchurch, Wellington, Invercargill, and where a paper is taught at more than one location.

SUMMER SCHOOL
Details of Summer School papers and class times are set out in a separate Summer School prospectus, available on request.

WORKLOAD
A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year.

As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading.

Any course where the workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive Student Allowances.

If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, permission must be sought from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.
ACCOUNTING

ACCT 102  Principles of Accounting
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.
P: BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101
SC: Commerce

ACCT 211  Financial Accounting and Reporting
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated financial issues unique to companies.
P: ACCT 102
SC: Commerce

ACCT 213  Accounting for Financial Decisions
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The role of accounting information systems in a firm's financial decisions. The paper emphasises accounting inputs to these decisions, the nature of the decisions and the way in which the system is used to monitor them.
P: (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & BSNS 108 & ACCT 102
SC: Commerce

ACCT 222  Cost and Management Accounting
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.
P: (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C.
SC: Commerce

ACCT 259  Accounting Honours
full year 0.225 EFTS OL 27 points
Contemporary issues in financial and management accounting. Expands on theoretical issues from other accounting papers, developing an awareness of current accounting research.
P: (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & LT BCom(Hons)

ACCT 302  Accounting Performance Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Management accounting role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employees. Introduction to the law of trusts and succession, and a selection of topics founded on equitable notions such as matrimonial property and credit contracts.
P: ACCT 211 & one of BLAW 101, 201-203, LAWS 101, ACBR 101, 201-203
SC: Commerce

ACCT 306  Accounting Information Systems
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Employing a conceptual framework to emphasise the professional and legal responsibility of accountants, auditors, and management for the design, operation and control of AIS applications.
P: ACCT 211 & 213 & 222
SC: Commerce

ACCT 307  Management Accounting
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.
P: ACCT 213 & 222
SC: Commerce

ACCT 310  Issues in Financial Reporting
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and problems associated with the use of financial information for decision making.
P: ACCT 211 & 213 & 54 further points at 200-level or above from Commerce Schedule C.
SC: Commerce

ACCT 312  Accounting Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the conceptual and intellectual underpinnings of accounting from historical and logical perspectives. The professional and academic accounting literatures are examined from analytical and critical viewpoints.
P: ACCT 211 & 222 & 54 further points at 200-level or above from Commerce Schedule C.
SC: Commerce

ACCT 359  Research Methods
full year 36 points
Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, particularly in relation to accountancy. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.
P: ACCT 259 & 54 further 200-level ACCT points
LT BCom(Hons)
Note: ACCT 402-480 Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

ACCT 402  Accounting Theory
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
Key issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.
P: ACCT 401
SC: Commerce

ACCT 406  Accounting Information Systems
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
Explores the design of accounting systems from an information and systems perspective.
SC: Commerce

ACCT 408  Advanced Management Accounting
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
The provision of management accounting data about a business and its competitors for use in developing and monitoring the business strategy, performance management and control systems.
SC: Commerce

ACCT 413  Topic in Accounting 3
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)
PT: LT BCom(Hons)

ACCT 411  Auditing Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.
P: (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C
(R: including 18 200-level ACCT points)
R: ACCT 301
SC: Commerce

ACCT 412  Taxation Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals and corporate entities.
P: (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C
(R: including 18 200-level ACCT points)
R: ACCT 302
SC: Commerce

ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

ANAT 120  The Human Body
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the structure of the human body. The functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastro-intestinal, reproductive and nervous systems.
R: ANAT 250, 101, 102, 111, HUBS 191, 192
SC: Science
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed ANAT 241 or 231.

ANAT 241  Human Biology: Cells to Systems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
P: CELS 191 & HUBS 192 and 36 further points
R: ANAT 231
RP: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
SC: Science

ANAT 242  Neurobiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.
P: CELS 191 & HUBS 191 and 36 further points
R: ANAT 232
RP: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
SC: Science

ANAT 243  Reproductive and Developmental Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the male and female reproductive systems, including consideration of fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy, lactation, and an introduction to development.
P: CELS 191 & HUBS 192 and 36 further points
R: ANAT 233
RP: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
SC: Science

ANAT 250  Functional Anatomy
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
P: HUBS 191
R: ANAT 120, 101, 102, 111
LT: BPhEd

ANAT 331  Functional Anatomy
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Regional anatomy, functional anatomy of the...
### ANAT 332 Cell Biology
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture, and microscopy.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANAT 333 Reproductive Biology
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Genetics of reproduction.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANAT 334 Developmental Biology
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Basic topics in developmental biology, taught using development of the nervous system as the prime model system. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis; control of cell number in the developing organism; axis formation and patterning; and development of the neuromuscular system.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANAT 335 Neurobiology
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Structure and function of the normal and injured mammalian brain, including the structure of specific brain circuits and how the biology of neurons and glial cells can lead to degenerative changes.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANAT 336 Selected Topics in Neurobiology
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Selected topics in neuroscience, including ANAT 335 topics studied and critiqued in greater depth.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANAT 456 Developmental Biology
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Topics in developmental biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture, and microscopy.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.2
- **Points**: 24

### ANAT 457 Special Topics 2
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Topics in developmental biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture, and microscopy.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.2
- **Points**: 24

### ANAT 458 Current Topics in Anatomical Science
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Current topics in anatomical science. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture, and microscopy.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.2
- **Points**: 24

### ANAT 480 Research Project
- **Course Code**: LT
- **Points**: 0.4
- **Description**: Full year research project. Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

### ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society
- **Course Code**: R
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: An introduction to the fundamental concepts of anthropology and its variety of approaches to the study of culture and society.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Introduction to anthropological ethnographies and conceptual frameworks of contemporary cultural and social issues, both globally and locally.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANTH 106 Human Evolution and World Prehistory
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: A review of bio-anthropological evidence for the origins and development of the human species, and archaeological evidence for the development of culture and society up to the rise of early civilisations.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANTH 203 The Archaeology of East and South East Asia
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Overview of prehistoric human settlement and cultural change in the Pacific Islands and New Zealand.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANTH 205 Contemporary Pacific Cultures
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANT 208 Archaeological Methods
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANT 209 Special Topic
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANT 310 Special Topic: Landscape Archaeology
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: The history of landscape archaeology, relevant theory and debates, as well as case studies in the spatial analysis of artefacts, features and sites. Development of critical practical skills in the use of Geographic Information Systems through guided computer laboratory training.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANT 312 Cultural Politics
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: An overview of prehistoric human settlement and cultural change in the Pacific Islands and New Zealand.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANT 314 Evolution of Human Diet
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Topics in gastronomy with special emphasis on the evolution of human diet.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANT 316 Labour and Society
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Comparative studies of labour and development and the anthropology of work through global case studies.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANT 326 Evolution of Human Diet
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: Topics in gastronomy with special emphasis on the evolution of human diet.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### ANT 390 Special Topic: New Zealand Archaeology
- **Course Code**: SC
- **Points**: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
- **Description**: A detailed archaeological study of the human presence in New Zealand, from first settlement to the early colonial period.
- **Semester**: First semester
- **ECTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

### Notes:
- Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/Concurrent Study</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 317</td>
<td>Historical Archaeology</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>Theory and methods used in archaeological analysis of historically recorded societies. Includes case studies from New Zealand, Australia, North America and other selected regions.</td>
<td>P: 18 200-level ANTH points SC: Arts and Music Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 319</td>
<td>The Global Politics of Food</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture.</td>
<td>P: 18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 320</td>
<td>Contemporary Ethnographic Research</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.</td>
<td>P: 18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points SC: Arts and Music Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 321</td>
<td>Archaeozoology</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>Students will develop practical skills in the identification of the major classes of fauna encountered in archaeological sites. New Zealand and the Pacific, methodological skills in the analysis of these, and explore current issues in their interpretation.</td>
<td>P: ANTH 201 or 204 or 208 SC: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 322</td>
<td>Conceiving Reproduction</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Through ethnographic case studies anthropological interpretations and explanations of family formation, population control, the traffic of women and children and fertility products, adoption, surrogacy, reproductive technologies and the commercialisation of procreation will be discussed.</td>
<td>P: 18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points SC: Arts and Music Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 323</td>
<td>Anthropology of Health</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness which also includes a critical anthropological examination of the practice of contemporary cosmopolitan medicine in New Zealand using specific case studies on the effects of commodification, medicalisation, and contemporary aesthetics on our experience of embodied health.</td>
<td>P: 18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points SC: Arts and Music Notes: (i) May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 324</td>
<td>Archaeological Practice</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>An overview of contemporary archaeological practice, with particular focus on the problems of field archaeology and resource management. Case studies are drawn from world archaeology, including New Zealand and other Pacific examples. Training is provided in archaeological field survey and archaeological site mapping.</td>
<td>P: ANTH 208 SC: Arts and Music Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 325</td>
<td>Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>An anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.</td>
<td>P: 18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points SC: Arts and Music Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 326</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>P: (ANTH 103 or 105) or 108 points SC: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 327</td>
<td>Anthropology of Money</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.</td>
<td>P: 18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points SC: Arts and Music Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 401</td>
<td>Advanced New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>Recent research and current projects in prehistoric ethnology and historical archaeology.</td>
<td>P: 72 300-level ANTH points SC: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 402</td>
<td>Advanced Oceanic Prehistory</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.</td>
<td>P: 72 300-level ANTH points SC: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 403</td>
<td>Archaeological Excavation</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.</td>
<td>P: ANTH 208 &amp; 72 300-level ANTH points SC: Arts and Music Note: Attendance at a field school during February is compulsory. Students intending to enrol must contact the Department before 10 January.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 404</td>
<td>Cultural Interpretation</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>Problems in the interpretation of culture; the study of symbols, ritual and coded behaviour.</td>
<td>P: 72 300-level ANTH points SC: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 405</td>
<td>Material Culture Studies</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>The analysis of artefacts in archaeology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as more contemporary issues in symbolism, meaning and cultural landscapes.</td>
<td>P: 72 300-level ANTH points SC: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>Applied Science Work Experience</td>
<td>6 points</td>
<td>Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.</td>
<td>P: 90 200-level points LT: BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES
See Applied Science Tables.

ARABIC

ARAB 131 Introductory Arabic 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to Standard Arabic and some of its colloquial forms, for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of Arabic people.
SC Arts and Music

ARAB 132 Introductory Arabic 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the basic structures of the Arabic language, with special attention devoted to written aspects; regional variation in Arabic; cultural concepts.
P ARAB 131
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Arabic language.

ART HISTORY AND THEORY

ARTH 111 Painting Theory, Aesthetics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to central problems of theory, aesthetics, and criticism in painting from the early Renaissance to the present.
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 114 Interpreting Artworks
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A close analysis of ways in which historically major individual artworks can have meaning, and a demonstration of a variety of theoretical, cultural, historical and aesthetic approaches to interpretation in art.
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 115 The European Tradition in Art and Architecture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An historical survey of Western art and architecture from 1300 to the modern era. Provides a broad cultural grounding for further study of art and for overseas travel.
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 116 Modern Art Second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explorations of the visual and theoretical dimensions of a century of modern art from Impressionism (c. 1874) to Pop Art (c. 1960).
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 211 Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Art practice and the theories of artists and theorists from Cubism to Postmodernism.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 212 Gothic Art
Second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A social and critical history of Western art from the twelfth century to the late Middle Ages, including an examination of the Gothic cathedral and the emergence of secular art associated with the medieval court.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 214 Renaissance Art in Italy 1500-1600
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the "superstar" status of Leonardo, Michelangelo and Raphael, artists whose achievements are still regarded as defining the High Renaissance, together with Mannerism, the controversial art of Vasari's Italy.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 218 passed in 2004 or 2005.

ARTH 217 New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century
First semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of art and design in New Zealand from 1890 to the present, with attention to the major trends of the 1980s and 1990s.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 218 Special Topic: Pop Art, Fashion and Consumer Culture
Summer school
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the development of British and American Pop Art against the backdrop of a changing consumer culture and the altering landscape of fashion.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 219 Early Medieval Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the cultural development of European art from the Early Christian period to the Romanesque.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 221 History of Photography
Second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An interdisciplinary introduction to the critical study of photography in its multiple manifestations as a technology, commodity, mass media, and art form.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 223 Art in Japan
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to Japanese art in relation to its social and cultural contexts from the Asuka and Nara period to the present day.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 224 Art in Japan
Second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to Japanese art in relation to its social and cultural contexts from the Asuka and Nara period to the present day.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 225 Contemporary Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Development of critical and research methods for navigating the complexities of contemporary art. Issues concerning art of the present in local and international contexts.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 226 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
What was 'floating world art'? How can we explain its impact? What is 'ukiyo-e' and what art movements can we identify?
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 313 Perspective: Theory and Practice
First semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical study of recent developments in art theory, with emphasis on the interaction of theory and art practice.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
R ARTH 414
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 319 Special Topic: British Art in the Twentieth Century
Second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical study of contemporary British art, with particular emphasis on subjects such as消费ism, feminist and other alternative art practices.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 320 Art in Crisis 1970-1985
Second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical study of contemporary art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 420
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 321 Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelite, impressionism and symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 421
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 322 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century; explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 422
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 323 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Is fascism the aestheticisation of politics? Decide for yourself through comparative study of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture and architecture of the European single-party states.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 423
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTH 324 History of Art
First semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 424
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

ARTH 325 Art Controversies in New Zealand
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand - spanning Goldie's portrayal of Maori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Condom - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 425
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for ARTH 313-326 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ARTH 326 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
What was 'floating world art'? How can we explain its impact? What art movements can we identify?
distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 426
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.

ARTH 411 Special Topic: British Art in the Twentieth Century
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
P 54 300-level ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 412 Special Topic not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
P 54 300-level ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 413 Perspective: Theory and Philosophy
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Advanced critical and philosophical analysis of concepts, problems and implications of perspective in painting from origins in the Italian Renaissance to current art theory.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 313
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

ARTH 414 Gender Issues in Art not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 314
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 420 Art in Crisis: 1970-1985
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
A critical study of institutional art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 320
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 421 Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism, and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 321
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 422 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 322
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 423 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Is fascism the aestheticisation of politics? Decide for yourself through comparative study of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture and architecture of the European single-party states.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 323
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTH 424 Histories of Art first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 324
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

ARTH 425 Art Controversies in New Zealand not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversies in New Zealand – spanning Goldie’s portrayal of Maori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Condom – to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 325
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 426 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
What was ‘floating world art’? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 326
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 427 Catalogue Project full year 0.4 EFTS OL 48 points
The supervised preparation and presentation of a primary form of text in the study of art – the art catalogue – including formulation of the project and selection of works, curatorial and bibliographic documentation, and an introductory critical essay.

P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 427
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ARTH 490 Dissertation full year 0.4 EFTS OL 48 points
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 470

ASIAN STUDIES

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.

SC Arts and Music

ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media’s role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

BIBLICAL STUDIES

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

R BIBX 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 211 Old Testament Prophets second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2 full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

P HEBR 103
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education first semester 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points

P 36 100-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 321 The Gospels first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBS 321, BIBX 221, 321
SC Arts and Music, Theology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 323</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis 2</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other Greek texts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P (GREK 111 &amp; 112) or BIBS 123</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 224</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P 36 100-level points</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 226</td>
<td>Jesus in the New Testament</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be seen in the New Testament.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P 36 points</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 311</td>
<td>Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from 850 BC to the post-exilic period.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literary and historical study of particular prophets with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>detailed study of one prophetic work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 313</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The translation and exegesis of selected passages.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>BIBS 213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 315</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 317</td>
<td>God, Suffering and Justice</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>face of the reality of suffering.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>GREEK 111 or HEBR 103 or BIBS 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>digestion and catalysis of fats, proteins and carbohydrates;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>GREK 111 or HEBR 103 or BIBS 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.4 EFTS</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Translational study of a topic related to metabolism and disease.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>GREEK 111 or HEBR 103 or BIBS 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC Arts and Music, Theology</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>digestion and catalysis of fats, proteins and carbohydrates;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>CHEM 191 or 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>BIOC 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From gene to protein.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How genetic information is stored and determines biological function.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Principles and applications of genetic engineering. Impact of molecular</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>biology on health, agriculture and New Zealand society.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 222</td>
<td>Proteins and Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proteins are drivers of all life processes.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How biotechnology solves medical and industrial problems.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 223</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals and plants.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disease states that arise from metabolic imbalance.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gene and genome structure and function. DNA replication. Genetic code and</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>protein synthesis.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>Advanced Protein Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Molecular machines and protein complexes.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How atomic structures of proteins dictate function, reflect diversity and</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>guide bioengineering. Design of novel proteins and drugs.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Genome organisation and replication.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How recombination and mobile genetic elements reshape genomes. DNA as a</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>catalytic, self replicating and regulatory molecule. Regulation of gene</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>expression.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 353</td>
<td>Advanced Cellular Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Whole genome sequencing.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNA (genome), role of oxidative stress in disease,</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interpreting genomes, particularly the human genome, to deduce the functions</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of genes and proteins in health and disease.</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 354</td>
<td>Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interpreting genomes, particularly the human genome, to deduce the</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>functions of genes and proteins in health and disease. Whole genome</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sequencing. DNA (genome), RNA (transcriptome) and proteins (proteome)</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 355</td>
<td>Biochemical Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry of selected metabolic disorders, variation in phenotypic</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>expression, biochemical techniques of diagnosis, role of oxidative stress</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in disease, animal models</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
of disease, and molecular-based therapies.

P  BIOL 222 or 223 or 213
RP  BIOL 221 or 211
SC  Science

BIOC 360  Special Topic: Research Perspectives in Biochemistry
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
LT  BSc(Hons)

BIOC 451  Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC  Science

BIOC 452  Metabolism and Regulation
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC  Science

BIOC 453  Molecular Biology
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC  Science

BIOC 454  Cell Biology and Development
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC  Science

BIOC 480  Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
LT  PGDipSci

BIOC 490  Research Project
full year 0.4 EFTS OL 48 points
LT  BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BIOC 495  Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
LT  MSc

BIOETHICS

BITC 301  Introduction to Bioethics
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An introduction to bioethics, exploring ethical concerns related to health care, including cloning, euthanasia, environmental ethics, and other contemporary issues. Aims to develop skills of critical thinking, ethical analysis, interdisciplinary dialogue between science and humanities.
P 126 points (including PHIL 103 & one further 100-level PHIL paper) or one of PHIL 227, 228, 327, 328, 203, 211
SC  Arts and Music
Notes: (i) These prerequisites do not apply to students in third year or above in Health Sciences. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 410  Special Topic
second semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
LT  MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DipGrad, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 411  Special Topic
first semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
LT  MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DipGrad, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 412  Special Topic
each semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
LT  MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DipGrad, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC #90  MBHL Dissertation
full year 0.4 EFTS 60 points
A dissertation presenting the results of an original supervised study on a relevant topic in bioethics and law.
LT  MBHL

BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

BIOA 201  Introduction to Biological Anthropology
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to biological anthropology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among primates, and why it varies among populations. Aspects of forensic anthropology.
P  (One of ANTH 104, BIO 112, 111, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192) or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 301  Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Human biology, with emphasis on variation as illustrated by the human skeleton. Application of the principles of human variation to the analysis of human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.
P  BIOA 201
SC  Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 401  Advanced Biological Anthropology
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific, using the human skeleton as a model.
P  BIOA 301
SC  Arts and Music, Science

BIOLOGY

BIOL 112  Animal Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.
RP  CELS 191 & HUBS 191
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

BIOL 113  Biology of Plants
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the life of plants, with algae and fungi, how they develop and function, their economic uses and biotechnology for crop improvement. Where appropriate, examples are drawn from New Zealand's flora.
RP  CELS 191
SC  Science

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

BMED 4AF-GF  Research in Drugs and Human Health
full year 1 EFTS
LT  BMedSci(Hons)
L  Dunedin, Christchurch

BMED 4FF  Research in Nutrition and Metabolism
full year 1 EFTS
LT  BMedSci(Hons)
L  Dunedin, Christchurch

BMED 4GH  Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development
full year 1 EFTS
LT  BMedSci(Hons)
L  Dunedin, Christchurch

BIOSTATISTICS

BIOS 501-506  Biostatistics Research Portfolio I-VI
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2188 EFTS each 24 points each
Under the supervision of a professional biostatistician, students will develop skills and gain experience in collaborative research and consulting.
LT  MSc

BIOS 511  Clinical Trials
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of the design and analysis of clinical trials, including randomisation, sample size calculation, conduct of trials, the intention-to-treat principle, data safety monitoring boards, interim analyses and surrogate endpoints.

BOTANY

BTNY 111  What Plant is That?
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Skills for the identification of native and introduced plants, and an introduction to plants of all groups, algar, mosses and ferns to flowering plants, with emphasis on the South Island of New Zealand.
SC  Science

BTNY 221  Plant Physiology and Biotechnology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The physiology of plant and algal development; responses to environmental stimuli; the significance of developmental physiology to agriculture, horticulture and biotechnology.
P  BIOL 113 or CELS 191
SC  Science
Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted for the BIOL 113 prerequisite.

BTNY 223  New Zealand Plant Ecology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ecology of New Zealand plants and vegetation.
P  BIOL 113 & ECOL 111
SC  Science
Note: With Head of Department approval ECOL 112 may be substituted as a prerequisite for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.
BTNY 225  Marine Botany
second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Phytoplankton and seaweed ecology and physiology; application to global climate change, toxic algal blooms and the commercial utilisation of algae. Field trip to Brighton Beach.
P  BIOL 113 & ECOL 111
SC  Science
Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted as a prerequisite for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.

BTNY 322  Mycology and Plant Pathology
second semester 0.15 EFTS
Cell structure and evolution of the fungi, mycorrhiza and lichen symbiosis, diversity and cultivation of fungi. Biology, ecology and control of plant pathogens, the impact of biotechnology on plant protection, pathogens in wild plants.
P  54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC  Science
Note: Includes a weekend field trip to the Catlins.

BTNY 325  Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The physiology of plants in terrestrial and aquatic environments; photosynthesis, resistance to environmental extremes; practical and project work in ecophysiology.
P  54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC  Science

BTNY 365  Research Skills
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing, and data analysis.
SC  Science

BTNY 461  Plant Physiology and Biotecnology
first semester 0.2 EFTS  24 points
The biology, physiology and biotechnology of plants.
SC  Science

BTNY 465  Plant and Environment
first semester 0.2 EFTS  OL  24 points
The physiological ecology of marine, freshwater and terrestrial plants.
SC  Science

BTNY 467  New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution
first semester 0.2 EFTS  OL  24 points
The ecology and evolution of plants, with special emphasis on New Zealand plants, their history, their environment and their interactions with animals.
SC  Science

BTNY 468  Community Ecology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.2 EFTS  24 points
The structure and dynamics of plant communities.
SC  Science
Note: The major part of this paper is a class research project, based on a field trip over the Easter break (approximately six days).

BTNY 469  Principles of Nature Conservation
second semester 0.2 EFTS  OL  24 points
The application of ecological principles to nature conservation.
SC  Science

BTNY 470  Special Topics
full year 0.2 EFTS  24 points
Advanced study of special topics not covered by BTNY 460-469.
SC  Science

BTNY 480  Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS  24 points
A supervised research project on an approved aspect of botany.
LT  PG DipSci

BTNY 490  Research Project
full year 0.4 EFTS  48 points
A supervised research project on an approved aspect of botany.
LT  BSc(Hons), PG DipSci

BTNY 495  Master's Thesis Preparation
second semester 0.2 EFTS  24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT  MSc

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

BMB 501  Business Law
OL
Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and critically important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 502  Marketing
OL
An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 503  Organisational Leadership
OL
The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 504  Statistics and Decision Tools
OL
A range of statistical tools from basic descriptive statistics to the more advanced methods available to support business analysis and decision making.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 505  Economics
OL
Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 506  Human Resource Management
OL
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 507  Accounting
OL
The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 508  Investment and Global Financial Markets
OL
International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 509  Strategic Planning for International Markets
OL
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 510  Leading Sustainable Enterprises
OL
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 511  Operational Excellence
OL
Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 512  International Business
OL
Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 513  Strategy Implementation
OL
The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.
LT  MBA, DipBusAdmin

BMB 530  Business Project
OL
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the DipBusAdmin programme to a specific business problem.
LT  DipBusAdmin

BMB 540  MBA Business Project
OL
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the MBA programme to a specific business problem.
LT  MBA

BUSC 510  General Management Concepts
Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.
R  BUSC 515
LT  PG DipEM, PG CertEM

BUSC 511  Strategic Thinking
Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning framework that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.
LT  PG DipEM, PG CertEM

BUSC 512  Enhancing Leadership
The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.
LT  PG DipEM, PG CertEM

BUSC 513  Marketing - Creating Value for Customers
The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.
LT  PG DipEM, PG CertEM

BUSC 516  Human Capital
Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.
LT  PG DipEM, PG CertEM
BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers
A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.
LT PG DipEM, PG CertEM

BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship
The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.
LT PG DipEM, PG CertEM

BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations
An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargainining philosophy and law, conventions and ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.
LT PG DipEM, PG CertEM

BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability
An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions trading, carbon and ecological footprints. The participants will work through key aspects in measuring and managing for sustainability.
LT PG DipEM, PG CertEM

BUSC 524 Project Management
An intensive paper at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.
LT PG DipEM, PG CertEM

BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management
P Six BUSC papers
LT PG DipEM

BUSINESS LAW

BLAW 101 Introduction to Business Law
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Basic business law with the emphasis on using and meeting statutory requirements. Standards, protection and regulation of the relation between consumers and traders.
R ACTB 101
SC Commerce
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level BLAW (or ACTB prior to 2010) or 200-level LAW’s paper.

BLAW 201 Legal Environment of Business
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The importance and function of law in commercial transactions. Parliament and its law making powers, judge made law and the Court system. Real and personal property. Aspects of tort law, insolvency and intellectual property.
P BLAW 101 or ACTB 101 or 54 points from Commerce Schedule C
R ACTB 201
SC Commerce
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAW’s 203 or 204.

BLAW 202 Law of Obligations in Business
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the general law of contract. Aspects of important commercial transactions which reflect special contract rules such as insurance, sale of goods and banking.
P One of BLAW 101, 201, ACTB 101, 201, LAW’s 101
R ACTB 202
SC Commerce
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAW’s 202.

BLAW 203 Law of Business Organisations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Agency and partnership law together with a broad study of the law relating to the limited liability company. Incidence of features protective of the investing public such as the law affecting securities and insider trading.
P One of BLAW 101, 201, ACTB 101, 201, LAW’s 101
R ACTB 203
SC Commerce
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAW’s 307 or 407.

BLAW 301 Advanced Commercial Law
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Current legal topics relating to the governance, structure and operation of business.
P (BLAW 202 or ACTB 202) & (BLAW 203 or ACTB 203)
R ACTB 301
SC Commerce

BUSINESS STUDIES

BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Descriptive and inferential statistics for commerce, including applications to business research and practice. An introduction to statistical software, with practical work emphasising applications.
R STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101
SC Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences

BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces students to the concept of value creation through the interplay between consumer culture and marketing management, and the key elements of consumer behaviour.
R MART 102
SC Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences

BSNS 104 Principles of Economics 1
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the analysis of predominantly market economies and how they work, both as a whole and in individual markets. The overall emphasis is on learning to think like an economist, that is, a person who can apply basic economic principles to understand and explain what is observed in the real world around them. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the ‘invisible hand’, strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.
R ECON 212, 101, 111, MANV 101, 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences

BSNS 105 Management and Organisations
summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops understanding of individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.
R MANT 111, MANV 101
SC Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences

BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops understanding of the role and nature of information within an organisation, and the manner in which information is structured, processed and communicated to enable efficient and accurate decision making.
R COMP 102
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting
summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Basic financial and management accounting.
R BSNS 101, ACCT 101
SC Commerce

BSNS 108 Business Finance
summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the principles of finance, especially in the context of a business. Topics also covered include ethics in regard to handling money and relevant laws and regulations.
R BSNS 101, FINC 101, MANV 202
SC Commerce

BSNS 201 Business and Society
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An insight into the environment within which businesses operate, including an introduction to relevant international and ethical frameworks, and the New Zealand socio-political and legal context.
P 54 points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

BUSINESS STUDIES

CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
R BIOL 111
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
R BIOL 111
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: CELS 199 may be taken only by students who enrolled in CELS 191 in the first semester of the same academic year and failed the paper with a D grade overall but who passed the laboratory assessment.

CHEMISTRY

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter; gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding; stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electron absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; colloids.
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and...
CHEM 201 Environmental Physical Chemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles underlying structure, bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, thermodynamics of chemical equilibrium, kinetics and geochemical cycles, with emphasis on understanding chemical processes in the natural environment.

CHEM 202 Organic Synthesis
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon frameworks and selective manipulation of functional groups. Stereocchemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.

CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasizing structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to symmetry in chemistry.

CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions.

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and multinuclear NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.

CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Geochemical properties and behaviour of chemical substances in the main reservoirs of the Earth's environment: atmospheres, oceans and terrestrial systems.

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.

CHEM 306 Forensic Chemistry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Application of modern chemical analysis to practical scientific and technical situations, with particular emphasis on producing evidence for use in the judicial system.

CHEM 365 Marine Biogeochemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analysis of the major processes influencing the chemical composition of the oceans, with particular emphasis on biogeochemical cycles affecting biological productivity and ocean-atmosphere exchange of carbon dioxide.

CHEM 371 Special Topics
each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics vary each year and may include work experience.

CHEM 461 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
full year, each semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC Science

CHEM 462 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
full year, each semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC Science

CHEM 463 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
full year, each semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC Science

CHEM 464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
full year, each semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC Science

CHEM 468 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
each semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
SC Science

CHEM 469 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
each semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
SC Science

CHEM 470 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
each semester 0.1 EFTS OL 18 points
SC Science

CHEM 480 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
LT PGDipSci

CHEM 490 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS 48 points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis. LT MSc

CHILD PSYCHOTHERAPY

CHIL 726 Research II and Dissertation not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Completion of dissertation and related seminars.

COURSE\n
CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening, Chinese people.

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, written, and speaking. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.

CHIN 421 Introduction to Chinese Civilisation
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to Chinese civilization from ancient times to the present day, with a focus on various aspects of Chinese culture, including anthropology, politics, philosophy and belief systems, social and family organisation, geography and physical environment, science and technology, literature and art. The paper is offered in English.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

PRESCRIPTIVE
CHIN 242  Survey of Chinese Cinema
first semester 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A survey of modern Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and Chinese culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English. Students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All films are English subtitled.
P  16 points
R  CHIN 242, 205
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 244  Chinese Language and Culture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A cultural paper based in Chinese language.
P  CHIN 232 or 212
R  CHIN 244
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 334  Advanced Chinese 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P  CHIN 232 or 212
R  CHIN 331
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 335  Advanced Chinese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P  CHIN 334
R  CHIN 331
SC  Arts and Music

CHIN 344  Chinese Language and Culture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China's Cultural Revolution. This paper introduces major literary trends and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English. Students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.
P  16 points
R  CHIN 342, 205
SC  Arts and Music

CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY
Note: Some CHTH papers are also available as CHTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

CHTH 102  The History of Christianity
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.
P  18 points
R  CHTH 101, CHTX 101, 102
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 111  Doing Theology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.
P  18 points
R  CHTX 111
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 131  God and Ethics in the Modern World
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.
P  18 points
R  CHTX 131
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 201  Medieval Christianity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.
P  18 points
R  CHTX 301, CHTX 201, 301
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 202  Modern Christianity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS DL  18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
P  18 points
R  CHTH 302, CHTX 202, 302
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 203  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS DL  18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creedal formularies; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.
P  18 points
R  CHTH 101, 111, CHTX 101, 111
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 212  Spirit, Church and Sacraments
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.
P  18 points
R  CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 213  Issues in Theology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points
An examination of the Christian understanding of personhood. Issues explored include human finitude and death, various models of subjectivity and transcendence, the meaning of human existence, time and history.
P  18 points
R  CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 215  On Being Human
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology. (In 2011: The Trinity.)
P  18 points
R  CHTH 101, 111, CHTX 101, 111
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHCH 217  Special Topic: Salvation in Christian Perspective
second semester 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A special topic in Systematic Theology.
P  18 points
R  CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHCH 231  Christianity, War and Violence
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of evil and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of evil from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
P  18 points
R  CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHCH 301  Medieval Christianity (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion,
consolidation and reformation in the period 600–1600 AD.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 201, CHTX 201, 301
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 202, CHTX 202, 302
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 303 Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 316 Special Topic: Theology of Søren Kierkegaard
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 304 Special Topic: The Roots of Public Theology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology. (In 2011: The Trinity.)
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 211, CHTX 211, 311
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 311 Christology (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creedal formulæ; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 312
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord’s Supper.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTX 211, CHTX 211, 311
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced)
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology. (In 2011: The Trinity.)
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 213, CHTX 213, 313
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 315 On Being Human (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An examination of the Christian understanding of personhood. Issues explored include human finitude and death, various models of subjectivity and transcendence, the meaning of human existence, time and history.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 215
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 316 Special Topic: The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 316 Special Topic: Salvation in Christian Perspective
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 317 Special Topic: Salvation in Christian Perspective
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 317
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular

CLASSICAL STUDIES

Note: No knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is required; all texts are studied in English translation.

CLAS 102 Greek and Roman History
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory paper covering the outlines of Greek and Roman history from the 6th century BC to the death of Nero.
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 106 Words and Ideas
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of English words and phrases derived from the Greek and Roman worlds that are used in a number of modern academic disciplines and the ancient and modern ideas behind them.
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 107 Age of Heroes: Mycenaeanas, Trojans and Greeks
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the art and archaeology of the Aegean in the Late Bronze Age and Early Iron Age, with particular reference to the Trojan War.
R  CLAS 225, 325
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 224 Life and Death in Roman Society
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of Roman society, with special reference to family life, slavery and gladiatorial combat.
P  18 CLAS, GREEK or LATN points or 54 points
R  CLAS 324
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 230 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P  18 CLAS, GREEK or LATN points or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 232 Love and War in Greco-Roman Literature
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of major authors of Greece and Rome from Homer to Juvenal, featuring narratives of love and war.
P  18 CLAS, GREEK or LATN points or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 236 Art of Empires: Hellenistic Art from Alexander to Augustus
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The painting, sculpture, architecture, and other arts of the Greek world from ca. 325 to 30 BC.
P  18 CLAS, GREEK or LATN points or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Greco-Roman Myth
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.
P  18 CLAS, GREEK or LATN points or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for CLAS 239-460 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 239 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the concept of Tragedy, its origins and the execution of themes in three ancient dramatists, and the reception and execution of those themes in the works of three twentieth century dramatists.
P  18 CLAS, GREEK or LATN points or 54 points
R  CLAS 339
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the mythology, history, warfare, literature, art, archaeology and culture of ancient Greece and Rome in ancient literary and artistic evidence, and as depicted in movies and on television.
P  18 CLAS, GREEK or LATN points or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 323 The Archaeology of Greek Warfare
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the material culture of Ancient Greece in relation to contemporary military theory and practice.
P  18 200-level CLAS, GREEK or LATN points
R  CLAS 455
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 330 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P  18 200-level CLAS, GREEK or LATN points
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 331 Research Methods in Classical Studies
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of modern approaches to primary source material and of the skills required to undertake research through a number of case studies.
P  18 200-level CLAS, GREEK or LATN points
R  CLAS 443
SC  Arts and Music

CLAS 332 Greek Tragedy in its Historical Context
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The relationship between Greek tragedy and its religious, political, intellectual and ethical context.
P  18 200-level CLAS, GREEK or LATN points
R  CLAS 443
SC  Arts and Music
**CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES**

**CLTE 203** Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles  
First semester  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Analysis of the materials, structure and function of clothing and textiles. Production and properties of fibres, yarns and fabrics, and the importance of these properties to textile and apparel performance.  
P 36 points  
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: A background in physical and/or biological sciences is recommended.

**CLTE 204** Dress and Society  
Second semester  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Social and cultural functions of dress, fashion theory, nineteenth- and twentieth-century dress.  
P 36 points  
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: A background in social sciences is recommended.

**CLTE 206** The Fashion Trade  
Second semester  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
International trade in clothing, textiles and leather: structures, agreements and arrangements; governmental and economic issues; distribution; New Zealand's contribution.  
P 36 points  
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: A background in biological and/or physical sciences is recommended.

**CLTE 207** Clothing and Textiles in Sport  
Second semester  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Clothing and textiles related to exercise and human performance.  
P 36 points  
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: A background in biological and/or physical sciences is recommended.

**CLTE 209** Structural Properties of Materials and Products  
First semester  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Structural properties of materials including drapes, handle, overfeed, shear, elasticity and their applications. Sensory and instrumental approaches will be used.  
P CLTE 203  
RP STAT 110  
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.

**CLTE 304** Dress as Material Culture  
First semester  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Social and historical analysis of dress: communication, material culture, dress in museums.  
P CLTE 204  
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.

**CLTE 305** Clothing, Humans and the Environment  
Second semester  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Structure, functions and interactions among clothing systems, the human body and the environment.  
P CLTE 203  
RP STAT 110 & 18 PHSL points  
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.

**CLTE 306** Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Second semester  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
P CLTE 305  
PC 36-300 LT CLTE points  
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.

**CLTE 309** Special Topic  
Full year, each semester  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
P SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.

---

**CLAS 334** The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The reign, conquests and personality of Alexander the Great.  
P CLAS 343  
R CLAS 344  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed prior to 2011.

**CLAS 335** The Art of Imperial Rome  
First semester  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The architecture, sculpture, painting and other arts of Imperial Rome.  
P CLAS 334  
R CLAS 343  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 337** Cicero and Roman Oratory  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Cicero's speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society.  
P CLAS 334  
R CLAS 343  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 338** Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World  
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny.  
P CLAS 334  
R CLAS 343  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 339** Tragedy: Ancient and Modern  
Summer school  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A study of the concept of tragedy, its origins and the execution of themes in three ancient dramatists, and the reception and execution of those themes in the works of three twentieth century dramatists.  
P CLAS 334  
R CLAS 343  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 343** Comparative Mythology  
First semester  
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points  
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.  
P CLAS 334  
R CLAS 343  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 435** The Art of Imperial Rome  
First semester  
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points  
The architecture, sculpture, painting and other arts of Imperial Rome.  
P CLAS 334  
R CLAS 335  
SC Arts and Music

---

**KEY:**  
P: Prerequisite;  
C: Corequisite;  
PC: Prerequisite or corequisite;  
R: Restriction;  
LT: Limited to;  
RP: Recommended preparation;  
RC: Recommended concurrent study;  
SC: Schedule C;  
OL: Paper supported by online learning management system;  
OC: Paper is also available on campus;  
DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning;  
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).  
For definition of these terms, see Glossary.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
COGNITIVE-BEHAVIOUR THERAPY

COBE 401 Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics in the application of cognitive-behaviour therapy to mental illness. Requires involvement in clinical work in a supervised mental health setting.
LT MCHealthSc, PGDiapHealthSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), PGCertHealthSc(End)
L Wellington

COGNITIVE SCIENCE

COGS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
LT MSc

COGS 515 Special Topic
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

See entry for Media, Film and Communication.

COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES

COMF 480 Research Project
full year 0.1667 EFTS 24 points

COMMUNITY DENTISTRY

COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
LT PDipComDent

COMD 702 Dental Health Services
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.
LT PDipComDent

COMD 730 PGDipComDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points

COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING

COMO 101 Computational Mathematics
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to mathematical and computational modelling with applications in science, engineering, biomedicine and industry. The translation of real-world problems into mathematical models, and the use of computer graphics and numerical methods to evaluate and apply the models.
R COMO 103
SC Science

COMO 202 Optimization
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to computational modelling including some operational research. Topics will be drawn from: linear and dynamic programming, the calculus of variations, optimal control theory, numerical methods for constrained and unconstrained optimization, graph theory methods, simulation annealing.
P MATH 251
SC Science

COMO 401 Modelling 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The basic laws of nature in relation to the real world formulated as mathematical equations, which may be stochastic or deterministic. Projects drawn from the physical and life sciences, demonstrating problem composition and analytical or computational features of problem solutions.
P COMO 101 & MATH 251 & 262
SC Science

COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology
each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Web Development and Digital Media</td>
<td>summer school, first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to web technologies including HTML, CSS, and digital media. Builds practical skills in creating web pages and using Photoshop and Flash. SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 113</td>
<td>Web 2.0 and Online Communities</td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Technological and social developments in the use of the web to build and support online communities, and the creation and management of social websites. SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>Practical Programming</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on problem solving and the development of programs using this language. SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>General Programming</td>
<td>summer school, second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 202</td>
<td>Computing for End Users</td>
<td>each semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>This paper examines information technology, its capabilities and limitations, and will be devoted to providing hands-on experience as well as covering the theoretical foundations of effective presentation of information. SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 212</td>
<td>Advanced Web Development</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Advanced and dynamic web development, including client-side and server-side technologies, vector animation and professional web authoring tools. P: COMP 112 &amp; (COMP 150 or 160 or 103) SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>Programming and Problem Solving</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Programming in Java to solve real-world problems; abstract data types; lists, stacks, and trees; algorithm design. P: COMP 160 or 103 SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Programming in C; structured data types including hash tables, trees, and graphs; analysis of standard sorting and searching algorithms; greedy algorithms and dynamic programming. P: COSC 241 SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Operating Systems</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Digital logic and circuits, micro-programming, and assembler language concepts, characteristics of operating systems, file systems, and resource allocation; Unix and its variants. COMP 160 or 103 SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 244</td>
<td>Data-communications, Networks, Internet</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Fundamental aspects of communication between computing devices; networks; protocols; structure and use of the Internet; security and ethical issues. P: COMP 160 or 103 R: TELE 202 SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 236</td>
<td>Effective Programming</td>
<td>summer school, each semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Effective programming design and reliable implementation of algorithms. Systematic verification. The requirements of maintainable software. Tools for software construction. P: COSC 242 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 341</td>
<td>Theory of Computing</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness. P: COSC 242 &amp; MATH 160 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 342</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Display technology and algorithms, principles of modelling 3D, image synthesis from 3D models, texture, lighting and animation. P: COSC 242 &amp; MATH 160 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 343</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to traditional AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques. P: COSC 242 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 344</td>
<td>Database Theory and Applications</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work. P: COSC 242 R: INFO 212 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 345</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems. P: COSC 242 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 346</td>
<td>Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Extended use of object-oriented programming, including class hierarchies, use of libraries, and the development of suitable user interfaces. P: COSC 242 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 348</td>
<td>Computing for Bioinformatics</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Advanced algorithms, and their application to topics in bioinformatics such as the analysis of DNA Computational theory, the use of large biological databases and the analysis of complex data. P: COSC 242 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 360</td>
<td>Computer Game Design</td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual and audio design, and interactive storytelling. P: COSC 242 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 410</td>
<td>Logic for Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Classical propositional logic, metatheorems, semantics and proof theory; nonmonotonic logic; belief change theory; satisfaction in modal and first-order languages; automated reasoning algorithms and SAT-solvers. SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 411</td>
<td>Combinatorial Game Theory</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The theory of games of perfect information between two players without random elements, and algorithms for determining how to play them well. SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 412</td>
<td>Complexity and Cryptography</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Complexity classes and their relationships. Basic theory of cryptography including public key systems. SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 420</td>
<td>Neural Networks</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Introduction to neural networks - computational tools inspired by the brain - which give a different perspective on the nature of computation and complex topics such as vision, language, learning and memory. R: NEUR 420 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 421</td>
<td>Neural Models of Language</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Introduction to models of how human language is implemented in the brain, drawing on research in linguistics, psychology, neuroscience and computational modelling. R: NEUR 421 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 422</td>
<td>Computational Neuroscience</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Introduction to basic methods of computational modelling of biological neurons and neural circuits. R: NEUR 422 SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 430</td>
<td>Advanced Database Topics</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The theory and practice of database design and administration. Survey of research in the database field, such as data mining, multidimensional indexing, temporal databases, and distributed database architectures. SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 431</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Concepts, principles, and algorithms in information retrieval and text processing. SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 440</td>
<td>Advanced Operating Systems</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Enhance the concepts, principles, and algorithms in operating systems with real implementations. SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 441</td>
<td>Concurrent Programming</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Theory and practice of concurrent programming, including locks, transactional memory, and message passing; multicore and distributed systems; and specification and testing of protocols. SC: Arts and Music, Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
COSC 450 Computer Graphics first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points A selection of topics extending the basic concepts of modelling and rendering introduced at 300-level.
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 470 Special Topic each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 471 Approved Special Paper not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 480 Research Project full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points Designed to develop research skills by working on a sizeable, independent task, the project will provide experience in problem solving and analysis, time management, use of primary source material, experimentation, report writing, and public presentation.
LT MA, MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE
See entry for Food Science.

CONSUMER SCIENCES
Also see Consumer and Applied Sciences Tables.

CNSC 480 Research Project full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points Independent research on a selected topic.
LT PGDipCapSc

DANCE STUDIES
See Minor Subject Tables.

DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

DTEC 101 Dental Materials I full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 102 Dental Technology I full year 0.425 EFTS OL 51 points Tooth morphology and the design and construction of complete removable dentures.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points An introduction to the structure and function of tissues in the oral region. Principles of microbiology, immunology and pathology with emphasis on their relevance to the practice of dental technology.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 105 Dental Materials 3 full year 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology with advanced study of ceramic and polymer technology.
P CHEM 191 & PHSI 191
LT BDentTech

DTEC 201 Dental Materials 2 full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology.
P DTEC 101 & CHEM 191 & PHSI 191
LT BDentTech

DTEC 202 Dental Technology 2 full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points The design and construction of partial removable dentures.
P DTEC 101-103
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 203 Dental Technology 3 full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points The design and construction of orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations.
P DTEC 101-103
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points The design and construction of orthodontic and related appliances.
P DTEC 101-103
R DENT 213
LT BDentTech

DTEC 205 Dental Materials 4 first semester 0.05 EFTS OL 6 points An advanced study of metals important to the practice of dental technology.
P DTEC 105
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 301 Special Topic: Biomaterials Research full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises.
P DTEC 201
LT BDentTech

DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4 full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points The design and construction of complex appliances used in conservative restorations, maxillofacial reconstruction and implant restorations.
P DTEC 201-203
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 303 Practice Management first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points The legal responsibilities, professional bodies, professional conduct and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory.
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points Treatment of patients who have no natural teeth with complete removable dentures.
LT PGDipCDP Tech

DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics full year 0.175 EFTS OL 45 points Planning and management of patients requiring tooth replacement with removable prostheses.
LT PGDipCDP Tech

DTEC 403 Dental Health full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.
LT PGDipCDP Tech

DTEC 490 Dental Technology Research 3 full year 0.1 EFTS OL 120 points Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Literature review, research proposal, research project and presentation of dissertation.
P DTEC 301-303
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 491 Dental Technology Research 1 second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 25 points Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature.
P DTEC 105
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 2 full year 0.625 EFTS OL 95 points Further development of research proposal. Data collection and analysis. Completion of research project and presentation of dissertation.
P DTEC 491
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points Advanced scientific principles underpinning dental materials science, including methods of analysis, design and testing of dental materials.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Selected topics in advanced fixed prosthetic techniques.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Selected topics in advanced implant prosthetic techniques.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 504 Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Selected topics in advanced maxillofacial prosthetic techniques.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Selected topics in advanced dental technology.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DENTAL THERAPY

DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Advanced understanding and practice of clinical dental therapy based on current scientific knowledge and evidence-based oral health care.
LT PGdipDentTher

DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Planning and carrying out of a project related to dental therapy practice, utilizing the knowledge and skills developed in papers DTHR 401, 402 and 404.
LT PGdipDentTher

DTHR 404 Dental Public Health full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Advanced knowledge of oral health and oral health care in New Zealand and international contexts. Knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of dental public health and its role in New Zealand society, including the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Ottawa Charter for Health Promotion. Introduction to oral health epidemiology and the planning of oral health services.
LT PGdipDentTher

DENTISTRY

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient I full year 0.26 EFTS OL 33 points An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.
LT BDS

DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences I full year 0.57 EFTS OL 72 points Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.
LT BDS
DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1 full year 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.
LT BDS

DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient 2 full year 0.6 EFTS OL 72 points
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium.
LT BDS

DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2 full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing.
LT BDS

DENT 363 The Dentist and the Community 2 second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 24 points
LT BDS

DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context second semester 0.6 EFTS OL 72 points
An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry.
R DENT 361, 362, 363 LT BDS

DENT 402 Arch Rehabilitation not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.2167 EFTS OL 39 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of the partly or fully edentulous patient. Extends the concepts and procedures presented in DENT 304, including fixed partial dentures (single tooth bridges) and an introduction to implant-supported prostheses.
LT BDS

DENT 403 Orthodontics not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.15 EFTS OL 27 points
The diagnosis and management of malocclusion in general practice.
LT BDS

DENT 405 Comprehensive Restorative Care not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.4 EFTS OL 72 points
Comprehensive treatment planning and restorative care of patients with dental problems arising from dental caries or dental trauma, or due to pathology of the pulp, the periapex or the periodontium.
LT BDS

DENT 408 Paediatric Dentistry not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.1 EFTS OL 18 points
The management of oral care for children and adolescents. Diagnosis, treatment planning, treatment and management of normal children and referred children with physical, developmental, medical and behavioural difficulties.
LT BDS

DENT 409 Clinical Stomatology not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.1333 EFTS OL 24 points
The principles and practice of minor oral surgery, oral medicine, hospital dentistry and clinical pharmacology relevant to dentistry.
LT BDS

DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient 3 full year 0.75 EFTS OL 90 points
Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthodontic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues.
LT BDS

DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences 3 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region.
LT BDS

DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community 3 second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Health promotion and education; health services and systems; ethics in public health and health research.
LT BDS

DENT 511 Community Dentistry not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.2334 EFTS OL 42 points
Application of epidemiology to improve oral health; health care delivery systems; behavioural science in relation to patients with special needs; Māori and Pacific Island culture.
LT BDS
Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

DENT 512 General Dental Practice not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.5 EFTS OL 90 points
Combination of the disciplines of endodontics, fixed and removable prosthodontics, orthodontics, restorative dentistry, periodontology, and periodontology, for the provision of oral care in general dental practice.
LT BDS

DENT 513 Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.2666 EFTS OL 48 points
Treatment of patients with systemic problems affecting the mouth; delivery of care for medically compromised patients; extraction of teeth; minor oral surgery; familiarisation with maxillofacial surgery; applied oral pathology.
LT BDS

DENT 560 General Practice Dentistry full year 1 EFTS OL 120 points
Preparation in clinical practice and public health issues for independent clinical practice involving delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.
LT BDS

DENT 599 Elective Studies not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0 EFTS OL 0 points
A 20-week period of elective study in a chosen subject related to the health sciences. Findings are presented at a colloquium and as a written report; a corequisite for DENT 511-513.
LT BDS

DENTISTRY (ORAL HEALTH)

DEOH 101 The Body and its Environment second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.
LT BOH

DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.
LT BOH

DEOH 103 Oral Informatics first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.
LT BOH
Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice full year 0.475 EFTS OL 57 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology first semester 0.117 EFTS OL 14 points
The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.
LT BOH

DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1 full year 0.292 EFTS OL 35 points
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.
LT BOH

DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2 full year 0.292 EFTS OL 35 points
The principles and practice of dental therapy.
LT BOH

DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Issues in improving the oral health of the population.
LT BOH

DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1 full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2 full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research full year 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.
LT BOH

DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY

DETE 229 Design Group Project second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the dynamics of group work in the context of design. Teams of students will work to produce a design solution. Solutions will involve physical and computer modelling of geometry as well as analysis of technical function. This paper will integrate material presented in DESI/DETE papers with that in other disciplines.
P (DESI 213 or DETE 211) & DESI 217
R DESI 223, 201
SC Science
Note: All students taking 200-level DETE or DESI papers are required to attend the four Keynote Lectures held by

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
DESIGN STUDIES

DESI 111 Design Fundamentals
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
History and theory of design and its application to design practice. Fundamental, critical and analytical skills required for subsequent Design Studies papers.
R SC DESI 102
Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 121 Design Form and Function
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A grounding in the basic design skills essential to 2D and 3D design practice.
R DESI 101
Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 212 Communication Design Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theories and issues concerned with communication design and cultural production. Design inquiries relating to text, image, and their integration in composition and sequence.
P DESI 121 or 101
R DESI 202
Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 213 Industrial Design Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Understanding problem finding and problem solving within industrial design through an engagement with cultures, users, environments, products, technologies and markets.
P DESI 121 or 101
R DESI 211, DESI 201, 204
Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 217 Design Visualisation I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops practical and critical expertise required to participate in second year Design project papers. Intended for students majoring in Design Studies or Design for Technology.
P DESI 111 or 102
R DESI 207
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 221 Design Futures
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical inquiry into design history and precedent and its relationship to contemporary design practices, and development and communication of plausible, future-oriented scenarios for creative conceptual design.
P DESI 221
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 222 Communication Design Project
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Application of communication and information design theories to the creation and manipulation of image and text. The production of publications and presentations integrating written and visual material.
P (DESI 212 or 202) & (DESI 217 or 207)
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 223 Industrial Design Project
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Research and development for innovative products, systems or services in individual and group projects.
P (DESI 213 & DESI 217 or 207)
R DETE 221, DESI 201, 204
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

DESI 227 Design Visualisation 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Builds on insights and strategies gained in DESI 217 by introducing design for 3D, time-based media, basic interactivity and virtual prototyping.
P DESI 217
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 310 Interaction Design Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theories and issues concerned with interaction design. Research and conceptual design relating to hybrid media, physical and virtual interfaces, information architecture, and navigation.
P DESI 212 or 213 or 201
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 313 Environmental Design Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Investigates the environment as a fundamental context for contemporary design practice, and considers the relationship between design outcomes and physical and virtual environments.
P DESI 212 or 213 or 201
R DESI 311, DESI 301, 304
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

DESI 315 Design Project 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Research or design projects investigating a particular area of design interest. The creation of high quality, well documented design outcomes.
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

DESI 321 Design for Change
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Research informed design that critically and creatively addresses key social issues determined by the participants through scenario-based inquiry to achieve innovative and strategic design solutions to tomorrow’s problems.
P DESI 221
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

DESI 322 Interaction Design Project
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The application of interaction design theories to the creation, presentation and implementation of interactive products, systems and services.
P DESI 227 & (DESI 310 or 302)
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 323 Environmental Design Project
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Group design projects, involving strategic and creative responses to macro- and micro-design contexts, natural and built environments, and physical and virtual spaces.
P DESI 227 & 313
R DETE 321, DESI 301, 304
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

DESI 325 Design Project 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced research or design projects investigating a particular area of design interest. The creation of high quality, well documented design outcomes.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 419 Strategic Design
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Identifying opportunities for design innovation in competitive contexts. Design methodologies, informed by business planning, game theory and user observation techniques, applied to solving complex multi-layered problems.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 429 Special Topic in Design Studies
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The application of practical skills and theoretical ideas to the planning, development and implementation of an advanced design concept.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 433 Interdisciplinary Design Studio
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
An interdisciplinary team-oriented approach to solving multi-layered design problems through analysis and research. Combining creative methods with strategic planning to develop innovative products, systems and services.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 436 Design Collaboration
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Design theory and practice informed by engagement with related disciplines.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 480 Research Project 1
full year 0.4 EFTS OL 48 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MACApSc

DESI 490 Research Project 2
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
LT PGDoc(CApSc)

DESI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 36 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MACApSc

DESN 511 Advanced Design Research Context 1
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Use of strategic and design methodologies to explore a holistic design solution within a community-based context.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESN 512 Advanced Design Research Context 2
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Use of strategic and design methodologies to explore a holistic design solution within an industrial context.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

the Department of Design Studies each semester, which are common to these papers.
DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

DEVS 401 Theories of Development
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
The study of development theory and the development industry, particularly since World War Two. Modernist, Marxist, neo-liberal, grassroots and 'post-development' perspectives are used to question the strengths and weaknesses of development processes.
P 72 300-level points
LT MA, PGDipArts

DEVS 402 Development Policy and Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Approaches and methods used in development research and practice. Professional practice includes understanding the processes of development, policy frameworks, and conducting research in cross-cultural contexts.
P 72 300-level points
LT MA, PGDipArts

DRUGS AND HUMAN HEALTH

See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCE

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading, mountain ranges, plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion, landslides and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; the Solar System.
R EAOX 111 SC Science
Note: EAOS 111 is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.

ECOLOGY

ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.
P ECOL 111 SC Science
Note: ECOL 111 may be taken as a corequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.

ECOL 212 Ecological Applications
summer semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Putting ecology into practice: approaches in ecological science; developing a research programme; sampling and experimental design; exploration of the methods used by scientists to communicate their findings to a wider audience.
P ECOL 111 & 211 SC Science

ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.
P ECOL 211 & 212 & (STAT 110 or 115) SC Science
Note: This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

ECOL 411 Reading Ecology
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
This literature-based paper focuses on learning best practices for publication by reading the top-ranked journals in ecology. Workshops will cover: independent research, statistics, scientific writing, modelling and biodiversity conservation.

ECOL 450 Special Topic
full year, each semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points

ECOL 480 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points

ECOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year or for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSC

ECONOMICS

ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2
summer school, second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Builds on the material in ECON 104, and extends the analysis of market economies and how they work in parts and as a whole, both in New Zealand and in international contexts. Topics covered include economic growth, labour markets, saving and capital formation, consumer choice, perfect competition, monopoly and other forms of imperfect competition, the economics of information, externalities, public goods and the appropriate role of government.
P BSNS 104 or ECON 111 R ECON 102, 104, 182, MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 160 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: A student who has achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in each of the three subjects Economics, English and Mathematics with a passing mark in the other two subjects at NCEA Level 3 may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived. This will be allowed at the Department's discretion on consideration of the student's general academic ability and circumstances.

ECON 201 Microeconomics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.
P (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 R One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102 SC Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 202 Macroeconomics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.
P (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 R One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102 SC Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 206 The World Economy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.
P (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 SC Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 207 Environmental Economics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems such as air and water pollution, global warming, acid rain and ozone depletion; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.
P (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 R PLAN 414 SC Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.
P BSNS 102 or STAT 110 or QUAN 101 R FINC 203, STAT 241 SC Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 250 Special Topic: Economic Disasters of the Twentieth Century
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The causes and impact of selected economic crises during the twentieth century; contemporary perceptions and subsequent judgements of economic historians; what governments, economists and others learned from experience and the reactive development of economic management.
P (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 101 SC Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 251 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

ECON 270 Introduction to Mathematical Economics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The application of mathematical tools to problems in economics. Aimed at better equipping students to follow current developments in economic theory.
P (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 & (FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102) R ECON 370 SC Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. LC: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.
concepts and tools of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.

P  (BNSN 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 & one of FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, QUAN 102.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 301 Labour Economics**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.

P  ECON 201 or 271.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 302 International Trade**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.

P  ECON 201 or 271.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.

P  (ECON 201 or 271) & ECON 202.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 304 Industrial Innovation**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Aspects of innovation. Topics covered include the product life cycle, the pricing of new products, patents, diffusion, and the management of innovation.

P  18 200-level ECON points

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 250 passed in 2005 or 2006.

**ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.

P  ECON 201 or 271.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 308 Public Economics**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.

P  ECON 201 or 271.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 312 Natural Resource Economics**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Current issues relating to the use of common property, renewable and depletable natural and environmental resources; e.g. the efficiency of resource allocation, appraisal of current exploitation rates and the role of government intervention.

P  ECON 201 or 271.

RP  ECON 207.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.

P  ECON 202.

PC  ECON 201 or 271.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.

**ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.

P  ECON 201 or 271.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.

**ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.

P  ECON 270 & 271.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 375 Econometrics**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.

P  ECON 270 & (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241).

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.

P  ECON 202 & 270.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 422 Macroeconometrics**
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.

P  ECON 201 or 271.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 423 Microeconometrics**
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the arts and science curriculum subject area.

P  ECON 201 or 271.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 424 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory**
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced macroeconomic theory course.

P  ECON 376 & 377.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 426 Monetary Economics**
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.

P  ECON 201 or 271.

PC  ECON 376.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 427 Advanced Open Economy Macroeconomics**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012

P  ECON 270.

PC  ECON 371 & 375 & 376.

RP  ECON 316.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 428 Growth and Development**
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced macroeconomic theory course.

P  ECON 375 & 376.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 429 Topics in Microeconomics**
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.

P  ECON 201 or 271.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 430 Advanced International Trade**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012

P  ECON 371.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 431 Quantitative Political Economy**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012

P  ECON 375.

PC  ECON 371 & 376.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 441 passed before 2008.

**ECON 440 Special Topic: Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the arts and science curriculum subject area.

P  ECON 270.

PC  ECON 371 & 376.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 441 Special Topic: Public Sector Economics**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012

P  ECON 270.

PC  ECON 371 & 376.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 442 Special Topic**
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points

P  ECON 270.

PC  ECON 371 & 376.

SC  Arts and Music, Commerce

**ECON 480 Dissertation**
full year 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A dissertation of between 4,000 and 7,000 words.

P  72 300-level ECON points

R  ECON 490.

LT  BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCdipComm.

**ECON 490 Dissertation**
full year 0.3333 EFTS 48 points

P  36 300-level ECON points & 48 300-level PHIL points & 48 300-level POLS points.

R  ECON 480.

LT  BA(Hons), PGCdipArts.

ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS (SINGLE MAJOR SUBJECT)
See Commerce and Science Degree Tables.

EDUCATION

**EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework.

LT  BEd(EdECE), BTchg.

L  Dunedin, Invercargill.

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

**EDCR 102 The Languages of Children**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.

LT  BEd(EdECE), BTchg.

L  Dunedin, Invercargill.

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

**EDCR 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics I**
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired, and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics understanding.

LT  BEd(Endorsed), BEd(St(Bilingual), BEd(St(Primary)), BTchg.

L  Dunedin, Invercargill.

Note: TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

**EDCR 132 Introduction to the Arts and Science**
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the arts and science curriculum subject area.

LT  BEd(Endorsed), BEd(St(Bilingual), BEd(St(Primary)), BTchg.

L  Dunedin, Invercargill.

Note: TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

PRESCRIPTIONS
EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An investigation of Te Whāriki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

EICT and ELIT prerequisites for 200-level EDCR papers

EDCR 202 People Under Three
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.

EDCR 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2
full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources for effective teaching and assessment in English and mathematics.

EDCR 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces students to social studies, technology, health and physical education curricula.

EDCR 253 He Kākano Noahi
full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and Te Reo Māori in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework.

EDCR 301 Living Curriculum
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to ‘live’ the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OL 18 points
Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.

EDCR 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Implementation and critical appraisal of teaching approaches, assessment strategies, and learning conditions integral to the provision of effective literacy and mathematics practice. Individualising instruction to meet the needs of a diverse range of learners.

EDCR 332 Curriculum Pedagogy and Content
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two subject areas selected from EDCR 132 or 232.

EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and Innovations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critically examines curriculum development and design, analysing current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing the curriculum.

EDCR 353 Whakauruhonga o ngā Marautanga
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives.

EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.

EDPR 131 Te Weu - Professional Studies I
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 12 points
An examination of the development of self-identities, through consideration of selected sociocultural and political contexts relevant to teaching. Examines policy related to the inclusion of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori within education settings, and introduces social and managerial reo Māori for the classroom.

EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Further development of pedagogical knowledge of Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and the contributing marae.

EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family and/or whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

KEY: P:Prerequisite; C:Corequisite; PC:Prerequisite or corequisite; R:Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP:Recommended preparation; RC:Recommended concurrent study; SC:Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.
EDPR 231 Te Aka - Professional Studies 2 
full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points 
Introduces aspects of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori and examines culturally informed pedagogical practices for the teaching and learning of additional languages. Examines principles and issues around cultural diversity that impact on children.

P: EDPR 131 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199) & (EDCR 231 or 232) 
LT: BEDSt(Primary), BTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Primary Education students only.

EDPR 232 Professional Practice 2 
to be arranged 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
Students will experience increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations. The conceptual knowledge they encounter in education studies and curriculum studies papers is further developed through opportunities to participate in collaborative reflection.

P: EDCR 131 & 132 & EDPR 132 & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199) & (EDCR 231 or 232) 
R: EDUP 231, 232 & EICT 232 
LT: BEDSt(Bilingual), BEDSt(Primary), BTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 251 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuarua 
full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points 
Students will build upon their knowledge and understanding of a range of Māori contexts. Links to whakataukī, tikanga a ngā iwi o Aotearoa, pūrākau and whakatauakī will be established. Information gained will then be related to curriculum and suggestions made as to how this may be incorporated into teaching programmes.

P: EDPR 151 & EICT 198 or 199 & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199) 
R: EDU 210 
LT: BEDSt(Bilingual), BTchg 
L: Invercargill 
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Primary Bilingual Education students only.

EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1 
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
A critical examination of the early childhood teacher’s role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children’s learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P: EDCR 201 & EDPR 201 
C: EDCR 301 
R: EDUE 321 
LT: BTchg, GradDipTeTchg, GradDipEdTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Notes: (i) Prerequisites are waived for GradDipTeTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2 
to be arranged 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
Engaging students in critical dialogue as they analyse and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P: EDPR 301 
C: EDPR 303 
R: EDUE 322 
LT: BTchg, GradDipTeTchg, GradDipEdTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Notes: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession 
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P: EDPR 202 
R: EDUE 312 
LT: BTchg, GradDipTeTchg, GradDipEdTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Notes: (i) Prerequisite is waived for GradDipTeTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 304 Assessment, Pedagogy, Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings 
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points 
The history, philosophy and practice of early childhood education with an emphasis on assessment, pedagogy and the early childhood curriculum Te Whāritiki. 

PC: EDCR 301 & EDPR 301 
R: EDUE 123 & 112 
LT: GradDipTeTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 331 Te Pūāwaitanga - Professional Studies 3 
full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points 
Examines approaches to integration of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori as well as Māori education and research initiatives. Also examines key professional issues related to teaching practice, including the development of a personal philosophy, consideration of partnerships for learning, children’s rights, and other legal and ethical requirements for teachers.

P: EDPR 231 
LT: BTchg, GradDipTeTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Notes: Primary Bilingual Education students only.

EDPR 332 Professional Practice 3A 
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
In this paper students, with increasing independence, maintain the class programme in consultation with an associate by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme incorporating multiple grouping.

P: EDPR 231 
LT: BTchg, GradDipEdTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Notes: Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 333 Professional Practice 3B 
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
In this paper students integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting.

P: EDCR 331, 332 
C: EDCR 331 & EDUC 335 
R: EDUP 321 
LT: BTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Notes: Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 334 Professional Practice A 
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
In this paper students, with increasing independence, maintain the class programme in consultation with the associate by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme incorporating multiple grouping. The conceptual knowledge they encounter in EDCR 360 is developed through professional practice.

P: EDCR 231, 232, 360, EDPR 232 
C: EDCR 331 & EDUC 335 
R: EDUP 321 
LT: GradDipEdTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Notes: Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 335 Professional Practice B 
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
In this paper students integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting; and interrogate their knowledge of teaching the New Zealand Curriculum with an emphasis on their specialist subject through critical reflection on their classroom practice.

P: EDCR 334 
C: EDCR 331 & EDUC 335 
R: EDUP 322 
LT: GradDipEdTchg 
L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Notes: Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 101 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatouru 
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
Provides opportunities for students to apply their knowledge and understanding of Tikanga Māori to a Māori context of their own choosing and to examine implications for its inclusion in the curriculum.

P: EDPR 251 
R: EDUL 310 
LT: BTchg, GradDipEdTchg 
L: Invercargill 
Note: Primary Bilingual Education students only.

EDSU 102 Drama for Children 
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
Involves students in the process of devising and developing an original piece of theatre appropriate for primary school audiences.

R: EDU 191, EDUO 121 

EDSU 104 Children’s Literature: Origins and Issues 
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
A seminar on selected children’s literature texts, focusing on issues related to contemporary discourse. Aims to assist students in developing the skills of literary criticism, with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis.

R: EDU 194 

EDSU 105 Personal Health Education 
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
Introduces students to a range of personal health issues for analysis and reflection, which are relevant to teaching.

R: EDU 132 

EDSU 106 Te Whiriringa a Te Reo 
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points 
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.

R: EDU 104, 107, 108 
L: Dunedin 
L: Invercargill 
Note: Compulsory for BTchg and BEDSt Primary Bilingual Education students.

EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga 
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
Develops students’ understanding of a range of tikanga that underpin selected aspects of Te Ao Māori, and provides knowledge and skills to enable students to participate appropriately in a variety of cultural situations.

L: Dunedin, Invercargill 
Note: Compulsory for BTchg and BEDSt Primary Bilingual Education students.

EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers 
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
Examines and uses models of mathematical problem solving. Provides students with an opportunity to take part in a number of extended mathematical investigations, consistent with contemporary approaches in schools.

R: EDU 142, 144 

EDSU 110 Children in Action 
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.

R: EDU 167, 266 
L: Dunedin 
L: Invercargill 

EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play 
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points 
Explores concepts of physical, material and biological sciences in the context of children’s toys, games and play.

R: EDU 173
EDSU 112 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the richness of cultural diversity within an educational context. 
R: EDUO 284

EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critically examines the role of enterprise and innovation in New Zealand society with links to opportunities for young people. 
R: EDUO 193, 292

EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into a further media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and visual culture in visual art settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice. 
R: EDUO 111
L S1 Dunedin
L S2 Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 191 Creating Performance for Children
first semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Working with published and/or original stories to create performance experiences to engage children. Using drama to enhance English language learning, and to explore social and cultural beliefs. 
R: EDSU 102, EDUO 121
L T Bed(Endorsed), BedSt(CECE), BedSt(Primary), BTchg
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 192 Through Young Eyes: A Study of Children's Film
first semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
The study of films for children from various genres, classic to contemporary. 
R: EDUO 122
L T Bed(Endorsed), BedSt(CECE), BedSt(Primary), BTchg
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 193 Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children
first semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Study of a variety of poetic forms for children with an emphasis on close reading, critical response, oral performance, and poetry writing. Using poetry to enhance English language learning. 
R: EDUO 122
L T Bed(Endorsed), BedSt(CECE), BedSt(Primary), BTchg
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 194 Literature in the Classroom
first semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Study of language and values in children's literature with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis. Examination of the potential of children's literature for supporting English language learners. 
R: EDSU 104, EDUT 367
L T Bed(Endorsed), BedSt(CECE), BedSt(Primary), BTchg
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 201 English Language Teaching in the Primary School
second semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Examination of language teaching pedagogy applicable to the primary school setting, and acquisition of the language knowledge required in order to effectively teach English to new learners. 
(R: EDUO 131 or EMAL 101) & LING 231
L T Bed(Endorsed), BTchg
Note: TESOL and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 301 Instructional Practices for Language Teaching
second semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Development of instructional strategies for teaching English language across a range of proficiency levels, including evaluation, selection, adaptation, and creative use of resources to cater for individual student differences. 
P: EDSU 201
L T Bed(Endorsed), BTchg
Note: TESOL and Primary Education students only.

EDUC 101 Education and Society
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice. 
R: EDUT 131, EDTX 131
L SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 102 Human Development
summer school, second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Lifespan development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability. 
R: EDUT 132, EDTX 132
L SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
L Dunedin
L S2 Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children. 
P: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
L SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 230 Special Topic: International Perspectives in Education
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Topics include: schooling across cultural borders; theories of development; New Zealand’s trade relationships with less developed nations; postcolonial theory and Western and non-Western knowledge/knowledges of knowing; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas. 
P: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
L SC Arts and Music
Note: An option for a student self-funded overseas trip is available - please refer to the College of Education for further details.

EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s. 
P: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
L SC Arts and Music

EDUC 252 How People Learn
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment. 
P: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
L EDUC 231
L SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 253 Making Learning Happen
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Means of facilitating classroom learning; conditions that foster learning; learning structures; resources; partnerships in learning. 
P: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
R: EDUC 257
L SC Arts and Music

EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement. 
P: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 257 Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the theoretical models, research findings and narratives of teachers’ experiences that impact on the construction of effective learning environments for children and young adults, enabling students to interrogate and frame their own classroom practices. Approaches to classroom management and leadership will be examined within a contemporary New Zealand framework. 
P: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
R: EDUC 259
L S2 Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 306 Guidance and Counselling
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to selected counselling approaches. 
P: 18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 307 Child Development
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on sociocultural processes and on the social construction of childhood. 
P: 18 200-level EDUC points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 308 The Reading Process
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Contemporary reading theory, policy and practice, and implications for primary, secondary and tertiary settings. 
P: 18 200-level EDUC points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings. 
P: 18 200-level EDUC points
R: EDUT 331
L SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 313 Inclusive Education
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Practical and philosophical issues supporting the inclusion of children and adults with disabilities in mainstream educational and community settings supported by examples from education systems in New Zealand and elsewhere. 
P: 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points
R: EDUT 368
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education including family, schooling, and the roles of women and girls, curriculum, classroom dynamics, organisational and
political issues. 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, GEND, PSYC or SOCI points
SC Arts and Music
EDUC 330 Special Topic: Introducing Ways of Thinking
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to different kinds of thinking skills for children, and a critical examination of their theoretical underpinnings. Topics include reasoning, caring and creativity, and the application of these thinking skills to a range of relevant education issues.
P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points
SC Arts and Music
EDUC 331 Special Topic: Educational Psychology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
EDUC 335 Construction of Learning in Education Settings
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critically examines approaches to the identification, assessment, management and monitoring of children’s learning across a range of abilities and contexts.
P EDUC 252
C EDPR 332
R EDUC 331
SC Arts and Music
LT BED(Endorsed), BTchg, GradDipEdTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: (i) TESOL, Primary Bilingual and Primary Education students only. (ii) BED (TESOL) students are exempt from the EDPR 332 corequisite.
EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.
P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points
R EDUC 407, EDUX 351, 407
SC Arts and Music
Notes: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUC 401, 406, 422 and 430 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department concerned.
EDUC 401 History of Education II
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Focuses on research on selected issues and problems in the history of New Zealand education. Special attention is paid to developments in educational policy and practice internationally.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
SC Arts and Music
EDUC 406 Learning and Development
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines the sociocultural contexts for learning and development with a particular emphasis on cognitively-oriented conceptual frameworks for evaluating formal and informal settings for learning.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
SC Arts and Music
EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
SC Arts and Music
EDUC 430 Special Topic: Youth Studies
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The focus is young people in secondary education, making a variety of transitions to tertiary studies, employment and parenthood. This paper introduces critical social theories, a variety of methodologies for researching with young people, and discursive analysis. Students will be guided through the key stages of research on a youth topic of their choice.
P 72 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
SC Arts and Music
EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education
full year
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
SC Arts and Music
EDUC 463 Issues in Literacy Education
full year
Current research-based knowledge about literacy, including understanding literacy in New Zealand.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
SC Arts and Music
EDUC 480 Research Essay
full year 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
R EDUC 480
LT BA(Hons), MEd, PGDipArts
EDUC 490 MEd Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS OL DL 60 points
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points
R EDUC 490
LT MEd
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.
EDUP 224 Teaching Studies 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the study and practice of teaching, synthesis, application and reflection based on learning across the programme.
LT GradDipTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
EDUP 225 Teaching Studies 2
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Implementation, with greater levels of responsibility, of classroom programmes based on synthesis of learning from across the programme, application of what has been learned and reflection on the learning.
LT GradDipTchg
EDUP 226 Teaching Studies 3
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Further implementation, with greater levels of responsibility, of classroom programmes, focusing on establishing a positive learning environment and the ability to use assessment to enhance learning.
P EDUP 225 & (EICT 198 or EICT 199) & (ELIT 198 or ELIT 199) 
& (EMAT 198 or EMAT 199)
LT GradDipTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
EDUP 360 Teaching Studies 4
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Maintenance of the classroom programme for a sustained period; synthesis, application and reflection based on learning across the programme.
LT GradDipTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
EDUP 362 Professional Studies
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Philosophies of professional practice and the development of methodologies for action through the integration of knowledge, attitudes and values. Students will utilise the ongoing school practice component to go beyond experiences and data to provide the focus for discussion and reflection.
LT GradDipTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
EDUP 363 Curriculum English and Mathematics
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Implementation and critical appraisal of teaching approaches, assessment strategies, and learning conditions integral to the provision of effective literacy and mathematics practice. Individualising instruction to meet the needs of a diverse range of learners.
LT GradDipTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
EDUP 364 Curriculum Science and the Arts
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the arts and science curricula. Pedagogy and resources for effective teaching in each area.
LT GradDipTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
EDUP 365 Curriculum Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the social studies, technology, health and physical education curricula. Pedagogy and resources for effective teaching in each area.
LT GradDipTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
EDUS 301 Accounting
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Accounting at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Accounting paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
EDUS 302 Agriculture and Horticulture
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Agriculture and Horticulture curricula at Years 9-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Agriculture, Horticulture, or Forestry fields, or approved equivalent.
EDUS 303 Art History
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Art History at Years 12 and 13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: BFA, DiP, A, a 300-level Art History paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent required.
EDUS 304 Art
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of art from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: BFA, DiP, A, or approved equivalent required.
EDUS 305 Biology
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Biology Curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level paper in biologically relevant fields supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.
EDUS 306 Chemistry
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Chemistry Curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Chemistry paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
EDU 307 Classical Studies
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Classical Studies at Years 12 and 13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Classical Studies paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 308 Computer Studies
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Computer Studies at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have a Bachelor of Information Technology degree and a 300-level Information Science or Computing paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 309 Dance
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of dance from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a body of supporting dance papers within a degree including 200-level papers, or equivalent.

EDU 310 Drama
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of drama from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have a degree in Performing Arts, or passed a body of Performing Arts papers within a degree including 200-level papers or ATCL (practical and theoretical speech and drama) or FTCL (practical and theoretical speech and drama), or approved equivalent.

EDU 311 Economics Junior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Economics at Years 7-10.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 312 Economics Senior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 313 Employment Skills
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Core Skills in the National Certificate in Employment Skills, and other related courses.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed, or have a background in at least three of the following (one of which must be in communications or an equivalent area): one 100-level English or Communications equivalent (e.g. New Zealand Speech Board Grade 7/8, Trinity College Grade 7/8); word processing; business information processing; related work experience; 100-level papers in Business, Marketing, Management, or equivalent; 100-level Mathematics- or Statistics-related papers.

EDU 314 English Junior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of English at Years 7-10.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level English paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent. Papers in New Zealand literature are strongly recommended.

EDU 315 English Senior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of English at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level English paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent. Papers in Shakespeare and New Zealand literature are strongly recommended.

EDU 316 Food Technology and Home Economics
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Technology and Health Curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Food Technology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 317 French
full year 0.1833 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of French at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level French Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 318 Geography
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Geography at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Geography paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 319 German
full year 0.1833 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of German at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level German Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 320 Mathematics (year 11 and 12)
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 11 and 12.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two 200-level Mathematics papers (only one of which may be a statistics paper), or approved equivalent.

EDU 321 Mathematics Junior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 7-10.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Japanese Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 322 Mathematics (year 11 and 12)
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 11 and 12.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two 200-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 323 Mathematics Calculus and Statistics (Year 13)
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Year 13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two 300-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 324 Japanese
full year 0.1833 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Japanese at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two 200-level Japanese papers (only one of which may be a statistics paper), or approved equivalent.

EDU 325 Media Studies
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Media Studies at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: A body of relevant film or media papers (including 200-level papers), in a degree, film or media analysis fields, journalism, or approved equivalent required.
EDuS 329 Māori Junior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 7-10.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Māori paper in Te Reo supported by a body of 100-level papers in Te Reo and Tikanga, or approved equivalent.

EDuS 330 Māori Senior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: A 300-level Te Reo paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in Te Reo and Tikanga, or approved equivalent required.

EDuS 331 Materials Technology
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the Technology Curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: BCApsc, DipHS, Advanced Trade Certificate in approved trades accompanied by trade services requirements, New Zealand Certificates in Engineering, Building, Advanced Trades Certificate, Diploma Fashion and Design (Otago Polytechnic), Bachelor Fashion and Design, B Design, or approved equivalent required.

EDuS 332 Music Junior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 7-10.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: A 200-level Music paper supported by a body of 100-level papers and Grade V Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent required. Keyboard skills are desirable.

EDuS 333 Music Senior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: A 300-level Music paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers and Grade VII Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent required. Keyboard skills are desirable.

EDuS 334 Outdoor Education
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The philosophical basis and teaching competence in selected aspects of Outdoor Education in secondary schools at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: BPhEd, BSport and Rec, Adventure Education papers, or NZOJA qualifications, or approved equivalent required.

EDuS 335 Physical Education
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physical Education Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: BPhEd, DipPHEd, BSport and Rec, or approved equivalent required.

EDuS 336 Physics
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physics Curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Physics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDuS 337 Religious Education
full year 0.1833 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Religious Education at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Theology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDuS 338 Science
full year 0.1833 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Science Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Science fields, or approved equivalent.

EDuS 339 Social Studies
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Social Studies Curriculum at Years 7-10.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Social Science paper supported by 100-level papers (History, Geography, Anthropology and Economics papers recommended), or approved equivalent.

EDuS 340 Spanish
full year 0.1833 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Spanish at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Spanish Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDuS 341 Technology A - Junior Secondary
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Technology at Years 7-10.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two Technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent.

EDuS 342 Technology B - Junior Secondary
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Technology at Years 7-10.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two Technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent.

EDuS 343 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to TESOL in secondary schools.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two 100-level papers in English or Linguistics, or approved equivalent.

EDuS 344 Tourism
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Tourism at Years 12 and 13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Tourism or Geography paper (New Zealand and Pacific options) supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDuS 345 Visual Arts Practice
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
Investigations of a range of conventions and practices in drawing and a selected medium in order to develop the knowledge and skills necessary for teaching Visual Arts at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: BA, BFA, DipFA or BDes required.

EDuS 346 Chinese
full year 0.1833 EFTS OL 22 points
Approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Chinese at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDuS 350 Educational Issues in Secondary Schools
full year 0.0583 EFTS OL 7 points
Issues in learning and teaching, and sociological factors affecting secondary schools.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Cannot be taken by students who have already passed EDU01E.

EDuS 351 Education Outside the Classroom
full year 0.0333 EFTS OL 4 points
How learning in all curriculum areas can be enhanced by relevant and enjoyable experiences beyond the classroom.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDuS 352 Teaching and Learning
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Development of an understanding of the educational theories which underpin professional practice. The focus is on the role of the teacher and the broad responsibility that role entails.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Cannot be taken by students who have already passed PST01P.

EDuS 360 E-Learning
full year 0.0333 EFTS OL 4 points
The rationale and strategies for the integration of information and communication technologies into the teaching and learning environment.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDuS 361 Literacy Across the Curriculum
full year 0.0333 EFTS OL 4 points
Student teachers are enabled to provide opportunities for language development in their secondary classrooms.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDuS 362 Te Tiriti me ōna tikanga
full year 0.0333 EFTS OL 4 points
Bicultural issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDuS 371 Teaching Practicum I
each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Observation of the implementation of and teaching of secondary school programmes.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L S1 Dunedin, Invercargill
L S2 Dunedin
Notes: (i) Proven literacy competence required. (ii) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practicum placements.
EDUS 372 Teaching Practicum 2 24 points
Further observation and teaching of secondary school programmes.
P: EDUS 371
LT GradDipTchg
L S1 Dunedin, Invercargill
L S2 Invercargill
Note: Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practicum placements.

EDUT 300 Curriculum Development and Design 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
A comparison of current educational practice and home country perspectives in relation to expectations, content, teaching approaches, philosophy, and design in a selected curriculum subject.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 301 Programme Design and Action Plan 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The design, planning and development of programmes for use in students’ home countries.
LT GradCertTchrDev
Note: EDUT 321-329 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in the curriculum at early childhood level in a New Zealand setting.

EDUT 321 Art (ECE) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 322 English (ECE) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 323 Health (ECE) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 324 Mathematics (ECE) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 325 Music (ECE) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 326 Physical Education (ECE) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 327 Science (ECE) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 328 Social Studies (ECE) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 329 Technology (ECE) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
Note: EDUT 341-349 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting.

EDUT 341 Art (Years 1-8) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 342 English (Years 1-8) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 343 Health (Years 1-8) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 344 Mathematics (Years 1-8) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 345 Music (Years 1-8) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 346 Physical Education (Years 1-8) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 347 Science (Years 1-8) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 348 Social Studies (Years 1-8) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 349 Technology (Years 1-8) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
Note: EDUT 351-359 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at secondary school level in a New Zealand setting.

EDUT 351 Art (Years 9-13) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 352 English (Years 9-13) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 353 Health (Years 9-13) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 354 Mathematics (Years 9-13) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 355 Music (Years 9-13) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 356 Physical Education (Years 9-13) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
EDUT 357 Science (Years 9-13) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
HT GradCertTchrDev
Note: EDUT 351-359 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at secondary school level in New Zealand in a range of settings at the education level of professional interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).

EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The strategies used for teacher development in New Zealand in a range of settings at the education level of professional interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Investigation and observation of pre-service teacher education programmes at students’ level of interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 383 Special Topic 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Any approved College of Education course as selected by the contracting institution or agency.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Educational issues which contribute to the effective management of change.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Aspects of management and professional leadership for principals and aspiring principals.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Teaching methodologies and resources used in literacy and numeracy initiatives at elementary/primary school level in New Zealand setting.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Evaluation, selection, adaptation and use of resources and materials for teaching English to EFL learners at a range of proficiency levels.
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Development of English language skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing through participation in

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.
formal English language classes designed in conjunction with a course on New Zealand culture and contemporary society.

EDUT 389 New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society
Semester to be arranged
0.0833 EFTS 10 points
An introduction to New Zealand environment, history, culture and contemporary society as reflected in Dunedin and surrounding areas.

LT GradCertTchgDev

EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching
Full year 0.025 EFTS 3 points
Introduces practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.

LT BEDSt(Bilingual), BEDSt(ECE), BEDSt(Primary), BTchg, GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: For GradDipTchg, Early Childhood Education and Primary Education students only.

EICT 199 ICT Competency Test
Full year 0 EFTS 0 points
Students are required to demonstrate practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.

L Dunedin, Invercargill

ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching
Full year 0.075 EFTS 9 points
A basic course which explores aspects of standard English. Focuses on the development of accuracy and fluency in spoken and written language.

LT BEDSt(Bilingual), BEDSt(ECE), BEDSt(Primary), BTchg, GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: For GradDipTchg, Early Childhood Education and Primary Education students only.

ELIT 199 Literacy Competency Test
Full year 0 EFTS 0 points
Students are required to demonstrate a professional standard of written language.

L Dunedin, Invercargill

EMAL 332 Curriculum Studies in Malaysia
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0 EFTS 18 points
Focuses on the principles underlying curriculum design and implementation, and knowledge about the Malaysian primary English language curriculum. Examines the interplay between curriculum context, theory and practice.

LT BEDEnd
Note: TESOL students only.

EMAL 391 Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0 EFTS 72 points
Students will engage in sustained teaching in primary classrooms in Malaysia, supported by experienced associate teachers and lecturers. They will link theory to practice, and apply their knowledge and skills, within a framework of critical reflection.

LT BEDEnd
Note: TESOL students only.

EMAL 392 Professional Development of the Language Teacher
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0 EFTS 9 points
Examines the status and challenges of teaching as a profession, and the varying roles of language teachers in a changing environment.

LT BEDEnd
Note: TESOL students only.

EMAL 393 Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0 EFTS 9 points
Links theory and practice, and prepares students for classroom teaching. Includes practical preparation, implementation and evaluation of language lessons.

P EMAL 391
LT BEDEnd
Note: TESOL students only.

EMAL 399 Research Project
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0 EFTS 18 points
Aims to develop student teachers as researchers. Students will design and conduct an approved research study focused on TESOL in context.

P EDUC 351
LT BEDEnd
Note: TESOL students only.

EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching
Full year 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Provides positive learning experiences for students who have experienced difficulties, or lack confidence in mathematics, through a teaching and learning approach which reflects the philosophy of the mathematics curriculum.

LT BEDSt(Bilingual), BEDSt(Primary), BTchg, GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: (i) For BEDSt and BTchg, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only. (ii) For GradDipTchg, Primary Education students only.

EMAT 199 Mathematics Content Mastery Test
Full year 0 EFTS 0 points
Students are required to demonstrate a standard of mathematics sufficient for teaching effectively up to Year 8.

L Dunedin, Invercargill

ELECTRONICS

ELEC 253 Electronics: Introduction
First semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
AC circuits: phasors and complex numbers, oscillations, Q, bandwidth and damping; simple filters and networks; circuits; operational amplifiers, oscillators, simple transistor circuits; logic gates and digital applications.

P One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)
SC Science

ELEC 353 Analogue Electronics
First semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theoretical and computer analysis of analogue electronic networks; transistor and operational amplifiers; time and frequency responses; non-linear effects; passive and active filters; phase locked loops.

P ELEC 253 & MATH 170
RP MATH 242
SC Science

ELEC 354 Digital Electronics
Second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Basic digital logic circuits; logic families; Boolean algebra; combinatorial and sequential digital circuits; Very Large Scale Integrated systems; Programmable Logic Devices; microprocessor architecture; data conversion: DAC/ADC.

P ELEC 253
SC Science

ELEC 358 Electronic Design Techniques
Second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points

P ELEC 353 & 354
SC Science

ELEC 361 Measurement and Analysis
First semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Research-style applied projects that explore key ideas in modern electronics for collecting, transmitting, and processing information represented as electrical signals.

P ELEC 253 & MATH 170
SC Science

ELEC 401 Digital Signal Processing
Second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Architecture of Digital Signal Processors; Computational units: ALU, MAC, Shifter, Program Sequencer, I/O; DSP interfacing and software; Digital filters: FIR and IIR; Decimation, convolution, FFT, audio/image processing.

SC Science

ELEC 402 Opto-Electronics
Second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Optical amplifiers, optical fibres, non-linear optical devices, fibre lasers. Semiconductor light sources and detectors. Quantum efficiency, sensitivity, dark current, noise, spectral and transient response, gain; photodiodes and photomultipliers; imaging applications: resolution, linear and area sensors.

SC Science

ELEC 404 Imaging and Inference
Second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Recommended prerequisite: PHSI 461
SC Science

ELEC 480 Dissertation
Full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points
A detailed study of a topic in electronics. A written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSci

ELEC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
Full year 0.2 EFTS 18 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

LT Misc

ENERGY MANAGEMENT

EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses I
First semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability.

P One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110
RP MATH 160
R PHSI 363
SC Science

EMAN 204 Energy Resources
Second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary sources of energy including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage, interconnection and end use systems.

P 54 100-level points
R EMAN 404
SC Science

EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer
First semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Boundary layer theory in fluid flow, energy and momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations, Heat exchanger design and combustion technology including modelling and design.

P EMAN 201
RP MATH 251
SC Science

EMAN 306 Thermoprocesses 2
Second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.

P EMAN 201
RP MATH 160 & 170
R EMAN 202
RP MATH 251
SC Science

Notes: (i) Offered only in even numbered years. (ii) In even numbered years, BAppSc students in their 2nd year are recommended to take this paper.

EMAN 310 Special Topics
Each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points

SC Science

EMAN 401 Measurement, Simulation and Control
Second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Control theory and application, instrumentation and
equipment selection. Simulation and numerical methods for design, operation and control of energy systems. 
RP: MATH 262.
SC: Science.
Notes: (i) Offered only in odd numbered years. (ii) In odd numbered years, BAppSc students in their 3rd year are recommended to take this paper.

EMAN 402 Process Optimisation
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
First and second law analysis; entropy, energy and pinch methods for process analysis. Process optimisation, integration and applications.
SC: Science.

EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Advanced studies in the economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary energy sources including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage transportation inter-conversion and end use technologies.
R: EMAN 204.
SC: Science.

EMAN 405 Energy Practice
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Energy auditing including site surveys, data acquisition, metering, assessment of demand, analysis of data, project management, monitoring, targeting and reporting.
R: EMAN 304.
SC: Science.

EMAN 410 Energy Policy
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary case studies in the energy industry; energy technology and pricing; energy system and plant planning; demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.
SC: Science.

EMAN 490 Dissertation
full year 0.35 EFTS 48 points
LT: BAppSc(Hons).

ENERGY STUDIES
Also see Science Tables.

ENST 480 Research Project
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points
LT: PGDipSci.

ENST 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
LT: MSc.

ENGLISH

ENGL 121 English Literature: A Survey
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of texts and authors representative of the main periods and genres in English literary history.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 125 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores New Zealand literature in its diverse cultural and creative contexts.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 126 English for University Purposes
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their command of the English language for use in an academic context.
R: LING 121.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 127 Effective Writing
summer school, second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Key concepts of effective writing in academic and professional contexts.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 128 Effective Communication
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the fundamentals of effective speaking and writing, exploring a variety of contexts in which language is used. Enables students to communicate more effectively in tutorials, labs and written assignments.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 150 Popular Literature: The Art of Crime
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of crime fiction from the nineteenth century to the present, with emphasis upon the ways of knowing represented in the genre.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 214 Medieval Literature I
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Middle English texts.
P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An interdisciplinary study of the history, literature and material culture of Anglo-Saxon England.
P: 36 points.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry.
P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.
P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 222 Contemporary American Fiction
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of American fiction that traces the development of Post-Modernism.
P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 225 Old English
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of selected Old English poetry and prose.
P: ENGL 121 or 36 points.
RE: ENGL 314.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and effective writing through the study and critical analysis of informative, expository and persuasive texts.
P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines a key literary text in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including formalism, post-structuralism, cultural studies, psychoanalytic criticism, and semiotic theory.
P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126, 128, 124) or 36 points.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 240 Modernisms: Joyce
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An intensive study of James Joyce's Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.
P: 54 100-level points.
RE: ENGL 340.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Ye Onlie True and Original Spook’: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scotts Gothic.
P: 54 100-level points.
RE: ENGL 341.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 250 Special Topic: Irish Literature
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special study of Irish literature written in English.
P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points.
SC: Arts and Music.

ENGL 251 Special Topic: Four Fantasy Worlds
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of four fantasy works for young adults: C.S. Lewis's Chronicles of Narnia; Philip Pullman's trilogy, His Dark Materials; J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series; and J.R.R. Tolkien's The Hobbit.
P: 18 points.
SC: Arts and Music.

Note: Students who have not passed 18 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
ENGL 152 Special Topic: Digital Literature
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
R ENGL 352
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 260 Special Topic: Modern Scottish Literature
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 276 Individual and Community in New Zealand Literature
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Individual and community in New Zealand literature. Some attention may be paid to the Pacific context of New Zealand literature. P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for ENGL 311-368 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from Spenser to Milton.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 313 Victorian Literature
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Poetry and prose written between 1832 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 314 Old English
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of selected Old English poetry and prose of the reign of King Alfred, and of important short poems.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 225
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 315 Medieval Literature
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Middle English texts.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 317 Modernist Fiction
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of major texts of prose fiction from James Joyce and William Faulkner to the present day.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 319 Modern and Contemporary Poetry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of a range of twentieth and twenty-first century poetry.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.
18 200-level ENGL points
R SCOM 427
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 331 Literature and Gender
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the relationship between literature and gender.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 231
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 332 Post-Colonial Literatures
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Twentieth-century literatures in English from New Zealand, Canada, the Caribbean, Africa, and South Asia, emphasising the forms of cultural encounter and response arising from colonial expansion and from contemporary contexts of travel and writing.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 232
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 333 Critical and Cultural Theory
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary debates in critical and cultural theory. Questions of cultural value and consumption are examined with reference to theoretical and everyday materials and aspects of popular culture.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R COML 301
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 335 Romantic Literature
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the verse and prose of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, ranging from William Blake to Emily Bronte.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 211
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 8 points
A practical course on writing travel narratives, with an emphasis on examining noted examples of travel writing from throughout history.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 340 Modernism: Joyce
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An intensive study of James Joyce’s Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 241
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 341 Irish-Scotts Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
‘Ye Onlie True and Original Spook’: a study of the Gothic as genre
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 241
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 350 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of a range of twentieth and twenty-first century poetry.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 351 Special Topic: The Jane Austen Phenomenon
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of a range of twentieth and twenty-first century poetry.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 352 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 252
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 368 Approaches to Writing about Literature
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to literary research, the use of printed and on-line resources and the methods of writing about literature, culminating in a practical research essay.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 401 Old English
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
An intensive study of Beowulf and its literary, historical and cultural background.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 402 Middle English
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
A survey of courtly, popular, and religious literature and drama of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 403 Old Norse
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to the language, literature and culture of Iceland and the Norse world of the Middle Ages.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Comparative and contrast ‘historical’ and ‘literary’ accounts of key people and events shaping Ireland from 1890 and 1979 in terms of current debates about representation, specifically narrative theory, the archive, revisionism, and memorialisation.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 467 passed in 2006-2008.
ENGL 464 Comparative Indigenous Literatures
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
A comparative study of indigenous literatures written in English from Australia, Canada and New Zealand, focusing on the intersections of literary and sociocultural contexts and issues.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 465 A Topic in New Zealand Literature
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An advanced study of a topic in New Zealand literature.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 467 Special Topic: Postmodern Poetry
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 469 A Topic in Modernism: Annotation and Allusion
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 471 A Topic in Romanticism
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
An advanced study of Romantic literature, theory and
### Environmental Management

**ENV 211 Environmental History of New Zealand**
- **First semester**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL**: 18 points
- Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.
  - **P**: 54 points
  - **SC**: Arts and Music

**ENV 211 Understanding Environmental Issues**
- **First semester**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL**: 18 points
- An examination of contemporary environmental issues using concepts of scientific understanding, social, political, and cultural construction and contestation, and intervention and transformation strategies.
  - **P**: ENV 111 or 108 points
  - **SC**: Arts and Music, Science

### Environmental Science

**ENVS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**
- **Full year**: 0.24 points
- Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
  - **LT**: MSc

### Ethnomusicology

See Minor Subject Tables.

### European Studies

**EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies**
- **First semester**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL**: 18 points
- An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe.
  - **SC**: Arts and Music

**EURO 202 The Culture of the European City**
- **First semester**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL**: 18 points
- The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.
  - **P**: Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)
  - **R**: EURO 302, COML 201
  - **SC**: Arts and Music

**EURO 203 European Business**
- **Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL**: 18 points
- Provides students with an understanding of the differences and similarities in business practices across Europe.
  - **P**: 108 points
  - **SC**: Arts and Music, Commerce

**EURO 302 The Culture of the European City**
- **First semester**: 0.15 EFTS
- **OL**: 18 points
- The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St.

---

### KEY:
- **P**: Prerequisite
- **C**: Corequisite
- **PC**: Prerequisite or corequisite
- **R**: Restriction
- **LT**: Limited to
- **RP**: Recommended preparation
- **RC**: Recommended concurrent study
- **SC**: Schedule
- **OL**: Paper supported by online learning management system
- **OC**: Paper is also available on campus
- **DL**: Paper is also available by Distance Learning
- **L**: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin)

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
FINANCE

FINC 201 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theory of corporate financial policy, including the financing, dividend, and investment decisions, in the context of the New Zealand regulatory and institutional environment.
P  BSNS 101 or (BSNS 107 & 108) & BSNS 102
RP  BSNS 104 or ECON 111 & ECON 112
SC  Commerce

FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P  BSNS 101 or 108 & BSNS 102
PC  FINQ 102
RP  BSNS 104 or ECON 111 & ECON 112
SC  Commerce

FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.
P  BSNS 102 or QUAN 101
PC  FINQ 102 or MATH 170 or QUAN 102
RP  ECON 210, STAT 241
SC  Commerce

FINC 204 Personal Finance
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include portfolio theory, arbitrage, valuation, mean-variance analysis and efficient market theory.
P  108 points
SC  Commerce

FINC 301 Finance Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The foundations for the study of financial economics. Topics include portfolio theory, arbitrage, valuation, mean-variance analysis and efficient market theory.
P  FINC 201-203 & ECON 270
SC  Commerce

FINC 302 Applied Investments
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.
P  FINC 202
SC  Commerce

FINC 303 Financial Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Uses finance cases to develop the tools and analytical skills necessary to make financial decisions.
P  FINC 201 & 202
SC  Commerce

FINC 304 Financial Institutions and Markets
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.
P  FINC 201 or 202
SC  Commerce

FINC 305 International Financial Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.
P  FINC 201
SC  Commerce

FINC 308 Quantitative Methods for Business
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P  FINC 203
SC  Commerce

FINC 309 Financial Modelling
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of mathematical programming, simulation and model building techniques for financial modelling, including linear programming, optimisation, Monte Carlo and dynamic simulation, applications to corporate finance.
P  FINC 201 & 203
SC  Commerce

FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Characteristics, valuation, and the use of fixed income securities and portfolios.
P  FINC 201
PC  FINQ 102 or QUAN 102
SC  Commerce

FINC 401 Advanced Finance Theory
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
A rigorous treatment of modern finance theory. Topics include risk theory, investment under uncertainty, linear and non-linear asset pricing models.
RP  FINC 301
SC  Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.
RP  FINC 303
SC  Commerce

FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.
RP  FINC 302
SC  Commerce

FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.
RP  FINC 308 & two further 300-level FINC papers
SC  Commerce

FINC 409 Derivative Securities
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
The uses of derivative securities in investment analysis, portfolio management, and corporate financial management, with particular emphasis on the empirical implementation of option pricing models.
RP  FINC 302
SC  Commerce

FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.
RP  FINC 308
SC  Commerce

FINC 450 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS OL 18 points
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FINC 460 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FINQ 102 Business Mathematics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.
R  MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102
SC  Commerce

FINQ 301 Special topic
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 30,000 words.
P  FINC 301
LT  BCom(Hons), PGDipCom
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FITNESS MANAGEMENT

See entry for Sports Studies.

FOOD INNOVATION

See Applied Science Tables.

FOOD SCIENCE

FOSC 111 Food Principles
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preparation and quality, food habits, food preservation, and topical issues in food science.
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 201 Food Chemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Detailed study of the chemical, biochemical and physical
characteristics of food components. The changes that take place and the interactions between components are used to describe the fundamental changes that occur in foods from harvest to consumption.

P CHEM 191 or 112
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 201 Food Systems**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Detailed study of the physical, biochemical and chemical characteristics common to food groups. A description of the technology associated with the production of commonly eaten foods is presented and related to changes in composition.

P CELS 191 or BIOL 111 or FOSC 111
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 202 Food Process Technology I**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to unit operations and transfer processes in the food processing industry. Fluid flow, heat and mass transfer and material and energy balances will be discussed in relation to food preservation and sterilisation operations with emphasis on the effects of processing on foods, selection of the right equipment and ensuring food safety and quality.

P FOSC 201 or FTEC 201
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 211 Consumer Attitudes and Food Choice**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Understanding how attitudes are formed and measured, exploring food choice issues such as quality perception, cultural background, product origin, alternative production systems, food safety, communication and trust.

P 36 100-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 212 Food and Cultural Perspectives**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

The historical, social and cultural importance of food. The culture and food habits of other countries and how these influence New Zealand’s food production, food promotion and food marketing.

P 36 100-level points
R FOSC 205
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 213 Sensory Science**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry.

P 36 100-level points
PC STAT 110 or 115
R FOSC 206
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 301 Food Chemistry 2**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Physical chemistry of dispersed food systems (gels, emulsions, foams), chromatography, rheology, proteins, colloid and surface chemistry, carbohydrates, and food component interactions.

P FOSC 201
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 302 Food Process Technology 2**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Case studies will be presented from the food industry.

P FOSC 203
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 303 Food Quality Management**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Quality systems and tools used for quality assurance including: control charts; acceptance and auditing inspections; critical control points; reliability; safety; recall and liability. The principles and practices of food plant sanitation. Food and hygiene regulations. Environmental management.

P 54 200-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 304 Food Science Project**
full year 0.15 EFTS

Individual project work on an aspect of food science.

P FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)
R FOSC 311
SC Science

**FOSC 305 Food Policy and Consumer Issues**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Food policy in New Zealand and overseas. The forces that shape public policy in food systems will be analysed in response to issues such as obesity, poverty, safety and security, cultural background, ethics, quality and consumer choice.

P 54 200-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.

P FOSC 213 or 206
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 307 Introduction to Food Marketing**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to techniques and approaches in the identification of product opportunity, evaluation and implementation. Includes examination of consumer trends, strategic food marketing issues, the marketing mix and food market planning.

P 54 200-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 308 Food and Consumers**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Communication methods used in food education and food promotion. Recipe development and evaluation.

P FOSC 111 & 54 200-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences

**FOSC 309 Consumer Food Science Project**
full year 0.15 EFTS

P (FOSC 213 & two of FOSC 202 or 211 or 212) or (FOSC 205 & 206)
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences

**FOSC 311 Food Product Development**
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points

The technical problem-solving phase of product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.

P FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)
PC (FOSC 213 or 206) & FOSC 301 & 302
R FOSC 304, 411
SC Science

**FOSC 353 Research Methodologies**
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Critical analysis of research papers and preparation of a research document which shows an understanding of research principles and results. Presentation of research data (oral and poster presentations). Preparation of a review of a selected topic in Food Science/Consumer Food Science.

R FOSC 455
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 451 Advanced Food Chemistry**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 452 Selected Topics in Food Science/ Technology**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 453 Selected Topics in Sensory Science**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 454 Advanced Food Processing**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 455 Research Methodologies**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 456 Consumer Research Methods**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 457 Fermentation Science and Technology**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 458 Flavour Science**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 459 Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 460 Cooperative Education Programme**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

Industry-based project.

SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**FOSC 480 Research Project**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

LT PGDipCapSc, PGDipSci

**FOSC 490 Research Project**
full year 0.4 EFTS OL 48 points

LT BAppSc(Hons), BCApSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

**FOSC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation**
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/ preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

LT MCapSc, MSc

**FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT**

See Minor Subject Tables.

**FORENSIC ANALYTICAL SCIENCE**

**FORS 201 Analytical and Forensic Science**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to analytical techniques in modern forensic science. The analysis of physical and biological evidence and the role of science in the judicial system.

P CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 54 further points from Science Schedule C
R FORB 201
SC Science
FORENSIC BIOLOGY

FORB 201 Special Topic in Forensic Biology
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.
R: 54 points
SC: Science

FRENCH

Note: Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.
R: FREN 131, 101
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 131 Introductory French 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.
R: FREN 105, 101
SC: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 132 Introductory French 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation from FREN 131 of intensive communicative language study.
P: FREN 131 or 101
R: FREN 102
SC: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 141 France and the Francophone World
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French, texts will be in French).
P: FREN 132 or 102
R: FREN 161, 113
SC: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students admitted directly to FREN 232.

FREN 232 Intermediate French
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Written and oral French consolidating ground already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.
P: FREN 132 or 102
R: FREN 111, 211
SC: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French. (ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).
P: FREN 232 or 111
R: FREN 231
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 243 Francophone Women Writers
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Works by Francophone women writers. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).
P: FREN 232 or 111
R: FREN 263, 254
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 333 Advanced French 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P: FREN 232 or 231
R: FREN 311, 331
SC: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 334 Advanced French 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P: One of FREN 334, 221, 311, 331
R: FREN 321, 332
SC: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 335 Advanced French 3
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P: One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331
R: FREN 321, 332
SC: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 336 Advanced French 4
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P: One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331
R: FREN 321, 332
SC: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 341 Topics in French
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
P: FREN 232 or 211
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 342 French Culture in the Seventeenth Century
not offered, expected to be offered in 2022 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The close study of a selection of dramatic works from the golden age of France’s cultural history, the seventeenth century. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).
P: FREN 242 or 243
R: FREN 362, 312
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 343 The French Enlightenment
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The close study of a selection of works illustrating the intellectual, religious and moral concerns of the eighteenth-century French enlightenment. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).
P: FREN 242 or 243
R: FREN 363, 313
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 441 Advanced Topics in French
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
SC: Arts and Music

See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

FUNCTIONAL HUMAN BIOLOGY

GENDER STUDIES

GEND 101 Gender
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the study of gender, drawing on examples from contemporary New Zealand.
SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Selves
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores bodies in culture as locations of pleasure, desire, suffering, struggle and subversion; and as sites for the formation of identities.
SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.
P: (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

GEND 205 Gender and the Media
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
P: (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
R: GEN 305
SC: Arts and Music

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.
P: (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
R: GEN 306
SC: Arts and Music

GEND 207 Masculinities
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.
P: (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
R: GEN 307
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.
GENERAL PRACTICE FOR DENTISTRY

GDP 701 General Practice I
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
LT PGDipClinDent
R GEND 701
P (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
GDP 702 General Practice II
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT PGDipClinDent
GDP 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
R GEND 702
P (GENE 221 or 222) & (BIOC 221 or 222)

GENETICS

GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetics of regulating circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genetics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.
LT BSc(Hons)

GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.
LT BSc(Hons)

GDP 701 General Practice I
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
LT PGDipClinDent
R GEND 701
P (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points

GDP 702 General Practice II
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT PGDipClinDent
GDP 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
R GEND 702
P (GENE 221 or 222) & (BIOC 221 or 222)

GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetics of regulating circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genetics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.
LT BSc(Hons)

GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.
LT BSc(Hons)
GENE 412 Current Topics in Genetics  
second semester  0.2 EFTS  OL  24 points  
SC: Science  

GENE 480 Research Project  
full year  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
LT: PGDipSci  

GENE 490 Dissertation  
full year  0.4 EFTS  48 points  
A supervised research project on an approved topic in genetics.  
LT: BAppSc/Hons, BSc(Hons), PGDipSci  

GENE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation  
full year  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Preliminary thesis preparation, approved by the Program Director.  
LT: MSc  

GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
See Applied Science Tables and Minor Subject Tables.  

GEOGRAPHY  

GEOG 101 Physical Geography  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 102 Human Geography  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An introduction to human geography which emphasises population, cultural and human behavioural issues, resource and economic development and settlement systems. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.  
SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  

GEOG 210 Social Geography  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.  
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R: GEOG 381  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.  
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R: GEOG 382  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 214 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.  
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R: GEOG 384  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 215 Urban Geography  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.  
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R: GEOG 384  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Geographical aspects of decision-making processes for resource planning and management.  
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.  
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 228 Uneven Development in Contemporary India  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.  
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R: GEOG 328  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.  
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R: GEOG 378  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An introduction to methodology and field research as practised in human geography.  
P: GEOG 101 & 102 points  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 201 passed before 2005.  

GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.  
P: GEOG 101  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; laboratories as required.  
P: GEOG 101  
R: GEOG 388  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.  
P: GEOG 101  
R: GEOG 390  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 286 Climatology  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.  
P: GEOG 101  
R: GEOG 392  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.  
P: GEOG 101  
R: GEOG 393  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.  
P: GEOG 101  
R: GEOG 394  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 289 Geomorphology  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.  
P: GEOG 101  
R: GEOG 395  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 290 Field Research Methods (Science)  
full year  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An introduction to field research in geography.  
P: GEOG 101 & 102  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.  
P: GEOG 101  
R: GEOG 398  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 374 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.  
P: 54 GEOG points  
R: GEOG 228  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.  
P: 54 GEOG points  
R: GEOG 278  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.  
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 380 Field Research Studies  
full year  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.  
P: GEOG 280 or 290  
SC: Arts and Music, Science  

GEOG 381 Social Geography  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.  
P: 54 GEOG points  
R: GEOG 210  
SC: Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 384 Urban Geography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 215
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.
P 54 GEOG points
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 282
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 286
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 392 Climatology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 284
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 287
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 288
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 395 Geomorphology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 289
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 397 Environmental Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand, the South Pacific and Southeast Asia.
P 54 GEOG points
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P 54 GEOG points
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 459 Biogeography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 460 Climatology
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with emphasis on catchment scale processes, data logger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography
full year
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
See Glossary for definition of these terms.
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 473 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
The study of contemporary socio-economic and environmental transformations in Southeast Asia.
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 474 Coastal Management
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.
R PLAN 436
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries
full year
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Considers the varied nature of rural livelihoods in developing countries, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa, and analyses the extent to which the sustainability of these livelihoods might be enhanced.
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 490 Dissertation
full year
0.4 EFTS 48 points

GEOG 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree in Geography by papers and thesis.
SC Arts and Music, Science
LT MA, MSc

GEOLOGY

GEOG 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand's geological evolution.
R GEOG 112
SC Science
GEOG 211 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
P (GEOG 112 or GEOG 113) & (EAO 111 or EAO 111)
SC Science
GEOG 215 Minerals and Rocks
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mineralogy, element distribution in rocks, x-ray techniques, silicate crystal structures, mineral and rock compositions. Crystal optics and mineral identification using the petrographic microscope. Introductory petrography, petrology and classification of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks.
P GEOG 112 or GEOG 112
SC Science
GEOG 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.
P GEOG 112 or GEOG 112
PC EAO 111 or EAO 111

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
GEOL 261 Geophysics of the Earth
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.
P (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 PHIS points) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)
R GEOL 361
SC Science

GEOL 262 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Geology and chemistry of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry; geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.
P ((GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)) or (18 GEOL points & GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)
R GEOL 362
SC Science

GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropalaeontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.
P (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)
R GEOL 363
SC Science

GEOL 264 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Upper mantle chemistry, structure and partial melting, tectonic setting of magma types, aspects of chemistry of igneous rocks and their differentiation products. Mineralisation associated with gabbroic and granitic magmas.
P GEOL 251
R GEOL 364
SC Science

GEOL 271 Tectonics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Geometry and kinematics of plate motion; earthquakes and global seismology; plate driving forces; geological structure and mechanics of divergent, convergent, and transform plate boundaries; continental collision, mountain ranges and tectonic terranes; tectonics through geological time; tectonics, seismicity and human society.
P (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)
R GEOL 371
SC Science

GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of palaeontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
P (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 BIOL points) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)
R GEOL 372
SC Science

GEOL 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies; Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.
P (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111) or (18 GEOL points & GEOG 101)
R GEOL 373
SC Science

GEOL 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.
P GEOL 251 & 252
R GEOL 374
SC Science

GEOL 275 Advanced Field Studies
full year 0.225 EFTS OL 27 points
Participation in a field mapping class (11-20 February); and attendance at other field excursions throughout the year (26-30 August); completion of a small independent field project.
P GEOL 251 & 252
R GEOL 375
SC Science

GEOL 276 Special Topic
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
P GEOL 251 & 252
R GEOL 376
SC Science

GEOL 277 Special Topic
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
P GEOL 251 & 252
R GEOL 377
SC Science

GEOL 278 Applied Structural Geology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Slope stability and geotechnics; three-dimensional geological structure analysis including mine mapping and use of drillhole data; remote sensing in exploration geology including photo-geology, aeromagnetics and satellite imagery.
P GEOL 351
SC Science

GEOL 279 Structural Analysis of Deformed Rocks
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Structural analysis of faults and folds by stereographic projection; stress and strain in continuous media; rock rheology in relation to crustal environment; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting; ductile deformation and fabric development; mechanisms of folding; ductile shear zones; analysis of polycyclic deformation.
P GEOL 252
SC Science

GEOL 280 Geophysics of the Earth
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.
P GEOL 251 & 252
R GEOL 280
SC Science

GEOL 281 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Geology, chemistry and mechanics of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry, geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.
P GEOL 251 & 252
R GEOL 281
SC Science

GEOL 282 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Upper mantle chemistry, structure and partial melting, tectonic setting of magma types, aspects of chemistry of igneous rocks and their differentiation products. Mineralisation associated with gabbroic and granitic magmas.
P GEOL 251 & 252
R GEOL 282
SC Science

GEOL 283 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.
P GEOL 251 & 252
R GEOL 283
SC Science

GEOL 284 Sedimentary Basin Analysis: Pattern and Process
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC Science

GEOL 285 Volcanology, Petrology and Geochemistry
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
SC Science
GERM 105 Intensive German for Beginners
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P: A German language paper for beginners.
R: GERM 131, 130
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 131 Introductory German I
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P: GERM 105, 101
SC: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held
during Course Approval in order to place students in the
class appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

GERM 132 Introductory German II
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Basic German language. Continuation of GERM 131.
P: GERM 105 or 131 or 101
R: GERM 102
SC: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students
with an equivalent level of German language. (ii) A
short interview or placement test will be held during
Course Approval in order to place students in the
class appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

GERM 141 Excursions
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
First explorations into modern German society and culture
through prose, poetry, drama and film.
P: GERM 112
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Knowledge of German required (a pass in GERM
132, 230 or 102, or admission to GERM 231 fulfills this
requirement).

GERM 230 German Language 3
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an
advanced level.
P: GERM 230
R: GERM 114
SC: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students
with an equivalent level of German language, or a background
in NCEA Level 3 German. (ii) A short interview or
placement test will be held during Course Approval in order
to place students in the paper appropriate to their
knowledge of the language.

GERM 231 Intermediate German I
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an
intermediate level.
P: GERM 230
R: GERM 114
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 232 Passive 1
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Basic German language. Continuation of GERM 231.
P: GERM 230
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 233 German for Professional Purposes
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides the written and oral language skills and cultural
concepts needed in German business and professional
courses.
P: GERM 231 or 114
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 331 Intermediate German 2
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles
of spoken and written German.
P: GERM 231 or 114
R: GERM 201
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 332 Advanced German 1
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of German communication skills at an
advanced level.
P: GERM 331 or 201
R: GERM 332, 301
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 333 Advanced German 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
P: GERM 334
R: GERM 332, 301
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 431 Topics in German
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A reading-based introduction to German literature and
culture as a whole.
P: GERM 331 or 201
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 432 California and American Literature
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Exploration of the development of German literature
through its relationship to America.
P: GERM 331 or 201
R: GERM 440
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 433 Topics in German
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Continuation of GERM 431.
P: GERM 431
R: GERM 440
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 441 Advanced Topics in German
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
In-depth study of German themes in literature and culture
at an advanced level.
P: GERM 441
R: GERM 440
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 442 Passages 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to
Cyberculture and the links between them.
P: GERM 442 or 202 or 203
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 443 Passages 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to
Cyberculture and the links between them.
P: GERM 442 or 202 or 203
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 451 Studies in German
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a
university in Germany.
P: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
R: GERM 440
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 489 Dissertation Proposal
each semester 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation GERM
490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and
evidence of reading. Normally undertaken during In-
Country study.
P: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
R: GERM 490
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 490 Dissertation
second semester 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Study of a country in Germany.
P: GERM 490
R: GERM 490
SC: Arts and Music

GERM 590 Dissertation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.5 EFTS 60 points
Supervised individual research study.
P: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
R: GERM 590
SC: Arts and Music

GREEK
GREG 111 Introductory Greek I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic
elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary,
designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.
P: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
R: GREG 111
SC: Arts and Music

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study;
SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning;
L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
HEALTH MANAGEMENT

HEALTH SCIENTIES

HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.

HEAL 202 Health Promotion second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.

HEAL 203 Health Policy and Politics first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.

HEAL 211 Epidemiology of Major Health Problems first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines selected major health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution and determinants of these conditions.

HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.

HEDU 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDU 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.

HEDU 510 Special Topic second semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.

HIST 102 The Twentieth-Century World second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Major themes in world history since 1914. Focuses on those historical forces which have intensified global interdependence during the twentieth century.

HIST 104 New Zealand and Australia in the Twentieth Century not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the evolution of modern New Zealand and Australia from 1900 until the end of the twentieth century.

HISTORY

HEBR 103 Hebrew Language and Exegesis full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The grammar and syntax of Hebrew; the translation and detailed exegesis of selected texts.

HIGHER EDUCATION

HEBR 312 Hebrew Authors 2 second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
A continuation of HEBR 111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.

HASC 413 Biostatistics first semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of a quantitative research project. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, and regression models. The paper will assume a knowledge of basic algebra.

HEBR 328 Advanced Hebrew Authors 1 first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

HEBR 329 Advanced Hebrew Authors 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

HEBR 444 A Topic in Greek Literature first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
P 18 300 level GREK points

HEBR 450 Special Topic first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design and implementation. Topics include study designs, developing a research question and study proposed ethical considerations, and an introduction to the critical appraisal of published health research.

HEBR 451 Research Design and Evaluation first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
P (HEBR 450 or 101 or 213) and 90 further points from HEBREx 103, HEBREx 201, HEBREx 301, HEBREx 312, and HEBREx 401.

GREK 211 Intermediate Greek first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.

GREK 312 Intermediate Greek Authors second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

GREK 313 Advanced Greek Authors 1 first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

GREK 314 Advanced Greek Authors 2 second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

HEBR 101 Introduction to Hebrew full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The grammar and syntax of Hebrew; the translation and detailed exegesis of selected texts.

HEBR 102 Hebrew Language and Grammar full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The grammar and syntax of Hebrew; the translation and detailed exegesis of selected texts.

HEBR 103 Hebrew Language and Exegesis full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The grammar and syntax of Hebrew; the translation and detailed exegesis of selected texts.

HEBR 104 Hebrew Language and Grammar full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The grammar and syntax of Hebrew; the translation and detailed exegesis of selected texts.

HEBR 212 Intermediate Hebrew second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

HEBR 311 Hebrew Authors 1 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

HEBR 327 Advanced Hebrew Authors 1 first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

HEBR 328 Advanced Hebrew Authors 2 second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

HEBR 444 A Topic in Greek Literature first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
P 18 300 level GREK points

HEBR 450 Special Topic first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design and implementation. Topics include study designs, developing a research question and study proposed ethical considerations, and an introduction to the critical appraisal of published health research.

HEBR 451 Research Design and Evaluation first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
P (HEBR 450 or 101 or 213) and 90 further points from HEBREx 103, HEBREx 201, HEBREx 301, HEBREx 312, and HEBREx 401.
HIST 105 Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An intensive study of New Zealanders' involvement in the First World War both as fighting soldiers and civilians, incorporating Australian, British, North American and European comparative elements.
R HIST 224 SC Arts and Music
HIST 106 The Silk Road: East Meets West
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the development of the Silk Road, which witnessed the movement of cultural influences between Asia and Europe for more than two thousand years.
SC Arts and Music
HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilisation between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.
SC Arts and Music
HIST 202 Medieval Life and Thought
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to medieval life and thought, covering the structures - material, institutional and intellectual - that comprised European civilisation between the ninth and thirteenth centuries.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 207 Early Australia and New Zealand
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The second age of discovery and its impact on Europe, Australia and New Zealand; the impact of European settlement on indigenous peoples; and the development of new societies.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 208 Pacific Islands to c. 1900
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The Pacific Islands in the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries prior to European colonisation. Focusses on contact between indigenous societies and a range of European agents.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 211 Imperial Japan
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the making of Imperial Japan, from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the end of Second World War.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 212 Democratic Promise/The USA to 1900
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States during the earliest years of its development. The paper examines the role groups and individuals played in pushing the nation to live up to the democratic ideals of its creation. It will consider both the country's successes and its failures.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 213 Rise to Globalism/The USA since 1900
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States in the twentieth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-level power to the world's most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 217 Russia: Reform to Revolution
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2003.
HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.
HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism:The North American West
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the role of Spain, French and British imperialism in the North American West and the colonial cultures that developed in that region as a result of cross-cultural encounters with Aboriginal peoples from 1760 to 1930.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2008.
HIST 228 Scottish History since 1688
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the key economic, political, social, and cultural developments of Scotland since 1688.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 230 Special Topic: Georgian Britain
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the nature of society, cultural life and politics in the British Isles during the 'long eighteenth century', including entertainment, leisure, medicine, religion, witchcraft, politics.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 231 Special Topic not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 36 points SC Arts and Music
HIST 232 Special Topic: The Vietnam War in Historical Perspective
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Beginning with Vietnam's emergence from the shadow of China in ancient times, and tracing the history of the Vietnam War through the period of French colonial rule and the conflict with the United States in the 1960s and 1970s.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 310 passed in 2003 or 2008.
HIST 233 Special Topic: War and Environment
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted to 300-level HIST papers with approval from the Head of Department.
HIST 301 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Changes in Russian and Soviet politics, economy, culture and society from the revolutions of 1917 to the present.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points SC Arts and Music
HIST 303 Modern India
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points SC Arts and Music
HIST 305 The Social Laboratory: New Zealand 1880-1920
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A detailed investigation of the achievements of the Liberal Government, which critically examines the metaphor of the Social Laboratory by studying major developments of the period.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points SC Arts and Music
HIST 306 Medical History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of aspects of Western medicine in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points SC Arts and Music
HIST 307 Topics in European History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
(In 2010: The Irish Revolution 1910-1925. Traces the genesis of the two states that emerged out of a decade of Irish politics and social turmoil: Northern Ireland and the Irish Free State.)
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 332 passed in 2003 or 2007.
HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the professed and actual religions of New Zealanders and their social impact.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points SC Arts and Music
KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
HIST 310 Issues in United States History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of an issue or period, such as the American Civil War, the United States in 1877-1929, the United States in Vietnam, or another specific topic. (In 2010: ‘Freaks’ and ‘Normals’. Demonstrates how the concepts of freakery, normality, and disability permeate American history.)
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 314 State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of state-society relations through the lens of ‘civil society’ reveals the vibrancy of social movements and the complexity of power relations in the Shōwa era (1926-1989).
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 331 passed in 2008 or 2009.

HIST 325 Modern Italy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twenty-first century, with an emphasis on the international context.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 326 Australian Indigenous History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of relations between indigenous and non-indigenous Australians, from pre-contact Aboriginal cultures to current political struggles.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 335 passed in 2005 or 2006.

HIST 327 History and Biography
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the traditions of historical writing, varieties of history, and historical theory.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
R HIST 351
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

HIST 333 Special Topic: Victorian Britain
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Popular opinion has it that Victorian Britain was a stuffy and conservative place but tracing the extraordinary economic, social, political and cultural changes between the young Queen’s ascent to the throne in 1837 and her death in 1901 reveals this era and this site of change as dynamic and exciting.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 335 Environmental History of the Pacific
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The history of human induced environmental change in the Pacific to the present, with emphasis on the historic past.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 352 Varieties of History
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
R HIST 351
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
PC 48 300-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 402 Topics in United States History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
(In 2010: Disability as a category of analysis. Readings from the literature in the field of US disability studies, in order to assess the usefulness and significance of this new category of analysis.)
PC 48 300-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
PC 48 300-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 404 Gender and History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
PC 48 300-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 408 Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
The changing nature of social, political and economic relationships of these countries with the Pacific Islands.
PC 48 300-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
(In 2010: The controversies unleashed during the nineteenth century by Charles Darwin’s theory of evolution by natural selection. The natural sciences in their intellectual, social, cultural, racial and religious contexts.)
PC 48 300-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An examination of the origins, development, theory and practice of the Russian revolutionary movement from the Pugachev rebellion in 1773-4 to the end of socialism.
PC 48 300-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 430 Special Topic: New Zealand Cultural Histories
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Key topics and debates relating to the cultural history of New Zealand in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
PC 48 300-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 431 Special Topic: Knowledge and Empire
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.2 EFTS 24 points
The connections between knowledge and colonialism in the early modern ‘Atlantic world’, both Mughal and British India, and nineteenth century British settlers’ colonies.
PC 48 300-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 481 Special Study
total 18 points
An analysis of a particular historiographical area of the student’s choosing and its problems. To be presented in the form of a scholarly article.
PC 48 300-level HIST points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

HIST 490 Dissertation
total 48 points
PC 48 300-level HIST points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

HOSPITALITY
See Minor Subject Tables.

HUMAN BODY SYSTEMS

HUBS 191 Human Body Systems I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body.
R ANAT 120, 111, BIOL 115, PHSL 101
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUBS 192 Human Body Systems II
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems including organ development.
P HUBS 191
R ANAT 120, 111, PHSL 101
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUMAN NUTRITION

HUNT 221 Macronutrients and Health
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the macronutrients; introduction to anthropometry; obesity; diabetes.
P BIOL 192 or 111 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & ((HUBS 191 or 192) or BIOL 115)
R HUNT 201
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 222 Vitamins, Diets and Health
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the vitamins; overview of dietary assessment; foods; food patterns.
P BIOL 192 or 111 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & ((HUBS 191 or 192) or BIOL 115)
R HUNT 201
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
HUNT 223 Minerals, Undernutrition and Health
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the minerals; malnutrition in developing countries.
P: (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CELS 191 or BIOC 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & (HUN2 201 & 202)
R: HUNT 202
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites. (ii) Recommended preparation or concurrent study: At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PHSL points.

HUNT 231 Foodservice Operations
first semester 0.225 EFTS 27 points An introduction to the effective use of resources in the management of a foodservice.
P: FOSC 111
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) In exceptional circumstances, other papers approved by the Head of Department may satisfy the prerequisite. (ii) Admission to HUNT 231 is limited to 84 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.

HUNT 232 Sport and Exercise Nutrition
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points Nutritional aspects of exercise and performance.
P: (Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOC 111, 115) or (ANAT 111 & PHSL 101)
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points An introduction to nutrition as it relates to health and disease.
P: 36 points
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) HUNT 232 cannot be credited to a degree if HUNT 221, 222, 223, 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

HUNT 311 Metabolism, Health and Disease
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points Vitamin and mineral metabolism; biochemical assessment of nutrient status.
P: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
RP: STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: Practical times to be arranged.

HUNT 312 Nutrition in Cancer and Heart Disease
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points Nutrition in the aetiology and prevention of cancer and heart disease; the jigsaw of plausible biological mechanisms, observational epidemiology, and the latest results of randomised controlled trials.
P: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
RP: STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 313 Life Cycle Nutrition
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points Maternal nutrition, the growing fortuit, lactation, issues in infant feeding; nutrition during childhood and adolescence; interactions between nutrition and the ageing process - challenging the myths.
P: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
RP: STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 314 Nutrition and Health Communication
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points Nutrition, culture, education and communication.
P: One of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233, 201, 202
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 331 Foodservice Management
second semester 0.3 EFTS 36 points Principles and practices involved in the management of quantity foodservice operations.
P: HUNT 231
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) Admission to HUNT 331 is limited to 80 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.

HUNT 354 Community and Public Health Nutrition
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points Advanced study of various strategies to promote eating behaviour change and improved nutrition in the community, including nutrition policy.
P: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
R: HUNT 453
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 355 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points A self-directed learning and seminar-based paper which aims to develop the ability to read, interpret and critically analyse scientific nutritional literature on a range of advanced topics in sports nutrition.
P: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 232 & PHSE 301) or (HUNT 201 & 202)
R: CMNX 407, SPAX 783
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 451 Nutritional Assessment
second semester 0.15 EFTS 24 points A lecture- and seminar-based paper that involves a critical appraisal of all of the 'state of the art' dietary, anthropometric, laboratory and clinical methods used by human nutritionists to assess the nutritional status of individuals or groups.
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health
second semester 0.15 EFTS 24 points A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 453 Community and Public Health Nutrition
first semester 0.15 EFTS 24 points Advanced study of various strategies to promote eating behaviour change and improved nutrition in the community, including nutrition policy. Application of psychosocial theories of human behaviour and behaviour change to the development and evaluation of nutrition promotion programmes.
P: HUNT 354
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUNT 455 Special Topics
each semester 0.15 EFTS 24 points
P: HUNT 354 or 453
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

HUMAN SERVICES LAW
See Minor Subject Tables.

IMMUNOLOGY
For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.

IMMU 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT: MSc

INDIGENOUS STUDIES

INGS 510 Special Topic
not offered; expected to be offered in 2012 0.1667 EFTS 24 points A special topic in Indigenous Studies.
LT: MIndS

INGS 590 Research Report
full year 0.42 EFTS DL 60 points A supervised research project of no more than 20,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.
R: INGS 590
LT: MIndS

INFECTION AND IMMUNITY
See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

INFORMATION SCIENCE
INFO 211 Systems Analysis and Design Methods
first semester 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points The theory and practice of different approaches to systems

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
analysis and design for information systems. In particular, relational and object-oriented models are considered where students learn through concepts, hands-on laboratory sessions using modelling tools, and tutorials.

P  BSNS 106 or COMP 102
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 212  Database Design and Management
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Topics related to relational database design, construction and management. Students will gain proficiency in practical aspects of relational DBMS use, and in the database language SQL.

P  BSNS 106 or COMP 102
R  COSC 344
RP  COMP 150 or 160 or 103
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 221  Application Software Development
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The general principles and methods of application software development. Development of problem-solving skills through the application of this knowledge in the construction of practical software applications.

P  COMP 150 or 160 or 103
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 233  Information Structure and Networks
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Fundamental theories and approaches for handling information, with particular emphasis on representation, manipulation and communication.

P  (BSNS 106 or COMP 102) & (COMP 150 or 160 or 103)
RP  One of BSNS 102, STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 250  Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.15 EFTS  18 points
A comparative study of alternative methods, tools and technologies. Includes a practical component, comprising a system prototyping project.

P  INFO 211 & 212
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 251  Spatial Data Structures
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The basic theory and foundations of spatial data types (trees, space filling curves, relational theory, hierarchies), spatial features, spatial topology and agent-based concepts.

P  COMP 150 or 160 or 103
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 312  Information Systems Development Project
full year  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Advanced topics in database systems, including physical database design and tuning, object database systems, distributed data management and data warehousing.

P  INFO 211 & 212
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 333  Network Design and Administration 1
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Provides an understanding of network history, theory, design, administration practices, and security risks and measures using contemporary network operating systems and other operational software as tools to reinforce these theories, practices and measures.

P  INFO 233 or COSC 244 or TELE 202
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 334  Network Design and Administration 2
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Provides students with an understanding of the Internet and firewall theory, design, administration and security risks and measures, using contemporary network operating systems and other operational software as appropriate.

P  INFO 333
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with INFO 350 passed before 2002.

INFO 340  Interactive Systems Design
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The foundations of human-computer interaction, usability engineering and usability evaluation, visual design, the processes and techniques used in requirements analysis, and the impact of advanced interface technologies such as multimedia and intelligent systems on future interaction paradigms.

P  36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 & 202)
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350  Special Topics
each semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points

INFO 351  GIS Programming in Python
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The concepts and applications of advanced spatial data types such as trees, complex tessellations and object features. Integration of these concepts to a modern GIS will be studied using Python.

P  INFO 251
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission for INFO 401-410 normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 401  Software Engineering
full year  0.25 EFTS  OL  36 points
Theoretical understanding and practical application of the principles of software engineering. Involves the design and implementation of a year-long distributed information system where students work together as a group.

P  INFO 323 & 34 further 300-level INFO or COSC points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 402  Information Technology Planning and Management
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.25 EFTS  36 points
Contemporary issues relating to the design, use and management of information technology and related software.

P  72 300-level INFO points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 403  Computer Security
full year  0.25 EFTS  36 points
A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of computer security management.

P  72 300-level INFO points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 404  Networking and Security
full year  0.25 EFTS  OL  36 points
Provides students with an advanced understanding of the Internet and firewall theory, design, administration and security risks and measures, using contemporary network operating systems and other operational software as tools to reinforce these theories, practices and measures.

P  INFO 333 & 334
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 405  Database Systems
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  0.25 EFTS  OL  36 points
A study of issues relating to the development and use of advanced database technology.

P  INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 406  Management of Distributed Data
full year  0.25 EFTS  OL  36 points
An investigation of issues relating to the design, management and use of distributed database systems.

P  INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 410  Multimedia Systems
full year  0.25 EFTS  OL  36 points
Theories, interaction, and technologies for developing multimedia systems: e.g. the development of multimedia databases, interactive media, animation, virtual reality, digital video and audio in a number of application domains such as education, entertainment, and cultural heritage.

P  72 300-level INFO points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 411  Machine Learning and Data Mining
full year  0.25 EFTS  OL  36 points
Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; applications including business intelligence, software engineering and computer vision; new research trends. Development of an intelligent data mining system for real world applications.

P  72 300-level INFO or COSC points
INEX 411
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 412  Special Topic
full year  0.25 EFTS  OL  36 points
Special topic in information science.

P  72 300-level INFO points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 413  Special Topic
full year  0.25 EFTS  36 points
Special topic in information science.

P  72 300-level INFO points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 480  Dissertation
full year  0.25 EFTS  36 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic leading to the production of a dissertation.

P  72 300-level INFO points
LT  BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci
Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

IBUS 480  Dissertation
full year  0.25 EFTS  36 points
A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.

LT  BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

INTS 501  International History
second semester  0.2 EFTS  OL  24 points
The historical evolution of the modern international system, analysing major forces and changing patterns of interaction in the international arena.

LT  MinInt

INTS 502  International Politics
first semester  0.2 EFTS  OL  24 points
Contending international theories, actors in the...
international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.  

LT MA, MinSt, PGDipArts

INTS 503 The Global Economy  
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points  
The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.  

LT MA, MinSt

INTS 504 International Legal Issues  
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points  
Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.  

LT MinSt

INTS 505 Research Project  
full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points  
A research project of not more than 20,000 words.  

LT MinSt

JAPANESE

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1  
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.  

R JAPA 103  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: This paper is for absolute beginners.

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2  
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students’ Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.  

R JAPA 103  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.  

R JAPA 132 or 112  
R JAPA 211  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese  
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A continuation of JAPA 231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.  

R JAPA 231 or 211  
R JAPA 212  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.  

P 36 points  
R JAPA 342, 221  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.  

P 36 points  
R JAPA 343  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/ West comparative perspective.  

P 36 points  
R JAPA 344, 303  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 245 Modern Japanese Film  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.  

P 36 points  
R JAPA 345, 303  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking and listening, with special emphasis on advanced-level reading, writing, translation and grammatical analysis.  

R JAPA 233 or 212  
R JAPA 301  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2  
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A continuation of JAPA 331, further developing advanced-level skills in speaking and listening, with special emphasis on advanced-level reading, writing, translation and grammatical analysis.  

R JAPA 331 or 301  
R JAPA 302  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

JAPA 334 Advanced Japanese 3  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An advanced paper following JAPA 332 which extends students’ skills in speaking, listening, reading, writing and grammatical analysis through the use of selected Japanese texts.  

R JAPA 332 or 302  
R JAPA 401  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

JAPA 342 Understanding Japanese Culture  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.  

R JAPA 243 or 244 or 245  
R JAPA 242, 221  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.  

R JAPA 243 or 244 or 245  
R JAPA 243  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.  

R JAPA 242 or 243 or 245  
R JAPA 244, 303  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 345 Modern Japanese Film  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.  

R JAPA 242 or 243 or 244  
R JAPA 245, 303  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 431 Advanced Topics in Japanese  
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.  

R JAPA 334  
R JAPA 402  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.

JAPA 489 Dissertation Proposal  
each semester 0.1 EFTS 12 points  
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation JAPA 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading.  

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 490 Dissertation  
each semester 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
A research project of not more than 20,000 words.  

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SC Arts and Music  
Note: Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
L

LAND AND SPATIAL INFORMATION STUDIES

See Science Degree Tables.

LAND PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

See Science Degree Tables.

LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS (SINGLE MAJOR SUBJECT)

See Arts Degree Tables.

LATIN

LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.
SC Arts and Music
P LATN 111

LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation of LATN 111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.
P LATN 111

LATN 211 Intermediate Latin
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.
P LATN 112

LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P LATN 211

LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P LATN 212

LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P LATN 212

LATN 444 A Topic in Latin Literature
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
P 18 300-level LATN points
SC Arts and Music

LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

See Minor Subject Tables.

LAW

LAW 101 The Legal System
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Two three-hour examinations.
P LAW 101
LT LLB

LAW 201 Criminal Law
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictment and other selected offenses. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).
P LAW 201
LT LLB

LAW 202 Law of Contract
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.
P LAW 201
LT LLB

LAW 203 Property Law
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.
P LAW 201
LT LLB

LAW 204 Public Law
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.
P LAW 201
LT LLB

LAW 301 Law of Torts
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
The law as to the various kinds of torts.
P 96 LAW points
C Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 302 Jurisprudence
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.
P 96 LAW points
C Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

OPTIONAL PAPERS

Notes: (i) A general prerequisite to any optional paper is 96 LAW points, which must include any specific prerequisites for that paper. A general prerequisite to any optional paper is any 200-level LAW paper which has not already been passed. (ii) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 304 Advanced Public Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power.
P LAW 204
R LAW 404
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 307 Company Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
The general principles of the law relating to companies, the legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.
R LAW 407
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 309 Conflict of Laws
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation and enforcement

LAW 311 Family Law
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.
P LAW 413
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBH

LAW 312 International Law
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.
P LAW 412
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 313 Labour Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.
P LAW 413
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 314 Law of Evidence
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
P LAW 414
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 315 Resource Management Law
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
The law relating to resource management.
P LAW 415
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 316 Taxation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.
P LAW 416
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 317 Criminal Justice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.
P LAW 204
R LAW 317
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers
full year 0 EFTS OL 0 points
Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAW papers.
LT LLB(Hons)

LAW 404 Advanced Public Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power.
P LAW 204
R LAW 304
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 405 Civil Liberties
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 406 Civil Procedure
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading and the drafting of documents.

PRESCRIPTIONS
LAW 407 Company Law
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.  
R: LAWS 307  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 408 Comparative Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The aim and method of comparative legal studies; an outline of the principal legal systems; the study of selected topics.  
R: LAWS 308  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 409 Conflict of Laws
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgments.  
R: LAWS 309  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 410 Criminology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The theory of criminology; the concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature and extent of crime; the causes of crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.  
P: LAWS 201  
R LAWS 310  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 411 Family Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.  
R: LAWS 311  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL  

LAW 412 International Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.  
R: LAWS 312  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 413 Labour Law
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.  
R: LAWS 313  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 414 Law of Evidence
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.  
R: LAWS 314  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 415 Resource Management Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law relating to resource management.  
R: LAWS 315  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 416 Taxation
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.  
R: LAWS 316  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 417 Criminal Justice
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.  
P: LAWS 201  
R LAWS 317  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 418 Crime and Property
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.  
P: LAWS 201 & 203  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 419 Securities Market Regulation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public; disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.  
P: LAWS 201-204  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 420 Law and the Democratic Process
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Examines the ways in which New Zealand’s system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.  
P: LAWS 201-204  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 421 International Environmental Law
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.  
P: LAWS 201-204 & 440  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 430 Advanced Criminal Law
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.  
P: LAWS 201  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 431 Advanced Contract and Tort
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.  
P: LAWS 202 & 301  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 432 Advanced Family Property
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.  
P: LAWS 311 & 462  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 433 Advanced Property
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.  
P: LAWS 311 & 462  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 434 Agency and Partnership
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of the law of agency and partnership.  
P: LAWS 202  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 435 Banking Law
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.  
P: LAWS 202  
PC LAWS 301  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 436 Commercial Transactions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, bailment, and negotiable instruments (including cheques).  
P: LAWS 202 & 203  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 437 Competition Law
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.  
LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 439 Creditors' Remedies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Legal problems which arise when a debtor is in financial difficulties, including unsecured creditors' rights in insolvency and company liquidation, methods of enforcing judgments, contractors' liens and other creditors' rights.  
P: LAWS 203  
PC LAWS 301  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 440 Environmental Law
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the physical environment.  
P: LAWS 315  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 444 Intellectual Property
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for 'passing off'.  
P: LAWS 202 & 203  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 445 Landlord and Tenant
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of the relationship of landlord and tenant.  
P: LAWS 203  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 466 Law and Economics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.1 EFTS 15 points
An examination of the use of economic analysis to identify and explain policy issues in selected areas of law.  
P: LAWS 301  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  

LAW 447 Law and Medicine
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.  
LT: LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL, PGDiPPhC, PGDiPPhC(Enderowed), PGGenPhC, PGGenPhC(Enderowed)  

LAW 448 Law and Psychiatry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL, MHealSc  

KEY:  P: Prerequisite;  C: Corequisite;  PC: Prerequisite or corequisite;  R: Restriction;  LT: Limited to;  RP: Recommended preparation;  RC: Recommended concurrent study;  SC: Schedule C;  OL: Paper supported by online learning management system;  OC: Paper is also available on campus;  DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning;  L: Location paper is taught at; or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.  
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
LAWS 450 Law of Restitution
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.
P LAWS 202 & 203
PC LAWS 301
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 451 Advanced Legal History
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Aspects of the legal history of New Zealand and Great Britain.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 452 Legal Theory
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P LAWS 302
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 453 Advanced Legislation
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 454 Negotiation
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
An examination of negotiation techniques and strategies. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 455 Māori Land Law
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 456 Media Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 457 Secured Transactions
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.
P LAWS 202 & 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 458 Sentencing
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 459 Treaty of Waitangi
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.
P LAWS 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Selected topics in the law relating to contracts, involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.
P LAWS 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 461 Law and Indigenous Peoples
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.
P LAWS 455 or 459
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 462 Wills and Trusts
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.
P LAWS 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 463 Legal Ethics
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 464 Advocacy
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Practical skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.
P LAWS 314
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 465 Law and Society
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Examines the modern business corporation from a ‘law in context’ perspective. It takes an interdisciplinary approach and investigates selected historical, political and philosophical issues connected to the modern business corporation as well as legal issues.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 466 Gender and the Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse areas of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.
P LAWS 302
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
International human rights legal issues, processes and structures, and their relevance to New Zealand law and practice.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 468 Advanced Company Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Advanced studies in company law.
P LAWS 307 or 407
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 469 Law and Religion
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The connection between law and religion.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 470 Special Topic 1: Information and Data Protection Law
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 471 Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation
summer school 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

LAWS 472 Special Topic 3: Insurance Law
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 473 Special Topic 4: Commercial Equity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 474 Special Topic 5
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHIL
LING 112 Social Aspects of Language second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in social settings; includes language change and death, and social factors such as gender and age.
SC Arts and Music

LING 214 Syntax first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to modern analytical and argumentative techniques for investigating syntactic and semantic structures of human language. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.
P LING 111
SC Arts and Music

LING 215 Phonology second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to descriptive and analytic techniques in phonology; the relation between phonology and morphology. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.
P LING 111
SC Arts and Music

LING 231 Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.
P LING 111 or EMIL 122
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 314 Comparative Morphosyntax second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An overview of recent morphological and syntactic research, based on data from a wide range of languages. Students will learn to understand the unity and diversity of the world's languages. No previous knowledge of languages other than English is required.
P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 316 Semantics first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of linguistic meaning: the meanings of individual words, their meaning in combination; philosophical questions underlying the linguistic perspective on meaning. Includes a survey of models of linguistic meaning and methods for analysing meaning and meaning systems.
P One 200-level LING paper or one of PHIL 222, 233, 322, 333, 224, 324
SC Arts and Music

LING 318 Child Language not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
By age five, children have acquired the essentials of their mother tongue. This paper examines the processes of first language acquisition, and its relevance to linguistic theory.
P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 319 Second Language Acquisition first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the process, research, and theories of second language acquisition (SLA). Differences between first language acquisition and SLA, and factors that facilitate or impede SLA.
P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 320 Special Topic not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced investigation into the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.
P LING 231
SC Arts and Music

LING 332 TESOL Practicum second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Observations and guided practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.
P LING 231
R LING 432
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 419 Language Teaching Methods and Materials second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Language teaching methods and materials. Current and historical materials and methods. Hands-on experience in the design and evaluation of materials in a language of the student's choice.
SC Arts and Music
LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

LING 421 Special Topic 2: Computer Assisted Language Learning first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
SC Arts and Music
LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

LING 422 Special Topic 3 first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
SC Arts and Music
LT GDipSLT

LING 423 Special Topic 4 not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
SC Arts and Music

LING 432 Second Language Practicum second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Observations and guided practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.
P LING 231
R LING 332
LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts
Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 490 Dissertation full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MANAGEMENT

MANT 102 Business Environment summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the major environments in which firms are active (labour, competitive and international) and of the issues involved in their management.
P BSNS 105 or MANT 111
R MANT 112
SC Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences

MANT 211 Organisation, Strategy and Society second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics include managing and designing organisations; strategy-making and relations with environments (including society); power, conflict and organisational culture; and various theoretical approaches to the study of organisations.
P (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
SC Commerce

MANT 212 Operations Management second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The range of functions into which the Operations Manager can make a significant input; i.e. the design, operation and control of production and operations management systems.
P (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
SC Commerce

MANT 213 Industrial Relations first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Industrial relations theory, and the interrelationships between the major participants in the New Zealand industrial relations system.
P (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
SC Commerce

MANT 214 Human Resource Management first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Management of human resources in organisations, focusing on the practicalities of organising and working with people and the appropriate effectiveness and efficiency of techniques used in organisations.
P (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
SC Commerce

MANT 215 Organisational Behaviour first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Social and psychological phenomena in organisations at individual, group and inter-group levels. Enables students to become aware of their behaviour and its effects as members of working groups.
P (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
R MANT 216
SC Commerce

MANT 217 International Management first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand and a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand's main trading partnerships will be emphasised.
P (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
SC Commerce

MANT 221 Communication Skills first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques at organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.
P ((BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)) or 108 points
SC Commerce

MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.
P ((BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)) or 108 points
SC Commerce

MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.
P 36 points from Commerce Schedule C
R MANV 301
SC Commerce

KEY: P:Prerequisite; C:Corequisite; PC:Prerequisite or corequisite; R:Restriction; LT:Limited to; RP:Recommended preparation; RC:Recommended concurrent study; SC:Schedule C; OC:Paper supported by online learning management system; DL:Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L:Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
MANT 303 Entrepreneurship
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.

P: 36 points from Commerce Schedule C
R: MANY 303
SC: Commerce

MANT 331 Business Ethics
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.

P: 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC: Commerce

MANT 332 International Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.

P: MANT 216 or 217 or 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 333 Quality and Operational Excellence
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Development, planning and implementation of operational excellence in business environments.

P: MANT 212 or 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities needed to improve organisational performance and satisfy customer requirements.

P: MANT 212
SC: Commerce

MANT 336 Organisation Theory: Work and Identity
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting our knowledge and understanding of people at work.

P: 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 337 Organisation Theory: Organisations and Sustainability
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting the operation of organisations, particularly in the New Zealand context.

P: 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 338 Strategic Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The integration of knowledge from various functional areas to promote general management perspectives on complex business problems.

P: 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 339 Human Resource Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The integration of knowledge and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Opportunity to practise HRD skills.

P: Two of MANT 211, 214, 215, 221, 222
SC: Commerce

MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Understanding selected cultures of Asia-Pacific in relation to management practice.

P: 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Study of the theory and concepts of negotiation and mediation as an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, and the development of practical negotiation and mediation skills for application in business and management contexts.

P: MANT 213 or LAWS 313 or 413 or 54 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC: Commerce

Note: Alternatively, MANT 213, LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a corequisite.

MANT 344 Issues in Personnel
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Focuses on the importance of compensation and equal employment opportunities within organisations. Examines the way that employers seek to improve organisation effectiveness by the implementation of appropriate strategies.

P: MANT 214
SC: Commerce

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a case study. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.

P: MANT 214 or 339
SC: Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Rights and Responsibilities
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Covers contractual and statutory individual employment rights and responsibilities from a non-legal management perspective, including management obligations, institutions and processes for enforcement of employment rights, and skills associated with effective management representation in mediation and adjudication of employment rights disputes.

P: One of MANT 213, 214, LAWS 313, 413
SC: Commerce

Note: Alternatively, LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a corequisite.

MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Chinese business interests are becoming increasingly dominant in the Asia-Pacific region. This paper places Chinese business practice in the context of Chinese culture, both that of the overseas Chinese and the people of mainland China.

P: 36 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points
SC: Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 359 passed in 1999-2002.

MANT 358-361 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS each 18 points each

P: 36 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 365 Research Methodology
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Introduction to research techniques for postgraduate research.

P: 54 200-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

Note: Prerequisite must be passed with a grade average of at least B+.

MANT 370 Management Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A reflective learning opportunity in the workplace which will integrate academic constructs with management practice.

P: 54 200-level MANT points

MANT 404 Advanced Human Resource Management
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An operations management topic in productions management or services. May be a theoretical study, a practical study, solving case studies, or a comparative analysis.

P: MANT 339 or 340 or 341 or 343 or 344
R: MANT 406
SC: Commerce

MANT 406 Topic in Industrial Relations
full year 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

P: MANT 331 or 336 or 361
SC: Commerce

MANT 409 Business Ethics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS 36 points
An advanced study of selected topics according to student interest.

P: MANT 331 or 72 300-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 410 Business Policy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Includes student involvement in live case studies to assist in the development of theoretical frameworks for analysis and change. Provides a student-centred approach to individual development in relation to the world of business.

P: 72 300-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 412 Small Business Management
full year 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Theories of small business management, innovation, entrepreneurship, intrapreneurship and enterprise support organisations. Includes a project in small business, but the course format and approach depends on lecturer and student interests.

P: 72 300-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 414 Advanced Research Methodology
full year 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Topics in research, history, philosophy, theory and practice. Basic emphasis and learning methods vary according to instructor and student interest.

P: 72 300-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 416 Topic in General Management
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

P: 72 300-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 417 Human Resource Development
full year 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Contemporary issues and practice in case writing for Human Resource Development.

P: MANT 339 or 72 300-level MANT points
SC: Commerce

MANT 423 Advanced Operations Management I
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points

P: MANT 339 or 340 or 341 or 343
R: MANT 425
SC: Commerce
MANT 426 Advanced Operations Management 2
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An operations management topic in productions management or services. May be a theoretical study, a practical study involving case studies, or a comparative analysis.
P  MANT 333 or 334 or 335
R  MANT 404
SC  Commerce

MANT 427 Topic in Operations Management 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.
P  MANT 333 or 334 or 335
R  MANT 404
SC  Commerce

MANT 428 Topic in Operations Management 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.
P  MANT 333 or 334 or 335
R  MANT 404
SC  Commerce

MANT 429 Advanced Industrial Relations 1
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.
P  MANT 343 or 346
R  MANT 405
SC  Commerce

MANT 430 Advanced Industrial Relations 2
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.
P  MANT 343 or 346
R  MANT 405
SC  Commerce

MANT 431 Advanced Human Resource Management 1
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Teaching is student-centred and student-based. A group project is usually required.
P  MANT 339 or 344 or 345
R  MANT 407
SC  Commerce

MANT 432 Advanced Human Resource Management 2
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
International comparisons, theories and current issues. Teaching is student-centred and student-based. A group project is usually required.
P  MANT 339 or 344 or 345
R  MANT 407
SC  Commerce

MANT 433 Topic in Human Resource Management 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.
P  MANT 339 or 344 or 345
R  MANT 408
SC  Commerce

MANT 434 Topic in Human Resource Management 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.
P  MANT 339 or 344 or 345
R  MANT 408
SC  Commerce

MANT 435 Advanced International Management 1
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics concerning the management of multinational organisations and different national styles of management.
P  MANT 332 or 341 or 348
R  MANT 411
SC  Commerce

MANT 436 Advanced International Management 2
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics concerning the management of multinational organisations and different national styles of management.
P  MANT 332 or 341 or 348
R  MANT 411
SC  Commerce

MANT 437 Advanced General Management 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics in general management.
P  72 point-level MANT points
R  MANT 415
SC  Commerce

MANT 438 Advanced General Management 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics in general management.
P  72 point-level MANT points
R  MANT 415
SC  Commerce

MANT 439 Management in Asia
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary issues in business management in Chinese cultures.
P  MANT 332 or 341 or 348
R  MANT 418
SC  Commerce

MANT 440 Management in Latin America
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary issues in business management in Latin American cultures.
P  MANT 332 or 341 or 348
R  MANT 418
SC  Commerce

MANT 441 Special Topic: Mediation 1
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Critical and systematic study of mediation and alternative forms of dispute resolution.
P  72 point-level MANT points
R  MANT 420
SC  Commerce

MANT 442 Special Topic: Mediation 2
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Critical and systematic study of mediation and alternative forms of dispute resolution.
P  72 point-level MANT points
R  MANT 420
SC  Commerce

MANT 443 Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 1
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Concepts of organisation and society and the interaction with the natural environment.
P  72 point-level MANT points
R  MANT 421
SC  Commerce

MANT 444 Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 2
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Concepts of organisation and society and the interaction with the natural environment.
P  72 point-level MANT points
R  MANT 421
SC  Commerce

MANT 445 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A dissertation or case study of approximately 15,000 words.
P  72 point-level MANT points
LR  BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

MAORI STUDIES

MAOR 102 Mäori Society
each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of Mäori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.
SC  Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngäi Tahu
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Ngäi Tahu society and culture, with emphasis on their distinctiveness and their role as mana怀enda in the Otago region.
SC  Arts and Music

MAOR 104 Tawhiti Taawhiti
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory paper in Mäori language that is post-introductory. A group project is usually required.
P  Mäori
SC  Commerce

MAOR 105 Raranga Kete
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Ngäi Tahu society and culture, with emphasis on their distinctiveness and their role as mana怀enda in the Otago region.
SC  Arts and Music

MAOR 108 Waiata-Te Timatanga
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction study of various forms of waiata (Mäori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.
SC  Arts and Music

MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Mäori
summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Mäori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.
SC  Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

MAOR 111 Te Kâkano I
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A post-introductory paper in Mäori language that is taught mainly in Mäori. Some previous knowledge of Mäori language is essential.
He akoranga hou rana ka hou kë ki te ako i te reo Mäori. Ko te nuinga o te karaehe e matua mihia te akoranga kë te
MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Working with hangakē (flax) to make kete pikau and kete tahu, incorporating a range of patterns and designs.
P MAOR 111
R MAOR 131
SC Arts and Music
Note: Offered in alternate years.

MAOR 202 He Tikanga - English
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts, taught in English.
P MAOR 102
R MAOR 222
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 203 Ngā Tahu Society
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.
P MAOR 102 or 103
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.
P MAOR 102 or 36 points
R MAOR 104
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 205 Raranga Whāriki/Tukutuku
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Working with hangakē (flax) to make various styles of whāriki (mats) and/or tukutuku. At the start of the paper students will choose to do whāriki or tukutuku.
P MAOR 115
PC MAOR 231 or 212
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.

MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā, including are texts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught.
P MAOR 102 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of famous Māori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance.
P MAOR 106
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 209 Whakairo Aparūrū
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The traditional components of pattern in whakairo (carving) are analysed in order to generate Māori design as well as traditional Māori models of paint manufacturing, application and techniques.
P MAOR 119
PC MAOR 231 or 212
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.

MAOR 210 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 112. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhua, he whakahōhua i te reo te hanga kua pata a tui MAOR 112. Katua ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.
P MAOR 131 or 112
R MAOR 231
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Māori language study at secondary school, or who have attended a Kura Kaupapa Māori/Wharekura.

MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 211. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhua, he whakahōhua i te reo te hanga kua pata a tui MAOR 212. Katua ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei tui Māori.
P MAOR 211
R MAOR 231
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history and development of the Māori language. Includes a cultural experience on Wharenui.
P MAOR 102 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 215 Mahi Piupiu
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study and making of traditional piupiu, including its dyeing. The scientific knowledge and technology associated with this art form.
P MAOR 205
PC MAOR 231 or 212
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.

MAOR 219 Whakairo Aparūrū
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The principles of design in three-dimensional Māori art are analysed using balance, rhythm, proportion, contrast and movement as well as the concept of imagery as it relates to Māori art.
P MAOR 209
PC MAOR 231 or 212
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.

MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth study of traditional Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with particular emphasis on their interaction with the environment and traditional forms of environmental management.
18 200-level BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEOG, MAOR or ZOOL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2004.

MAOR 304 Te Rūpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at whānui, hapū, and iwi (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.
P EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level HIST, LAWS, MAOR or POLS points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 305 Whatu Tāniko Apatahi
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The traditional and scientific knowledge and skills related to the collection and preparation of materials for tāniko.
P MAOR 215
PC MAOR 331 or 311
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.

MAOR 307 Te Tūtakihanga o Ngā Ao e Ruia
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of the post-contact Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other parts of eastern Polynesia.
P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PHC3 points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including poi and patu, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.
P MAOR 208

MAOR 309 Whakairo Aparūrū
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The techniques associated with carving material surfaces to create Māori art are examined including forming planes, working surfaces and shaping grooves.
P MAOR 219
PC MAOR 331 or 311
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.

MAOR 310 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
P 18 200-level MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhua, he whakahōhua i te reo te hanga kua pata a tui MAOR 212. Katua ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei tui Māori.
P MAOR 211
R MAOR 331
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 311. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhua, he whakahōhua i te reo te hanga kua pata atua i MAOR 312.
P MAOR 311
R MAOR 331
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 313 Te Hiriringa Taketake
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to Māori pedagogy, with an emphasis on the concepts and social structures that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.
P 18 200-level EDUC or MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 314 He Pūkōrero
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes an applied practicum introducing students to culturally
appropriate research within Indigenous communities.

P: 18 200-level MAOR or PACI points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: This paper is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to a PGDipArts in Māori Studies.

MAOR 315 Whatu Tānīko Aparua
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Working with the aroha to produce traditional kahakū Māori (Māori clothing) such as māri and rūpāhi. The application of whatu tānīko in making pīpīwai, tītūa (belts) and rūpāhi (headbands).
P: MAOR 305
PC: MAOR 331 or 312
Note: Elective paper for BMDipArts.

MAOR 316 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS
18 points
P: 18 200-level MAOR points
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 319 Whakairo Apano
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Traditional Māori art forms are defined to generate Māori design including painted, tukutuku and sculptural form by classifying form according to composition, technique, format and representational systems.
P: MAOR 309
PC: MAOR 331 or 312
Note: Elective paper for BMDipArts.

MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS
24 points
An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.
P: (36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, MFCO or POLS points) or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R: MAOR 404
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Also available as MAOR 404 through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other islands of the Pacific.
P: 36 300-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
R: MAOR 407
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Also available as MAOR 407 through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 410 Special Topic: He Tuhutuhunga
second semester
0.2 EFTS
24 points
P: 36 300-level MAOR points
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 415 Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taletake
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS
24 points
A comparative study of Indigenous language decline and revitalisation that encompasses the impact of activism, education and politics on Indigenous languages in Aotearoa, Hawai’i, Canada and around the world.
P: 36 300-level EDUC, LING, MAOR, PACI or POLS points
R: MAOR 415
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Also available as MAOR 415 through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 417 Special Topic: Taonga
full year
0.2 EFTS
24 points
An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.
P: MAOR 312 or 331
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 431 Te Köhure
full year
0.3 EFTS
36 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed MAOR 331.
Ka te kaupapa he whakahāhuaha, he whakahāhuaha i te reo o te hanga kua puta mai i Te Mākū. Katou e ahuatanga o tīnui o ngā ahuanga kei te reo Māori.
P: MAOR 331 or 312
R: MAOR 411
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 490 He Raukura
full year
0.4 EFTS
48 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.
P: 72 300-level MAOR points
LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MARi 201 The Marine Environment
first semester
0.15 EFTS
18 points
An exploration of topological and local oceanographic, chemical, and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.
P: (EAOS 111 or EAOU 111) & 72 further points from Science Schedule C (including at least one of CHEM 160, 161, GEOG 112, GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHYSI 131, 132, 191)
RP: (GEOG 112 or GEOX 112) & PHYSI 191
SC: Science

MARi 202 Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology
second semester
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.
P: ZOOCL 222
SC: Science

MARi 301 Marine Ecology
first semester
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Ecology of organisms living in intertidal, subtidal, and pelagic marine environments.
P: ECOL 111 & 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP: CHEM 191 & 205 & STAT 110 & ZOOCL 221
SC: Science

MARi 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates
first semester
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.
P: ZOOCL 221
SC: Science

MARi 413 Principles of Marine Geology and Geophysics
first semester
0.1 EFTS
12 points
Marine geoscience topics including ocean basin history, geophysical exploration, marine sediments and sedimentation, sediments and processes of the deep sea, slope, shelf, and nearshore zones.
P: MARi 419
SC: Science

MARi 416 Statistics for Marine Scientists
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.1 EFTS
12 points
An overview of statistical skills and techniques relevant to research in the marine sciences. Topics will include sampling, analysis of variance, regression, and applications of modelling in marine science.
P: MARi 417
SC: Science

MARi 419 Field Marine Science
first semester
0.1 EFTS
12 points
A field- and ship-based course that provides hands-on experience of marine science field and laboratory techniques and the analysis of field data. Fieldtrips held 19-25 February 2011 (Deep Cove, Fiordland), 16-21 April 2011 (Island Bay, Wellington) or 2-8 July 2011 (Leigh, North Auckland).
P: Three of MARi 412-416
SC: Science

MARi 425 Marine Fisheries Science
second semester
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Fisheries modelling, survey techniques, implications of recruitment variability, impact of fishing on non-target species, fishery management tools, and Māori issues in fisheries management.
P: MARi 416 & 419
SC: Science

MARi 426 Marine Aquaculture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Techniques used for the culture of a range of marine species, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand aquaculture industry. Includes field trips to aquaculture operations.
P: MARi 419
SC: Science

MARi 427 Marine Conservation Biology
second semester
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Basic issues in marine conservation including human impacts, marine reserves, fisheries management, and the impact of land management practices. Includes a short trawling trip.
P: MARi 419
SC: Science

MARi 429 Coastal Marine Environment
second semester
0.2 EFTS
24 points
An integrated approach to coastal marine environments such as estuaries, beaches, cliffs, and inlets. Includes interactions among physical processes, geology and history, water chemistry and pollution, and the biology of soft and hard shores.
P: MARi 413 & 419
SC: Science

MARi 430 Marine Pollution
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Topics covered include general concepts of marine pollution, impact assessment, organic wastes, petroleum hydrocarbons, metals, pesticides, plastics, abatement

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

MART 431 Antarctic Marine Biology
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Antarctic marine biology set in the context of Antarctica's unique geography, geology and climate. Evolution and adaptations of marine plants, invertebrates, fish, birds and mammals to the extreme cold of polar environments. Ecological interactions, energy flow and effects of ozone depletion.

P MAR 412 & 413
SC Science

MART 432 Subtidal Marine Ecology
not offered; expected to be offered in 2012 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced topics in marine ecology. Includes field research trips to Stewart Island and Doubtful Sound.

P MAR 301 & 416
SC Science
Note: Open Water SCUBA or snorkelling certification required and approval from the University Diving Safety Officer also required for diving.

MART 433 Deep-Sea Biology
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
The biology and ecology of deep-sea organisms, and the oceanographic processes supporting deep-sea ecosystems, with an emphasis on the New Zealand region.

SC Science
Note: Admission to MART 440-451 subject to approval from Head of Department.

MART 440 The Seafood Sector: Science, Business, Regulation and Policy
full year 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Seafood and its management; the New Zealand Quota Management System; indigenous fisheries; global fisheries; fisheries and aquaculture regulations, policy and law; the Resource Management Act; fisheries economics; environmental issues, including biosecurity and fisheries ecosystems; seafood products and their marketing; perspectives on New Zealand's seafood sector.

SC Science

MART 450 Special Topic in Marine Science
each semester 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Special topics of current interest in marine science and aquaculture.

SC Science

MART 451 Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points

SC Science

MART 480 Research Project
full year 0.4 EFTS OL 48 points
An approved research project on a topic in marine science or aquaculture.

LT PGDipSci

MART 490 Research Project
full year 0.4 EFTS OL 48 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in marine science, aquaculture, or fisheries.

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSci

MART 495 MSc Research Proposal
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal and preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

MARKETING MANAGEMENT

MART 112 Marketing Management
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.

R MANV 101, MART 101
SC Commerce

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.

P (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)
SC Commerce

MART 202 Product and Brand Management
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the theoretical and applied aspects of product management, including new product development, branding and the role of the product manager.

P (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)
SC Commerce

MART 203 Pricing and Distribution Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The external and internal factors influencing pricing and distribution decisions; formulating, implementing and monitoring pricing and distribution strategies and decisions.

P (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)
SC Commerce

MART 207 Sports Marketing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.

P 108 points
SC Commerce

MART 301 Strategic Marketing Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 8 points
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning will be examined.

P (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & MART 201-203
SC Commerce

MART 303 Marketing Analysis
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The applications of quantitative and qualitative research methods to marketing problems and the advancement of marketing theory. This paper will develop applied skills in research design and analysis.

PC MART 307
SC Commerce

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the “best practice” of modern business.

P Two of MART 201-203
SC Commerce

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.

P Two of MART 201-203
R MART 499
SC Commerce

MART 306 Innovation and New Product Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theory and practice of market-led innovation and new product development from idea generation through to the product launch and post-launch evaluation.

P Two of MART 201-203
R MANV 302
SC Commerce

MART 307 Marketing Research Methods
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design and implementation of marketing research. Emphasis is placed on the appropriate choice and design of marketing research methodologies, the interpretation, use and dissemination of marketing information. Both qualitative and quantitative approaches are addressed.

P (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)
SC Commerce

MART 325 Services Marketing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Services marketing and service management between firms and their customers. This paper is vital to any understanding of contemporary marketing, including relationship marketing and the co-creation of value.

P Two of MART 201-203
SC Commerce

MART 326 International and Export Marketing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The analysis and application of marketing principles in an international context.

P Two of MART 201-203
SC Commerce

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.

P Two of MART 201-203
SC Commerce

MART 339 Consumer Behaviour
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.

P Two of MART 201-203
SC Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences

MART 330 Special Topic: Creative Marketing Communication
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theoretical and practical application of language and visualisation in the context of advertising; the aesthetics of business communication in multi-media contexts; development of critical and evaluative skills.

P 54 200-level points including MART 201
SC Commerce

MART 355 Business Project
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
A practical marketing project.

P MART 201-203 & 307
SC Commerce

Note: Preparation of a thesis proposal and preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

Methods, and cultural and legal aspects.

P MAR 412 & 415
SC Science
MART 434 Competitive Strategy
first semester 0.125 EFTS  18 points
Marketing decision making and marketing strategy are examined for their effectiveness in enabling organisations to perform competitively.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 435 Consumer Behaviour
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL  18 points
An exploration of recent developments and issues in consumer behaviour and consumer research.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 436 Advanced International Marketing
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL  18 points
An examination of the principles of international marketing including international marketing research and identifying, developing and maintaining marketing activities overseas.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 438 Tourism Marketing
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL  18 points
Marketing issues pertaining to tourism are explored from a theoretical and a practical perspective.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 439 Societal Issues in Marketing
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL  18 points
Advanced study of the relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values with reference to legal issues.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 440 Branding
not offered; expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS  18 points
A strategic approach to brand management, including an examination of the implications for integrated marketing communications.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 441 Financial Aspects of Marketing and Pricing
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL  18 points
The application of pricing theory and financial information to marketing decision making.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 442 Advertising and Society
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL  18 points
Social issues relating to advertising and advertising’s role in contemporary society.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 443 Small Business and Entrepreneurship
not offered; expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS  18 points
Theoretical and practical issues of small business marketing and entrepreneurship, including the nature of the entrepreneur and aspects of small business management.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 444 Retailing
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to retailing. Topics covered include positioning strategy, marketing strategy, the exchange environment, buyer behaviour, store location, store layout, merchandise management, promotion and advertising.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 445 Channels and Marketing Logistics
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL  18 points
Strategies to reach an ever-changing market environment through the best selection and management of market channels. Managerial aspects of logistics; particularly demand management and inter-company collaboration.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 447 Internet Marketing
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL  18 points
The latest research and developments in the area of Internet marketing, including some lab-based sessions for research and web authoring skill development.
P  72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
SC  Commerce

MART 449 Special Topic
not offered; expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS  18 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.
SC  Commerce

MATH 101 Supplementary Algebra 1
each semester 0.075 EFTS  9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 160.
SC  Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

MATH 102 Supplementary Calculus 1
each semester 0.075 EFTS  9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 160.
SC  Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

MATH 103 Supplementary Algebra 2
each semester 0.075 EFTS  9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 170.
SC  Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.

MATH 104 Supplementary Calculus 2
each semester 0.075 EFTS  9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 170.
SC  Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.

MATH 151 General Mathematics
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A service paper in mathematical methods, including both calculus and algebra techniques, and recommended for students who have insufficient achievement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) but have sufficient achievement in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics (or equivalent). Students with sufficient achievement in either NCEA Level 3 Mathematics subject (Calculus or Statistics) will not normally be accepted for this paper.
SC  Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 151 cannot be credited to a degree if FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, or QUAN 102 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

MATH 160 Mathematics 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS  18 points
This paper consists of half algebra and half calculus, and is the main entry point to 100-level mathematics. The paper provides the basis for progression to MATH 170 and then to 200-level mathematics, as well as an adequate background to support other subjects.
SC  Arts and Music, Science
Note: Recommended for students with sufficient achievement in either of the two NCEA Level 3 Mathematics subjects, Calculus or Statistics (or equivalent); those with a weaker background should consider taking MATH 151 first. Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified students.

MATH 170 Mathematics 2
first semester 0.15 EFTS  18 points
This paper, half algebra and half calculus, builds on the material introduced in MATH 160. Suitable qualifications, typically those who have achieved mainly Excellence and Merits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent), may be allowed advanced placement directly into MATH 170. The paper provides the basis for progression to 200-level mathematics as well as a good mathematical background to support other subjects.
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 242 Matrix Algebra with Applications
second semester 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Matrix methods and applications, including linear equations, determinants, linear transformations, subspaces, eigenvectors, diagonalisation, orthogonality and least squares. Modern techniques are emphasised using a computer package to facilitate and illustrate computation.
SC  Arts and Music, Science

Mathematics
second semester 0.15 EFTS  18 points
MAT 101 Supplementary Algebra 1
each semester 0.075 EFTS  9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 160.
SC  Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.
MATH 251 Calculus  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Functions of several variables, partial differentiation and multiple integration, parametric curves, power series, applications.  
P  MATH 170  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 252 Mathematical Methods I  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Mathematical techniques for solving problems arising in the physical, health and life sciences, and commerce.  
Topics include the analytical solution of ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of linear ordinary differential equations, stability and nonlinear systems.  
P  MATH 170  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 262 Discrete Mathematics  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Graph theory and algorithms; combinatorial counting techniques; sets, relations, modular arithmetic and applications to cryptography. There will be an emphasis on both proof techniques and practical algorithms.  
P  MATH 170  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 280 Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 342 Modern Algebra  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group (a set with a standard operation, usually called multiplication), a ring (a set with two operations, usually called addition and multiplication), and polynomials and field extensions. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.  
P  MATH 242  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 351 Vector Calculus  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Vector fields, with applications to curves and surfaces. Line, surface and volume integrals, and the integral theorems of vector calculus. Introduction to tensor calculus.  
P  MATH 251  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 353 Analysis  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The elements of real analysis, including sequences and series, limits, continuity, differentiation and integration, followed by an introduction to metric and normed spaces.  
P  MATH 251  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 361 Numerical Analysis  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
P  MATH 251  
RP  MATH 242 & COMO 101  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 362 Mathematical Methods 2  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Classical and contemporary solutions of partial differential equations. Topics include geometric methods, algebraic computation of solutions, separation of variables, boundary value problems, finite element modelling and dynamical systems. Applications to many areas of physics to finance.  
P  MATH 251 & 262  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 372 Applications of Mathematics  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Three independent modules that apply mathematics to the physical world. The goal is to cultivate highly valued problem-solving skills and understanding by accumulating hands-on experience.  
P  36 200-level MATH points  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 401-412 Special Topics  
to be arranged  
0.15 EFTS each  18 points  
Each MATH 401-412 is a range of papers in advanced mathematics, representing both the classical core of the subject and its modern developments and applications. Details of these papers are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.  
SC  Arts and Music, Science

MATH 480 Project  
full year  
0.25 EFTS  36 points  
LT  BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

MATH 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation  
full year  
0.125 EFTS  18 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.  
LT  MSc

MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION

MFCO 101 Understanding Film  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.  
R  FIME 101  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to both the historical framework of media studies and the emerging contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will confront a series of issues (politics, aesthetics, and ideology) related to the topical concerns of media and communication theory.  
R  FIME 102  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.  
R  COMS 101  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 104 Introduction to Visual Culture  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the fundamental issues and concepts of visual culture.  
R  VISC 101  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 201 The History of Film  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A historical survey of the major developments in film history.  
P  18 MFCO or FIME points  
R  FIME 201  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.  
P  MFCO 103 or COMS 101 or 72 points  
R  COMS 201  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 203 Media History  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.  
P  18 MFCO or COMS points  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 204 Ways of Seeing  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Examines the mechanisms and conventions of ‘seeing’ and the ways in which culture informs perception.  
P  MFCO 104 or VISC 101  
R  VISC 201  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.  
P  MFCO 202 or COMS 201  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.  
P  18 MFCO or FIME points  
R  FIME 202  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 213 Film Genres  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A detailed study of a particular film genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, the western, the musical.  
P  18 MFCO or FIME points  
R  FIME 203  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 215 Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCO 217 Television Studies  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.  
P  18 MFCO or FIME points  
R  FIME 207  
SC  Arts and Music

MFCO 218 Issues in European Cinemas  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the study of European cinemas that considers the particularities of films made in Europe and how these have been central to the development of film theory and film practice.  
P  18 MFCO or FIME points  
SC  Arts and Music
MFco 230 Special Topic: CyberSocieties
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores critical issues and challenges of Internet-based communications and social networking.
P 18 MFco or COMS points or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

MFco 251 Television Studio Production
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.
P 18 MFco or COMS or FIME points
R COMS 230, MFco 250
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to MFco 251 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Media, Film and Communication (mfco@otago.ac.nz) to complete an application form by 30 November 2010. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

MFco 301 Film Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film.
P 18 200-level MFco or FIME points
R FIME 301
SC Arts and Music

MFco 303 Advanced Communication Theory and Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Communication genres and everyday life, including interpersonal, cross-cultural and professional contexts.
P MFco 202 or COMS 201
R COMS 301
SC Arts and Music

MFco 304 Technology and the Visual Imaginary
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of the ways in which technologies have changed our view and experience of the world.
P MFco 204 or VISC 201
R VISC 301
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed MFco 204 or VISC 201 may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

MFco 305 Communication Research Practice
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The supervised investigation of a specific communication research topic involving both group and individual research. Includes a residential field programme of about five days and an individual field report.
P MFco 205
R COMS 302
SC Arts and Music

MFco 311 Special Topic: Strategic Communication
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A selected topic in communication studies.
P 18 200-level MFco or COMS points
SC Arts and Music

MFco 312 Communication and the City
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.
P 18 200-level MFco or COMS points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.

MFco 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture and everyday life as well as the organization of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?
P 18 200-level MFco or FIME points
R FIME 303
SC Arts and Music

MFco 314 Topics in French and Francophone Cinema
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected topics in French and Francophone cinema since 1945.
P 18 200-level MFco or FIME points
R FIME 304
SC Arts and Music

MFco 315 Digital Media and Society
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the development of contemporary capitalism, and as a rapidly evolving technology.
P 18 200-level MFco or FIME points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.

MFco 316 German Cinema
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture.
P 18 200-level MFco or FIME points or one of GERM 242, 243, 244, 202, 203
R FIME 307
SC Arts and Music

MFco 317 Digital Culture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.
P 18 200-level MFco or FIME points
R FIME 308
SC Arts and Music

MFco 318 Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Cinema's role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples' portrayals of themselves.
P 18 200-level MFco or FIME points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.

MFco 319 A Topic in Contemporary American Cinema
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.
P 18 200-level MFco points
R FIME 311
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFco 320 Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Comparing and contrasting the representation of identity in Irish and Australian film in terms of semiotics, postcolonial theory, and cultural materialism, with reference to the institutions, processes and politics of film production.
P 18 200-level MFco points
R FIME 312
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFco 330 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A selected topic in media, film and communication.
P 18 200-level MFco points
SC Arts and Music

MFco 331 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 18 200-level MFco points
SC Arts and Music

MFco 401 Advanced Communication Theory
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
A survey of theoretical and methodological issues relevant to film and media studies.
P 54 300-level MFco or FIME points
R FIME 401
SC Arts and Music

MFco 403 Theory and Method in Film and Media Studies
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
A survey of theoretical and methodological issues in film and media studies.
P 54 300-level MFco or FIME points
SC Arts and Music

MFco 404 Classical Hollywood Cinema
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
History of Hollywood cinema from the 1920s to the 1960s; aesthetics and economics of classical Hollywood studio cinema; genre, authorship, ideology, and censorship in Hollywood; classicism and post-classicism in American cinema.
P 54 300-level MFco points
SC Arts and Music

MFco 405 Special Topic: Postcolonial Media
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A special topic in film and media studies.
P 54 300-level MFco or FIME points
SC Arts and Music

MFco 407 Special Topic: Documentary Film and Media
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A special topic in film and media studies.
P 54 300-level MFco or FIME points
SC Arts and Music

MFco 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality - such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.
P 54 300-level MFco, GEND or FIME points
R FIME 406
SC Arts and Music

MFco 409 Advanced Media History
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Developments in the history of broadcasting during the past century and the history of other media. Interactions among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context. Different approaches to writing media history.
P 54 300-level MFco points
SC Arts and Music

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

MELS 207 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 27 points
An introduction to diagnostic laboratory science, with an emphasis on student-directed learning. Examines professional and ethical issues, and includes modules on Medical Informatics, Haematology, Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Histology and Transfusion Science.

L BMLSc

MELS 221 Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)
first semester 0.1425 EFTS OL 18 points
Basic concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.

L BMLSc

MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)
second semester 0.214 EFTS OL 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.

L BMLSc

MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)
first semester 0.1425 EFTS OL 18 points

L BMLSc

MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)
first semester 0.1425 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.

L BMLSc

MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc)
first semester 0.166 EFTS OL 21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.

L BMLSc

MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.

L BMLSc

MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.

L BMLSc

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.

L BMLSc

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.

L BMLSc

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 30 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis, the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.

L BMLSc

Note: MELS 501-508 and 580 are taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Preclinical and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Director for further details.

MELS 501 Clinical Biochemistry
full year 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Current trends in diagnostic testing, instrumentation, laboratory management, or active research areas will be studied at an advanced level.

L PGDipMLSc
Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MELS 502 Clinical Microbiology
full year 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on specified topics in clinical microbiology, with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic problems.

L PGDipMLSc
Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MELS 503 Clinical Virology
full year 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on specified topics in clinical virology, with an emphasis on current areas of research and controversy.

L PGDipMLSc
Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MELS 505 Cytopathology
full year 0.375 EFTS 60 points
An advanced-level paper in cytological techniques, current research areas, and laboratory organisation and management.

L PGDipMLSc
Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MELS 506 Haematology
full year 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Studies in haematological topics, both clinical and laboratory at an advanced level, with an emphasis on current areas of research.

L PGDipMLSc
Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MELS 508 Molecular Pathology
full year 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on the application of molecular pathology in diagnosis and management of diseases with a genetic basis, with an emphasis on recent developments in research methods.

L PGDipMLSc
Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MELS 580 Research Project
full year, each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A laboratory-based research project in a topic related to the sub-speciality studied.

L PC
One of MELS 501-508

L BMLSc
Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY

MERA 111 Anatomy and Imaging
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of anatomy and physiology of all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.

L BHealSc(Endorsed)
Wellington

MERA 112 Cancer Cell Biology
first semester 0.083 EFTS OL 10 points
Principles of cancer cell biology, including: gene expression, cell cycle progression, mutagenesis, carcinogenesis, basic radiobiology of normal tissues and tumours, radiation therapy, basic pharmacology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy and immunotherapy.

L BHealSc(Endorsed)
Wellington

MERA 113 Health and Human Behaviour
first semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial issues from cancer, stress/copeing, decision-making and survivorship.

L BHealSc(Endorsed)
Wellington

MERA 114 Healthcare Communication
second semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Principles of effective healthcare professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.

L BHealSc(Endorsed)
Wellington

MERA 115 Radiation Technology I
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.

L BHealSc(Endorsed)
Wellington

MERA 116 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, legal and ethical issues, pharmacology, clinical trials, mould room techniques.

L BHealSc(Endorsed)
Wellington

MERA 117 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I
second semester 0.117 EFTS OL 14 points
Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SAD and SSD techniques, IBCU 80/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneities, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.

L BHealSc(Endorsed)
Wellington

MERA 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II
each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.

L BHealSc(Endorsed)
Wellington

MERA 212 Principles of Research
second semester 0.05 EFTS OL 6 points
Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.

L BHealSc(Endorsed)
Wellington

L Wellington

L Wellington
MERA 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication
second semester 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.
P MERA 113 & 114
LT BHeaSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington

MERA 214 Radiation Technology II
second semester 0.1333 EFTS 16 points
Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioactive materials.
P MERA 115
LT BHeaSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington

MERA 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II
second semester 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.
P MERA 116
LT BHeaSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington

MERA 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.
P MERA 117
LT BHeaSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington

MERA 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Demonstration of safe practice across the three domains: CT/RT, planning and treatment. Quality assurance, problem solving, patient care, communication skills, reflective practice and coping strategies.
P MERA 312, 313, 314, 315
LT BHeaSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington

MERA 312 Literature Analysis
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Critical analysis of literature, research design, ethics considerations, production of research proposal. Presentation and literature review.
P MERA 212
LT BHeaSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington

MERA 313 Professional Development
first semester 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.
P MERA 213
LT BHeaSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington

MERA 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III
first semester 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.
P MERA 215
LT BHeaSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington

MERA 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations. Ability to produce and critique radiation therapy computer plans. Applied anatomy and imaging. Application of radiobiology to the clinical setting.
P MERA 215 & 216
LT BHeaSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington

MEDICINE

MICN 201 Medicine Second Year
full year OL 120 points
 LT MB ChB

MICN 301 Medicine Third Year
full year OL 120 points
 LT MB ChB

MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year
full year OL 120 points
 LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year
full year OL 120 points
 LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 601 Medicine Sixth Year
to be arranged OL 120 points
 LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICROBIOLOGY

MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Basic concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
P CELS 191 & HUBS 191 & 36 further 100-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Notes: (i) For students majoring in Food Science or Food microbiology and immunology.
(ii) Recommended preparation or concurrent study: GENE 221.

MICR 222 Microbes in Action
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.
P CELS 191 & 34 further points
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 223 Infection and Immunity
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
P HUBS 191 & 54 further points
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 331 Food Microbiology
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community; food preservation; food-borne infections; the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.
P MICR 221 or 201
RP CHEM 191 or 112
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

MICR 332 Health Microbiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Current perspectives of the pathogenesis of microbial diseases, their treatment and control, including emerging problems of antibiotic resistance and the development and use of vaccines and immunotherapy.
P (MICR 221 & 223) or MICR 201
SC Science
Note: BBiomedSc students are permitted to take MICR 332 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.

MICR 333 Applied and Clinical Immunology
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Host-pathogen interactions and disease diagnosis, allergy, autoimmune disease, tumour and transplant immunology, immunodeficiency and immunoenocrinology.
LT MICR 221 & 223 or (MICR 201 & 202)
SC Science
Note: BBiomedSc students are permitted to take MICR 334 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.

MICR 335 Microbial Gene Regulation
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes; genetic and metabolic adaptations of bacteria to environmental change; microbial genomics and evolution.
P One of MICR 221, 201, GENE 221, 211
SC Science

MICR 336 Microbial Biotechnology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Microbial technologies, including production and purification of recombinant proteins in microbes, immune technologies, bioremediation and microbial biodigesteranet networks. Commercialisation of biotechnology products.
P (MICR 221 or 211) & one further 200-level MICR, BIOM or GENE paper
SC Science

MICR 337 Virology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
How viruses recognise and infect cells. Molecular aspects of viral replication. How viruses interact with the host and cause disease with emphasis on contemporary human viral diseases.
P One of MICR 221, 223, 201, GENE 221, 211
SC Science

MICR 360 Special Topics
full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
LT BSc(Hons)

MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
SC Science

MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
SC Science

MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
SC Science

MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
SC Science

MICR 480 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
LT GDipSci

MICR 490 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS 48 points
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), GDipSci

MICR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis
research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

**MINISTRY**

Note: All MINX papers are also available as MINX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. For detailed information on MINX papers, see the Distance Learning Prescriptions section of this Guide.

Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for MINX papers, which are taught by block courses prior to the beginning of a semester or via fortnightly audioconferences during a semester.

**MINS 590 Research Project**
- Full year: 0.5 EFTS DL 60 points
- Entry: MMin, PGDipMin
- Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

**MOLECULAR BASIS OF HEALTH AND DISEASE**

See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

**MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY**

See Applied Science Degree Tables.

**MUSIC**

**MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students’ understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.

**MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- The study of European art music from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century in its historical and cultural contexts.

**MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- Students in the role and function of music in popular culture in New Zealand and the world. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

**MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures**
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- An exploration of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

**MUSI 110 Musician’s Skills 1**
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- The development of listening skills and musicianship including keyboard, guitar, and sight-singing skills.

**MUSI 131 Composition 1**
- Full year: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience as well as the first-time composer. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.

**MUSI 132 Music Technology 1**
- Each semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.

**MUSI 133 Sight and Sound**
- Summer school: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- Provides a practical introduction to desktop technologies of media production including digital audio and video.

**MUSI 135 Songwriting**
- Full year: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.

**MUSI 140 Performance Studies I**
- Full year: each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context. Solo study students will develop skills for possible entry to MUSI 141.

**MUSI 141 Performance I**
- Full year: 0.3 EFTS 36 points
- The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

**MUSI 145 Contemporary Performance I**
- Full year: 0.3 EFTS 36 points
- The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.

**MUSI 146 Professional Practice 1A**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.

**MUSI 146 Professional Practice 1B**
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.

**MUSI 147 Contemporary Performance II**
- Full year: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- An introductory study of the traditional and popular musics in their cultural contexts.

**MUSI 148 Music in Pacific Cultures**
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular musics of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.

**MUSI 191 Introduction to Music**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.

**MUSI 220 Musicology**
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.

**MUSI 222 Ethnomusicology**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- Approaches to the study of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

**MUSI 225 Contemporary Performance II**
- Full year: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- An exploration of Asia’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

**MUSI 226 Music in Asian Cultures**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- An interdisciplinary examination of Latin American performance traditions and their global influences.

**MUSI 227 Music in Pacific Cultures**
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular musics of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.

**MUSI 231 Composition 2**
- Full year: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- A paper in creative music including elements of arranging and instrumentation as well as interdisciplinary and other creative projects.

**MUSI 232 Music Technology 2**
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.

**MUSI 235 Contemporary Composition**
- Full year: 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- Songwriting and commercial composition including music for advertising, film and other commercial briefs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 240</td>
<td>Performance Studies 2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 241</td>
<td>Performance 2</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops. P MUSI 101 and (MUSI 141 or MUSI 151) LT MusB, MusB(Hons). Note: At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 141 (or MUSI 151 if passed in 2008).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 245</td>
<td>Contemporary Performance 2</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music. P MUSI 101 &amp; 145 R MUSI 246, 256 LT MusB, MusB(Hons). Note: MUSI 145 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 246</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2A</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly in the area of the freelance performer. P MUSI 101 &amp; 156 R MUSI 246 LT MusB, MusB(Hons). Notes: (i) MUSI 156 must be passed with a grade of at least C+. (ii) The MUSI 156 prerequisite may be waived for students who passed MUSI 146 with a grade of at least C+ before 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 256</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2B</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer. P MUSI 246 R MUSI 245 LT MusB, MusB(Hons). Note: May not be credited together with MUSI 246 passed before 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 259</td>
<td>Special Topic: Practical Conducting</td>
<td>summer school</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge. P MUSI 101 or 110 SC Arts and Music. Note: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 260</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 261</td>
<td>Music in Art</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to today, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgments to methods and approaches. P 36 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 263</td>
<td>Art Music since 1900</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change. P MUSI 101 &amp; 18 further 100-level MUSI points R MUSI 363 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 265</td>
<td>Music and Theatre</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies. P 36 100-level points R MUSI 365 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 266</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day. P 36 100-level points R MUSI 366 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 269</td>
<td>Global Pop</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>A critical study of the global popular music industry. P 36 100-level points R MUSI 369 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 285</td>
<td>The Music Profession</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity. P MUSI 185 R MUSI 385 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 301</td>
<td>Materials of Music 3</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including the analysis of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from Western art music as well as contemporary popular music. P MUSI 201 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 320</td>
<td>Musicoology</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music. P MUSI 201 or 301 R MUSI 232 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 322</td>
<td>Styles in Western Music</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>The study of the styles of composition in Western art music from an analytical and historical perspective. P MUSI 102 &amp; (MUSI 201 or 301) R MUSI 223 SC Arts and Music. Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for MUSI 325-328 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 325</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology (Advanced)</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>Approaches to the study of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. P 18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points R MUSI 225 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 326</td>
<td>Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced)</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>An exploration of Asia's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. P 18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or ASIA points R MUSI 226 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 327</td>
<td>Music in Latin American Cultures (Advanced)</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>An interdisciplinary examination of Latin American performance traditions and their global influences. P 18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points R MUSI 227 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 328</td>
<td>Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences. P 18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or PACI points R MUSI 228 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 331</td>
<td>Composition Projects</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student's areas of interest. P MUSI 231 or 235 LT MusB, MusB(Hons).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 332</td>
<td>Music Technology 3</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment. P MUSI 232 SC Arts and Music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 340</td>
<td>Performance Studies 3</td>
<td>full year, each semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, or an Approved popular music or world music context. P MUSI 240 or 241 SC Arts and Music. Notes: (i) MUSI 240 or MUSI 241 must be passed with a grade of at least B-. (ii) Admittance is subject to teacher's availability. (iii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 341 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iv) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 341.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 341</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops. P MUSI 241 or MUSI 251 LT MusB, MusB(Hons). Notes: (i) At least a B- pass must be gained in MUSI 241 (or MUSI 251 if passed in 2008). (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 348 for MusB or MusB(Hons).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
MUSI 345 Contemporary Performance 3
full year 36 points
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.
P  MUSI 245
R  MUSI 346
LT MusB, MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Note: MUSI 245 must be passed with a grade of at least B-

MUSI 346 Professional Practice 3
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Develops advanced musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.
P  MUSI 256
R  MUSI 345
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)
Note: MUSI 256 must be passed with a grade of at least B-

MUSI 348 Studio Teaching Practicum
full year 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Practical experience in studio music teaching, including pedagogy, repertoire and musicianship.
P  MUSI 251 or 256
PC MUSI 375 & EDUC 252
LT MusB, MusB(Hons), DipGrad(Endorsed)
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed MUSI 251 or 256 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 for MusB or MusB(Hons).

MUSI 351 Music in Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical approach to the relationship between music and art in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of historical and contemporary contexts. Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo and ensemble instrument or voice to an advanced level.
P  MUSI 269
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 375 Studio Teaching Pedagogy
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the theoretical underpinnings of teaching and learning music in a studio setting.
P  180-200 level MUSI points
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 376 Contemporary Issues in Music Education
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the main contemporary theories and issues in music education, nationally and internationally.
P  180-200 level MUSI points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 385 The Music Profession
full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.
P  180-200 level MUSI points
R MUSI 285
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 402 Music Ethnography
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Ethonomusicalological studies of a culture area from historical and contemporary perspectives.
P  180-200 level MUSI or ARTH points
R MUSI 261
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 407 Seminal Works
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An interdisciplinary examination of seminal works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.
P  MUSI 201 or 301
SC Arts and Music
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio
full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.
P  MUSI 331
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

MUSI 441 Performance 4
full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points
The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.
P  MUSI 341
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Note: MUSI 341 must be passed with a grade of at least B.

MUSI 442 Repertoire Studies
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A specialised course in performance study of a chosen composer and/or stylistic area.
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Note: Head of Department approval required.

MUSI 445 Studio Production
full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Popular music performance and creation as an amalgamation of advanced instrumental technique, composition, arrangement and technological skills.
P  MUSI 232 & one of MUSI 331, 341, 345, 346
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Note: MUSI 331, 341, 345 or 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B.

MUSI 446 Professional Practice 4
full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo and ensemble instrument or voice to an advanced level.
P  MUSI 346
SC Arts and Music
LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Notes: (i) MUSI 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B. (ii) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition.

MUSI 480 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Supervised study of an approved project in music, involving lectures and seminars in research methodology, as well as the presentation of a long essay or music edition.
P  One of MUSI 220, 225, 269, 320, 325, 369
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 481 Research Seminar
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition.
P  One of MUSI 220, 225, 269, 320, 325, 369
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

N
NAUTICAL STUDIES

NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1
summer school, second semester
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to nautical studies. Students will gain an understanding of, and develop a critical approach to, issues such as maritime law and regulations, in-shore navigation, and maritime communications. Practical issues such as health and safety at sea, and seamanship will also be covered.
SC Science

NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical and critical approach to nautical studies, aimed at giving an understanding of the operation and navigation of ocean-going vessels, taking into consideration construction, equipment, manoeuvrability and prevailing weather patterns.
PC NAUT 101
SC Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004.

NEUROSCIENCE

NEUR 420 Neural Networks
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Introduction to neural networks - computational tools inspired by the brain - which give a different perspective on the nature of computation and complex topics such as vision, language, learning and memory.
R COSC 420
SC Science

NEUR 421 Neural Models of Language
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Introduction to models of how human language is implemented in the brain, drawing on research in linguistics, psychology, neuroscience and computational modelling.
R COSC 421
SC Science

NEUR 422 Computational Neuroscience
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Introduction to basic methods of computational neuroscience.
modelling of biological neurons and neural circuits.

**NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases such as motor neuron and Parkinson’s disease.
SC: Science

**NEUR 454 Systems Neurophysiology**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Selected topics in methods for functional analysis of single brain neurons in behaviour.
SC: Science

**NEUR 455 Sleep**
full year
0.2 EFTS OL
24 points
Sleep organisation, sleep-wake regulation, maturational changes related to sleep, and studies of selected sleep disorders.
SC: Science

**NEUR 457 Developmental Neuroscience**
full year
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Selected topics in the development and repair of the vertebrate nervous system.
SC: Science

**NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology**
full year
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Control of the endocrine system of the brain and the reciprocal effects of hormones on brain structure and function.
SC: Science

**NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology**
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS
24 points

**NEUR 462 Special Topic**
full year
0.2 EFTS
24 points

**NEUR 480 Research Project**
full year
0.2 EFTS
24 points
LT: PGDipSci

**NEUR 490 Dissertation**
full year
0.4 EFTS
48 points
LT: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

**NEUR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**
full year
0.2 EFTS
24 points
LT: MSc

**NEW ZEALAND STUDIES**

**NZST 101 Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand**
summer school
0.15 EFTS OL
18 points
An introduction to the development of New Zealand’s environment and society, with a focus on current issues. Includes a six-day field trip in the southern South Island.
SC: Arts and Music

**NURSING**

**NURS 402 Special Topic**
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.25 EFTS
30 points
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

Note: NURS 419-421 also available as NURS 419-421 through the Distance Learning Programme.

**NURS 419-421 Special Topics**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.25 EFTS each
DL: 30 points each
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

**NURS 590 Dissertation**
full year, each semester
0.5 EFTS
60 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
L: Christchurch

**NURS 5P Clinical Research Practicum**
full year
120 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT: MHealSc(Endorsed)
L: Christchurch
Note: May only be taken by students studying towards a Master of Health Sciences degree endorsed in Clinical Nursing.

**NUTRITION AND METABOLISM IN HUMAN HEALTH**
See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

**NUTRITION COMMUNICATION**
See Minor Subject Tables.

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH**

**OCCH 590 Dissertation**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)

**ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY**

**ORAM 801 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of basic oral and maxillofacial surgery, orofacial trauma, and oral implant procedures.
LT: MDS

**ORAM 802 Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on diagnosis and management of common oral medicine and oral pathology conditions. Analgesics, anesthetic agents, sedative drugs and medications used in oral and maxillofacial surgery.
LT: MDS

**ORAM 804 Principles of Surgical Care**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the general principles of surgery and oral and maxillofacial surgical patient care.
LT: MDS

**ORAM 805 Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on advanced oral and maxillofacial surgery and oral medicine patient care.
LT: MDS

**ORAM 880 Research Report**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
LT: MDS

**ORAL MEDICINE**

**ORME 701 Oral Medicine I**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology, oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.
LT: PGDipClinDent

**ORME 702 Oral Medicine II**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and oro-facial pain.
LT: PGDipClinDent

**ORME 730 Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
LT: PGDipClinDent

**ORAL PATHOLOGY**

**ORPA 701 Pathology and Microbiology**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.
LT: PGDipClinDent

**ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.
LT: PGDipClinDent

**ORPA 730 Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
LT: PGDipClinDent

**ORAL SURGERY**

**ORSU 701 Oral Surgery**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.
LT: PGDipClinDent

**ORSU 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral conditions related to oral surgery.
LT: PGDipClinDent

**ORSU 730 Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics**
full year
0.5 EFTS
60 points
LT: PGDipClinDent

**KEY:** P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.

**Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index**
PACIFIC ISLANDS STUDIES

PAci 101 Pacific Societies
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.
SC Arts and Music

PAci 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.
SC Arts and Music

PAci 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Cultural and social similarities and differences amongst Austronesian speech communities of the Pacific.
SC Arts and Music

PAci 201 Tagata Pasifika
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting Pacific peoples, with particular reference to Polynesia and Melanesia.
P PACI 101 SC Arts and Music

PAci 210 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in the Pacific
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P PACI 201 SC Arts and Music

PAci 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines Pacific people’s interaction with Māori and Pākehā in New Zealand with regard to issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.
P PACI 201 or PACI 210 SC Arts and Music

PAci 401 Tinā Pasifika
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines Indigenous women’s roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO SC Arts and Music

PAci 310 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P PACI 201 or 210 or an approved 200-level paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO SC Arts and Music

PAci 402 Resource Conservation and Management in the Pacific
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines Pacific environments to see an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points SC Arts and Music

PAci 490 Dissertation
full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points
P PACI 301 and 54 300-level ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR or MUSI points SC Arts and Music LT PGDipArts

PAEDIATRIC DENTISTRY

PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

PADN 730 Paediatric Dentistry
PGDipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

PASTORAL STUDIES

Note: All PAST papers are also available as PASX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. For detailed information on PASX papers, see the Distance Learning Prescriptions section of this Guide.

Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for PASX papers, which are taught by block courses prior to the beginning of a semester or via fortnightly audioconferences during a semester.

PAST 380 Research Essay
full year 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
P Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers SC Theology

PAST 480 Research Essay
full year 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
LT BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol

PAST 490 Dissertation
full year 0.4 EFTS DL 48 points
LT PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

PAEDIATRIC DENTISTRY

PATH 304 Principles of Pathology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.
P One of BIOC 221, 223, 230, 211, 213 & one of PHSL 232, 233, 221-223 R MELS 304 LT BBiomedSci

PERFORMANCE ARTS STUDIES

PERF 101 Performing Arts Studies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the study of performing arts theory and performance analysis.
SC Arts and Music

PERF 201 Performing Arts Integrations
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An interdisciplinary examination of the performance event in the context of ritual, gender, cultural and performative issues.
P PERF 101 & 90 further points SC Arts and Music Note: May not be credited together with PERF 301 passed before 2003.

PERF 301 Performance Project
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of performance events applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory.
P PERF 201 & (MAOR 208 or 18 200-level MUSI, THEA or PHSE) points & 36 further 200-level points R PERF 302 SC Arts and Music

PERIODONTAL THEORY

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.
LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of
the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.

**PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology**
- **full year**: 0.25 EFTS OL 60 points
  - An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.
  - **PC PHAL 211 & 212 or PHAL 202**
  - **SC Science**

**PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology**
- **full year**: 0.25 EFTS OL 60 points
  - Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
  - **PC PHAL 211 & 212 or PHAL 202**
  - **SC Science**

**PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology**
- **first semester**: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - The basic principles of pharmacology, how drugs get to their site of action, and how they work when they get there.
  - **P (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115**

**PHAL 212 Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology**
- **second semester**: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - An introduction to both the use of drugs in the treatment of disease and the field of toxicology.
  - **P PHAL 211**
  - **R PHAL 202**
  - **SC Science**

**PHAL 301 Principles of Drug Action**
- **first semester**: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - The basic mechanisms of action, disposition and kinetics of drugs or toxic chemicals in human and other biological systems.
  - **P PHAL 211 & 212 & 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points**

**PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology**
- **second semester**: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - Mechanisms of action, uses and abuse of drugs affecting the nervous system.
  - **P PHAL 211**
  - **PC PHAL 301**
  - **SC Science**

**PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology**
- **second semester**: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.
  - **P PHAL 211 & 212 & 301**
  - **SC Science**

**PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology**
- **first semester**: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.
  - **P (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115 & 18 further 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points**

**PHAL 306 Human Toxicology**
- **first semester**: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.
  - **P (PHAL 211 & 212) or PHAL 202**

**PHAL 307 Special Topics**
- **full year**: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - **LT BSc(Hons)**

**PHAL 411 General Pharmacology and Toxicology**
- **first semester**: 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

**PHAL 421 Neuropsychopharmacology**
- **full year**: 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

**PHAL 422 Human and Environmental Toxicology**
- **full year**: 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

**PHAL 423 Laboratory Techniques in Toxicology**
- **not offered, expected to be offered in 2012**: 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

**PHAL 424 Laboratory Techniques in Toxicology**
- **full year**: 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

**PHAL 425 Laboratory Techniques in Toxicology**
- **full year**: 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

**PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology**
- **full year**: 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

**PHAL 427 Special Topic: Cannabinoids and Cannabis**
- **first semester**: 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

**PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology**
- **full year**: 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

**PHAL 429 Master's Thesis Preparation**
- **full year**: 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
  - Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
  - **LT MSc**

**PHCY 219 Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)**
- **second semester**: 0.095 EFTS OL 12 points
  - Introduction to bacteria, viruses and eukaryotic microbes, the normal microbiota and infectious diseases. Immunity to infection. Preservation of medicinal formulations and contamination control. Recombinant DNA technology and pharmaceutical biotechnology.
  - **LT BPharm**

**PHCY 231 Biochemistry (for BPharm)**
- **first semester**: 0.057 EFTS OL 7 points
  - **LT BPharm**

**PHCY 251 Physiology (for BPharm)**
- **first semester**: 0.133 EFTS OL 17 points
  - Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of pharmacy.
  - **LT BPharm**

**PHCY 254 Physical Pharmacy A**
- **first semester**: 0.095 EFTS OL 12 points
  - Physicochemical principles and formulation of solution and semi-solid dosage forms.
  - **LT BPharm**

**PHCY 255 Physical Pharmacy B**
- **second semester**: 0.095 EFTS OL 12 points
  - Principles of medicinal chemistry and pharmacy that underpin drug pharmacokinetics and drug action. Chemical structural as a determinant of physicochemical properties and biological activity. Basic principles of pharmacology applied in the autonomic nervous system.
  - **LT BPharm**

**PHCY 259 Quality of Medicines**
- **second semester**: 0.095 EFTS OL 12 points
  - **LT BPharm**

**PHCY 263 Principles of Pharmacy Practice**
- **full year**: 0.19 EFTS OL 24 points
  - An introduction to the history of the profession and the health system; communication issues and practice; literature searching, drug evaluation and pharmacoepidemiology; pharmacy law and health ethics; practical dispensing.
  - **LT BPharm**

**PHCY 315 Human Disease**
- **first semester**: 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
  - The pathological basis of disease: necrosis, acute inflammation, immune responses, healing, chronic inflammation, neoplasia, haemorrhagic shock, thrombosis.
  - **LT BPharm**

**PHCY 340 Essentials of Drug Action**
- **first semester**: 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
  - Principles of general pharmacology and medicinal chemistry; including pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics with particular reference to drugs affecting the cardiovascular, respiratory and central nervous system, as required for later studies in pharmacy.
  - **LT BPharm**

**PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems**
- **first semester**: 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
  - Physiological considerations and pharmaecothetical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design, particularly related to parenteral, oral, transdermal, pulmonary, ocular, nasal, buccal and rectal routes and formulation.
  - **LT BPharm**

**KEY:**
- **P:** Prerequisite
- **C:** Corequisite
- **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite
- **R:** Restriction
- **LT:** Limited to
- **RP:** Recommended preparation
- **RC:** Recommended concurrent study
- **SC:** Schedule C
- **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system
- **OC:** Paper is also available on campus
- **DL:** Paper is also available by Distance Learning
- **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin)

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation.
LT BPharm

PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Societal underpinnings of professional practice, including cultural awareness, health/illness, concordance, internationalisation; professional areas of practice including in comprehensive pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical care, specialisation, community, hospital and clinical pharmacy, provision of poison information.
LT BPharm

PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A
second semester 0.417 EFTS OL 50 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of gastrointestinal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine disorders; infections.
LT BPharm

PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B
second semester 0.083 EFTS OL 10 points
Key provisions of laws pertaining to pharmacy practice; biethical principles relevant to healthcare environment of profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community pharmacy.
LT BPharm

PHCY 470 Elective Study
full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises in pharmacy practice or pharmaceutical sciences. Selected from a range of topics.
LT BPharm

PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B
first semester 0.383 EFTS OL 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of musculoskeletal and reproduction disorders and oncology.
LT BPharm

PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C
full year 0.134 EFTS OL 16 points
Application to pharmacy practice of the key provisions of laws specifically pertaining to pharmacy; biethical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of the profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community pharmacy.
LT BPharm

PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C
second semester 0.383 EFTS OL 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of neurological, psychiatric, haematological and skin disorders; special populations; and medicines management modules.
LT BPharm

Note: PHCY 501-504 can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed below; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHCY 501 Elective Studies 1
each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.
LT MP Pharm, PG Dip Pharm

PHCY 502 Elective Studies 2
each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.
LT MP Pharm, PG Dip Pharm

PHCY 503 Elective Studies 3
each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
LT MP Pharm, PG Dip Pharm

PHCY 504 Elective Studies 4
each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.
LT MP Pharm, PG Dip Pharm

PHCY 590 Dissertation
Full year each semester 0.05 EFTS OL 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
R PHCX 590
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHILO 101 Mind and Reality
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.
SC Arts and Music

PHILO 102 Knowledge and Truth
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Can we know anything certain? Do the senses provide such knowledge? Does reason provide it? Can we know anything about the future?
SC Arts and Music

PHILO 103 Ethical Issues
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).
SC Arts and Music

PHILO 105 Critical Thinking
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

PHILO 211 Analytic Philosophy
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 321, 215, 315 SC Arts and Music

PHILO 222 Introduction to Formal Logic
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The logical structure of propositions. Validity of arguments. Rules and types of deductive reasoning. (There is computer-aided instruction in this paper.)
P One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points R PHIL 322, 212 SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHILO 225 Philosophy of Science
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can these experiments show?
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 325, 208 SC Arts and Music, Science

PHILO 226 History of Science
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the chief historical episodes that led to modern science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution, the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 326, 209 SC Arts and Music, Science

PHILO 227 Moral Philosophy
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
17th and 18th century British moral philosophy, focusing on Hobbes and Hume. Does rights consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve if?
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 327, 203 SC Arts and Music

PHILO 228 Ethics
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism, Kantianism, and virtue theory.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 328, 211 SC Arts and Music

PHILO 229 Philosophy of Religion
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 329, 210 SC Arts and Music

PHILO 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 331, 201, 220, 320 SC Arts and Music

PHILO 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 332, 201, 220, 320 SC Arts and Music

PHILO 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 333, 224, 302, 306, 324 SC Arts and Music

PHILO 312 Advanced Formal Logic
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).
P PHIL 212 or 212 or 322 SC Arts and Music

PHILO 321 Analytic Philosophy
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 211, 215, 315 SC Arts and Music

PHILO 322 Metaphysical Questions
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 221, 215, 315 SC Arts and Music

PHILO 329 Philosophy of Religion
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 327, 203 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 228 Ethics
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism, Kantianism, and virtue theory.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 328, 211 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 329, 210 SC Arts and Music
PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 239, 210
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 405
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 335 Why Be Moral?
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
This course explores the ‘Why be Moral?’ question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Laclos and Shakespeare.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 406
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 337 Realisms and Anti-Realisms
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The clash between common sense realism and philosophic antirealism or idealism. Common sense realism and scientific realism. Realist and antirealist theories of truth.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 308, 411
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 338 Ethical Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.
P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 311, 413
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 334
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 406 Why Be Moral?
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Laclos, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 335
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.

PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart’s argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of actual belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity, four-dimensionalism and presentism.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 459 passed before 2002.

PHIL 411 Scientific Realisms and Anti-realisms
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The clash between common sense realism and philosophic antirealism or idealism. Common sense realism and scientific realism. Realist and antirealist theories of truth.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 308, 337
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 413 Ethical Theory
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 308, 337
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 450 Special Topic
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 458 Special Topic: Hume and the Good Life
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 462 Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 490 Dissertation
full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points
P 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

PHILOSoPHy , PoLiticS and ecoNoMicS
See Arts Degree Tables.

PHySiCal EDuCATIoN

PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific study of physical education and human movement, contextualised with reference to sports coaching, sport management, outdoor education, dance, and leisure activities.

PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the biophysical study of physical education and human movement, mainly in the contexts of exercise for health and sports performance. Focuses on multi-disciplinary approaches and sets the study of human movement in a broader context.

PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An integrated experiential and theoretical course that focuses on exploration, analysis and development of movement skills and concepts through the disciplines of dance and gymnastics.

PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces and compares key fundamental processes, methodologies, and movement systems associated with the study of dance, the theatre arts, movement analysis, and therapeutic physical activity.

PHSE 116 Elements of Dance
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the basic elements and skills of dance as a contemporary performance art through an integrated approach which incorporates theory, practice and analysis.

PHSE 202 Movement Analysis and Control
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the biomechanics, coordination and control of movement systems and the major constraints that influence human movement behaviour and the acquisition of skill.
P ANAT 250

PHSE 203 Exercise Physiology
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.
P HUBS 192

PHSE 204 History of Sport
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the historical study of sport via the intellectual frameworks of cultural and social history.
P 36 points

PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the influence of social psychological factors on athletic performance.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise, and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants. P \(36\) points

PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
The significance of physical activity and sport in contemporary society and an understanding of the characteristics and processes of sport in the modern world. P \(36\) points

PHSE 231 Applied Theory and Practice 2A
full year 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments. P PHSE 103 PC PHSE 104

PHSE 232 Applied Theory and Practice 2B
full year 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments. P PHSE 103 & 104

PHSE 235 Contemporary Dance
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to dance as an art form, with a focus on movement as a means of communication and expression. Contemporary and historical choreographic perspectives of dance will be examined. P PHSE 103 or 115 or 116

PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Extension of the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise. P One of PHSE 203, BIOC 221-223, 211-213

PHSE 302 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A mainly qualitative analytical approach to evaluating and improving performance in sport and exercise using biomechanics. P PHSE 202

PHSE 303 Biomechanics of Sports Injury
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures. P PHSE 202 LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Thons), PGDipPE

PHSE 304 Motor Control
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement. P PHSE 202 & 203

PHSE 305 Lifespan Human Development
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of human growth and development from a psychoanalytical perspective. Emphasis will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student’s own development. P PHSE 202 & 203

PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
The recognition of the potential for injury in sport and recreation, promoting safety and the application of sports first aid to the management of acute musculoskeletal injury. P PHSE 202 & 203

PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription. P PHSE 202 & 203 RP One 200-level BIOC or PHSL paper

PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population. P PHSE 202 & 203

PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Practicum
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement. P PHSE 311 & 312

PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population. P PHSE 202 & 203

PHSE 315 Physical Activity and Health
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
The effects of physical activity on well-being, epidemiology of physical activity and health. P 36 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 320 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective. P PHSE 104 or MAOR 102

PHSE 322 Teaching Physical Education and Health
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health. P 54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 323 Issues in Physical Education and Health
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health. P 54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 324 Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013

PHSE 325 Dance and the Community
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly dance in relation to health, social, educational, political and artistic functions. P PHSE 235 or 326 R PHSE 435

PHSE 326 Dance Education
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education pedagogy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education. P 54 200-level PHSE points R PHSE 436

PHSE 327 Adventure Education
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge, and ecological relationships. P 54 points at 200-level or above

PHSE 328 Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting. PC PHSE 231 & 327 LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE, PGDipPE

PHSE 330 Sports Coaching
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies. P PHSE 205 & 206

PHSE 331 Coaching Junior Athletes
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in youth sports. P PHSE 330

PHSE 332 Leisure Dimensions
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Historical perspectives on leisure behaviour; the role and scale of contemporary recreation and leisure; social, economic and behavioural determinants of the demand for recreation; the identification and evaluation of recreational resources. P 54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 334 Advanced Sport Psychology
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation. P PHSE 205 RP PSYC 202

PHSE 335 Applied Sport Psychology
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined. P PHSE 334

PHSE 336 Exercise Psychology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012

PHSE 337 Body, Culture and Society
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity. P PHSE 204 & 206 LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Thons), PGDipPE, PGDipPE

Notes: (i) 54 approved 200-level points may be substituted for the PHSE 204 & 206 prerequisites. (ii) PHSE 337 may also be taken by students studying towards a major or minor in Sociology.
PHSE 338 Advanced Sociology of Sport
First semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.
P PHSE 206

PHSE 339 Sport Governance and Administration
First semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Involves a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.
P PHSE 204 & 206

PHSE 340 Sport Management and Strategy
First semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction of the principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.
PC PHSE 339

PHSE 380 Independent Study
Each semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to physical education.
P 54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 391 Research Design and Analysis
Full year 0.15 EFTS OL 24 points
The techniques of literature search and reviewing, research design in projects, and preparation of a research proposal.
LT BPhEd(Hons)

PHSE 401 Advanced Exercise Physiology
Second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced course in exercise physiology. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.
P PHSE 301
Note: The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSL points.

PHSE 414 Dance Education Philosophy
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.
P PHSE 326
RP PHSE 235 & (PHSE 322 or 325)

PHSE 415 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education
First semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Outdoor education encompasses a broad range of environments, theories and applications. This paper examines and addresses issues in outdoor education. Students will engage the literature relevant to their academic interests.
Note: 36 approved 300-level points required.

PHSE 416 Adventure, Environment and Society
Second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of human and environmental relationships in outdoor and adventure education in society. Students will explore their personal connections with nature through the literature and in a residential camp setting.
Note: 36 approved 300-level points required.

PHSE 422 Sport and Leisure Policy
Second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at the national, regional and local levels. Analyzes social policy with respect to sport and leisure.
P PHSE 338 & 340

PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sporting and leisure life.
P PHSE 204 & 206
Note: Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education is required for non-BPhEd students.

PHSE 424 Sport, Media and Culture
Second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.
P PHSE 338
Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in PHSE 424 is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum
Full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Approved practical experience in a sport organisation, incorporating an examination of the organisation and the completion of a major project.
P PHSE 339 & 340
LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PG DipPE

PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Combines the theoretical study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in sports coaching with approved practical and research experiences.
PC PHSE 205 & 206 & 330
R PHSE 367, 379
LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PG DipPE

PHSE 427 Topics in Advanced Physical Education
Full year; each semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.
P One 300-level PHSE paper
Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 428 Topics in Advanced Physical Education
Full year; each semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.
P One 300-level PHSE paper

PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management
Second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.
P PHSE 339 or 340

PHSE 435 Dance and the Community
Second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 8 points
A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly dance in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.
P PHSE 235 or 326

PHSE 436 Dance Education
First semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education policy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education.
P PHSE 235 or 325
R PHSE 326
Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 471 Research Seminar
First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 24 points
Examines questions about knowledge and its discovery, politics and culture in the context of the broad interdisciplinary base that comprises Physical Education.

PHSE 480 Research Project
Full year 0.29 EFTS OL 36 points
LT MDanceSt, PG DipOE, PG DipPE

PHSE 491 Dissertation
Full year 0.3 EFTS OL 48 points
Candidates are required to submit for examination a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
P PHSE 391
LT BPhEd(Hons)
Note: In approved cases may be taken for BSc(Hons) in Neuroscience.

PHSE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
Full year 0.29 EFTS OL 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MPhEd

PHSE 590 Master’s Research Report
Each semesters; 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT MDanceSt

PHS1 131 Physical Law and its Applications
First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of physical law from Newton to Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, relativity, energy and its transfer, properties of materials, and thermal processes. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.
R PHS1 191, 110
SC Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHS1 101 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHS1 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics
Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The physics of modern technology and the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics as formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter.
SC Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHS1 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHS1 170 Sun, Earth and Universe
Summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This non-advancing paper progresses in a largely descriptive way through the essentials of our understandings of the Sun-Earth system and its place in the wider Universe. Lecture topics include ancient and classical astronomy, stellar evolution, black holes, cosmology, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.
SC Science

PHS1 191 Biological Physics
Summer school; first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrotechnics and DC circuits.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
PHSI 322 Electromagnetism and Optics second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Classical electromagnetic theory is developed in terms of Maxwell's equations, and applied to the description of dielectric and magnetic materials. The wave theory of optics, originating from electromagnetism, is explored with examples including interference, diffraction and coherence.

P: PHSI 132 & (MATH 160 or 170)
R: PHSI 262
RP: MATH 170
SC: Science

PHSL 231 Neurophysiology first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

The mechanisms by which the nervous system integrates sensory information from the environment and co-ordinates the body's responses at whole organism, cellular and molecular levels.

P: (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & three of BIOC 192, CHEM 191, 192, PHSL 119, 110, BIOL 111
R: PHSL 251, 221-223
SC: Science

PHSI 341 Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Essential processes in neural development and signalling. Axonal growth and guidance, synaptic formation and maintenance. The resting membrane potential, action potentials, synaptic transmission and their role in memory and adaptation. The contribution of glia to neural

PHSI 365 Computational Physics first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points


P: 36 200-level PHSI points & MATH 160 & 170
SC: Science

PHSI 381 Experimental Physics II first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Following on from PHSI 282, research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.

P: PHSI 282
SC: Science

PHSI 408 Research Report full year 0.25 EFTS 36 points

A detailed study of a topic in physics. A written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

LT: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

PHSI 490 Dissertation full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points

A detailed study of a topic in physics, usually at a research level. An extensive written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

LT: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

PHSI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points


LT: MSc
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 473</td>
<td>Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.2 EFTS</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>A seminar series exploring research frontiers in physiology by study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 474</td>
<td>Research Topics</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.2 EFTS</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>A self-directed literature survey in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.2 EFTS</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to production of a dissertation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.4 EFTS</td>
<td>48 points</td>
<td>A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to production of a dissertation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhy)</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.209 EFTS</td>
<td>26 points</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems relevant to physiotherapy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>First semester</td>
<td>0.133 EFTS</td>
<td>17 points</td>
<td>Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>Second semester</td>
<td>0.095 EFTS</td>
<td>12 points</td>
<td>Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to physiotherapy. Drug action and administration. Drugs used to treat common medical conditions, particularly those managed by physiotherapists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science I</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.38 EFTS</td>
<td>48 points</td>
<td>Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice I</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.133 EFTS</td>
<td>17 points</td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>First semester</td>
<td>0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.583 EFTS</td>
<td>70 points</td>
<td>Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.2917 EFTS</td>
<td>35 points</td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.2 EFTS</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.2 EFTS</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 457</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.2 EFTS</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.2 EFTS</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 501</td>
<td>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 502</td>
<td>Issues in Professional Practice</td>
<td>Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>An analytical and problem-solving approach to understanding the principles and theory of clinical practice. Includes the study of clinical reasoning, clinical management, evidence-based practice, and critical evaluation of clinical research.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLAn 510 Research Methods
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.
LT PHTX 510
RT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PG Dip Phys, PG Dip Phys(Endorsed), PG Cert Phys(Endorsed)

PLAn 540 Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
The advanced study of physiotherapy assessment and management strategies for musculoskeletal dysfunction.
RT PHTX 540
RT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PG Dip Phys, PG Dip Phys(Endorsed), PG Cert Phys(Endorsed)

PLAn 541 Manipulative Physiotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in manipulative physiotherapy.
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PG Dip Phys, PG Dip Phys(Endorsed)

PLAn 542 Sports Physiotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PG Dip Phys, PG Dip Phys(Endorsed)

PLAn 545 Special Topic
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PG Dip Phys, PG Dip Phys(Endorsed)

PLAn 550 Research Project
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
A supervised, original research project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Physiotherapy usually applied to the student's area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit in case study).
LT PHTX 550
RT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PG Dip Phys, PG Dip Phys(Endorsed)

PLAn 561 Clinical Practice
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.
LT PHTX 561
RT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PG Dip Phys, PG Dip Phys(Endorsed)

PLAn 590 Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.05 EFTS OL DL 60 points
The dissertation may comprise the design and implementation of a small research project, a case study series, or a data-based clinical review under the supervision of a member of staff. A substantive report to an approved format will be the output from this paper.
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed)

PLAN 411 Planning Theory
first semester 0.1776 EFTS 0.18 points
A review of the philosophical and theoretical basis of the activity of planning; the origins and development of planning debates. Examination of comparative planning approaches and the application of planning theory to practice.
Note: Required for MPlan; also available for BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), and other approved students.

PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I
full year 0.1332 EFTS OL 18 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.
Note: Required for MPlan.

PLAN 437 Planning Law
full year 0.1776 EFTS OL 24 points
The law relating to environmental planning in New Zealand.
Note: Required for MPlan.

PLAN 438 Planning Practice
full year 0.1776 EFTS OL 24 points
Planning administration and practice.
Note: Required for MPlan.

PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II
full year 0.1332 EFTS OL 18 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.
Note: Required for MPlan.

PLAN 590 Planning Project
full year 0.4899 EFTS OL 60 points
LT MPlan

PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY
PLBi 301 Applied Plant Science
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution.
Note: P 36 200-level BIOC, BTN, or GENE points
Note: A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOC paper.

PLBi 351 Special Topics
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.
LT BSc(Hons)

PLBi 401 Special Topics
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.
SC Science

PLBi 480 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
LT PG Dip Sci

PLBi 490 Research Project
full year 0.4 EFTS OL 48 points
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG Dip Sci

PLBi 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.02 EFTS OL 24 points
LT MSc

POLiTiCS
POLs 101 Political Philosophy - Basic Problems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected thinkers from Plato to the present. Three problems, whether reason can justify humane ideals, whether politics is natural, individual liberty versus other goods.
SC Arts and Music

POLs 102 New Zealand Politics - Introduction
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

POLs 103 International Politics - Asia-Pacific
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the politics of the Asia-Pacific region extending from the USA through the Pacific to East Asia as far as Burma, and including Australia and New Zealand.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

POLs 104 International Relations - Introduction
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.
Note: No more than one 200-level POLs paper may be taken until one 100-level POLs paper has been completed.
SC Arts and Music

POLs 202 Theories of Justice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.
PC One 100-level POLs paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLs 204 International Relations - Concepts
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Conceptions and models used in the analysis of international relations. Actors, processes, institutions, and limitations that structure foreign policy.
PC One 100-level POLs paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLs 207 Environmental Politics
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to environmental politics in New Zealand: the history of environmental reform; the Resource Management Act 1991; green politics in New Zealand. Also discussion of international and theoretical perspectives on environmental ethics.
PC One 100-level POLs paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLs 208 Democracy
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.
PC One 100-level POLs paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLs 210 The Politics of the Middle East
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the peoples, states, and political regimes of the Middle East. Covers North Africa, Arab-Israeli affairs, and the Persian Gulf. Themes include state and identity, regional conflict, the geopolitics of oil and water. Compares the fortunes and problems of different countries across the region within the historical and cultural context.
PC One 100-level POLs paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLs 211 Global Political Economy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analyses the interaction between markets and national/transnational sources of authority and the resulting patterns of power and privilege. Focuses on actors, structures, institutions, norms, and outcomes in world trade, finance, production, and the management of science and technology.
PC One 100-level POLs paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLs 231 passed in 2003.
POLS 212  Political Communication in New Zealand
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The communication of information among politicians, the news media and the public, with particular focus on messages communicated by political parties, and messages about parties and party leaders contained in the mass media.
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed in 2004 or 2005.

POLS 213  New Zealand Foreign Policy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
New Zealand’s relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 233 passed in 2005 or 2006.

POLS 214  Islam, Politics, and the Challenge of Terrorism
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The key objective of this paper is to provide a better understanding of the issues highlighted by the emergence of Islam as a major political force in our time, and the preference of some groups to perpetrate acts of terror in the name of Islam. Includes both conceptual analysis and case studies.
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 232 passed in 2002-2007.

POLS 215  Mass Media and Modern Politics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Analyses the role of the media in the construction of political life. Examines the nature of news, the democratic functions of the news media, how political figures manage the release of information to the news media, and the importance of political image. Issues of political reporting, including interviews, source relations, and the role of the press gallery.
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 230 passed in 2003-2007.

POLS 230  Special Topic: Politics of the European Union
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 231  Special Topic: Public Policy - An Introduction
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 232  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 233  Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
PC: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: No more than one 300-level POLS paper may be taken until two 100-level POLS and two 200-level POLS papers have been completed.

POLS 301  Power and Liberty
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.
P: One 100-level POLS paper or two PHIL papers
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for POLS 302-331 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

POLS 302  Research Methods in Politics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Examines major paradigms, methodologies, research techniques and sources of political data used in the study of politics.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Note: May be taken by students not enrolled for BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in approved cases.

POLS 303  New Zealand’s Political Economy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations, Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 304  International Relations - Peacekeeping
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The nature and role of the United Nations Organisation as a conflict management system. The second half of this paper deals with case studies of UN and non-UN peacekeeping operations.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 305  United States Foreign Policy since 1945
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 306  Comparative Indigenous/State Politics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Compares current indigenous issues in New Zealand to situations overseas. Topics include repression, autonomy, treaty settlements, and protest. Also compares court rulings, as well as the issues surrounding urban indigenous populations.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 307  Turkey and Its Neighbours
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their core territories.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 310  Ethics and International Relations
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2003.

POLS 315  Nationalism and Identity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed before 2005.

POLS 317  News Media and International Crises
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The interaction between the news media and the state during international crises, examples of which include traditional wars, ‘uncivil wars’ and the ‘war on terror’.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 318  Chinese Foreign Policy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People’s Republic of China since its foundation in 1949.
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 330  Special Topic: Morality and the State
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 331  Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 332  Special Topic: Public Participation in Politics
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
P: 18 200-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 402  Community, Culture and Rights
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL  24 points
Examines the complex relationship between political community, cultural difference and the distribution of rights and freedoms in contemporary societies. Particular attention is devoted to how these challenges have been taken up in debates among supporters and opponents of liberalism.
P: 72 300-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 403  Peoples and Constitutions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL  24 points
Compares the experiences of Indigenous peoples with other minorities in their relationship with their national constitutions.
P: 72 300-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

POLS 404  Politics and Society
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL  24 points
The relationship between social inequality and the distribution of political power in New Zealand society with reference to class, gender, and ethnicity. Feminist, Marxist, Pluralist, and Weberian interpretations are considered.
P: 72 300-level POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

KEY:
P: Prerequisite
C: Corequisite
PC: Prerequisite or corequisite
R: Restriction
LT: Limited to
RP: Recommended preparation
RC: Recommended concurrent study
SC: Schedule C
OL: Paper supported by online learning management system
OC: Paper is also available on campus
DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning
L: Location paper is taught at or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
PORTUGUESE
PORT 131 Introductory Portuguese 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS
18 points
An introductory paper in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Portuguese.
P
PORT 132 Introductory Portuguese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS
18 points
A paper of further study in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Portuguese.
P
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.

PORT 231 Intermediate Portuguese 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS
18 points
Consolidates knowledge of the Portuguese language at an intermediate level, with a focus on grammar and language structures of moderate complexity, oral practice of the language, and reading comprehension.
P
PORT 232 Intermediate Portuguese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS
18 points
Consolidates knowledge of the Portuguese language at an intermediate level, with a focus on grammar and language structures of moderate complexity, oral practice of the language, and reading comprehension.
P
PORT 331 Advanced Portuguese 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS
18 points
Advanced-level grammar, oral practice of the language at superior levels, and high proficiency in reading comprehension.
P
PORT 332 Advanced Portuguese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS
18 points
Advanced-level grammar, oral practice of the language at superior levels, and high proficiency in reading comprehension.
P
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.
Note: Students must have suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

**PSME 423 Child and Family Mental Health**
- First semester: 0.25 EFTS
- Topics cover developmental issues, as well as the assessment and management of child mental disorders.
- LT: Dunedin, Christchurch
- SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**PSME 580 Dissertation**
- Full-year: 0.5 EFTS
- Supervised individual research study.
- LT: Dunedin, Christchurch
- SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

### PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.
- SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

### PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.
- SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

### PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Mental disorder, abnormal behaviour, individual differences, and clinical assessment.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Ranking races and classes by intelligence or 'merit' from Plato to Løsen.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Human factors, decision making, and social psychology.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 310 Research Project
- Full year: 0.15 EFTS
- Note: Admission to PSYC 461/479 requires an average grade of B in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

### PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Design and analysis of psychological experiments.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 315 Social Psychology
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 316 Community Behaviour Analysis
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Applications of behaviour analysis in the community.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 317 Biopsychology
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Evolutionary, biological and neural approaches to the understanding of mental function.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Development of human behaviour.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Learning and cognitive processes in different species.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 321 Special Topic
- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
- How the brain constructs reality.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 322 Sensation and Perception
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- How the brain constructs reality.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts
- First semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

Note: For second year Honours only, PSYC 210 & 211 & 212 are considered corequisites for PSYC 311-326.

Prerequisites for PSYC 310-352 from 2012 will be PSYC 210 & 211 & 212 & STAT 110.

### PSYC 326 Cognitive Engineering
- Second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- The study of factors that affect decision making and cognition in naturalistic task settings.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 352 Honours Seminar
- Full year: 0.15 EFTS
- Contemporary issues in psychology.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 461 Research Methods in Psychology
- Full year: 0.2 EFTS
- Design, analysis and reporting of experimental and naturalistic studies in psychology.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 463 Assessment in Clinical Practice
- Full year: 0.2 EFTS
- Construction of psychological tests and their application in professional psychology. Neuropsychological assessment; measurement of the effects of brain damage.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 464 Development of Brain and Behaviour
- Full year: 0.2 EFTS
- Biophysical and environmental contributions to normal and abnormal child development.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 465 Behaviour Principles
- Full year: 0.2 EFTS
- Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in everyday life.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 466 Theory and Research in Social Cognition
- Full year: 0.2 EFTS
- Current issues and research in the study of social cognition and social influence.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 467 Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology
- Full year: 0.2 EFTS
- Human development across the life span.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 469 Human Information Processing
- Full year: 0.2 EFTS
- Experimental study of cognitive processes that allow us to select, recognise and remember information.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 470 Health and Human Behaviour
- Full year: 0.2 EFTS
- How psychological processes influence health and well-being.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

### PSYC 471 Cognitive Neuroscience
- Full year: 0.2 EFTS
- How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
### Public Health

**PSYC 472** Special Topics  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.2 EFTS   24 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 474** Nervous System Plasticity  
full year 0.2 EFTS   OL 24 points  
Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.  
SC Arts and Science

**PSYC 475** Advanced Theoretical Topic  
full year 0.2 EFTS   24 points  
SC Arts and Science

**PSYC 476** Drugs and Behaviour  
full year 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Effects and mechanisms of drug action in the central nervous system.  
SC Arts and Science

**PSYC 477** Adult Psychopathology and Child Assessment  
full year 0.2 EFTS   24 points  
Advanced topics in adult abnormal psychology. Review of techniques for measuring the abilities, behaviours, and personalities of children.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Sci  
Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PG Dip Psy programme.

**PSYC 478** Counselling and Intervention  
full year 0.2 EFTS   OL 24 points  
The theory and application of cognitive-behavioural therapy techniques.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Sci  
Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PG Dip Psy programme.

**PSYC 479** Behavioural Safety  
full year 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
An application of behavioural analysis to establishing workplace safety programmes.  
SC Arts and Science

**PSYC 490** Dissertation  
full year 0.4 EFTS  48 points  
A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.  
PT PSYC 501 & MAOR 102  
LT PG Dip Psy

**PSYC 491** Clinical Psychology Internship  
full year 1 EFTS  144 points  
A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.  
PT PSYC 501 & MAOR 102  
LT PG Dip Psy

### Religion

**SC 401** Religious Studies  
full year 1 EFTS  18 points  
A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.  
PT PSYC 501 & MAOR 102  
LT PG Dip Psy

## Public Health

**PSUB 702** Society, Health and Public Policy  
second semester 0.25 EFTS  30 points  
The distribution of health and illness within society, factors which influence this, and policy implications for the provision of health care.  
LT MA, MHeal Sc, MHeal Sc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Heal Mgmt, PG Dip Heal Scs, PG Dip Heal Scs(End), PG Cert PH(Endored)  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**PSUB 703** Health and Environment  
second semester 0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Principles of health protection and their application to environmental health, including occupational health and communicable and non-communicable disease control.  
LT MA, MHeal Sc, MHeal Sc(Endorsed), MPH, MSc, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Scs, PG Dip Heal Scs(End), PG Cert PH(Endored)  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**PSUB 704** Health Economics  
second semester 0.25 EFTS  30 points  
An introduction to health economics including consideration of the market system, efficiency and equity in resource allocation, and economic evaluation.  
LT MA, MHeal Sc, MHeal Sc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Scs, PG Dip Heal Scs(End), PG Dip PHC, PG Dip PHC(Endored), PG Cert PH(Endored), PG Cert PHC, PG Cert PHC(Endored)  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**PSUB 705** Health Promotion  
first semester 0.25 EFTS  30 points  
The principles and practice of health promotion, underlying values, key concepts and models, intervention strategies and evaluative procedures.  
LT MA, MHeal Sc, MHeal Sc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Scs, PG Dip Heal Scs(End), PG Dip PHC, PG Dip PHC(Endored), PG Cert PH(Endored), PG Cert PHC, PG Cert PHC(Endored)  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**PSUB 706** Health Systems  
first semester 0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Health systems and their international context, comparative health systems, organisational changes in the New Zealand health system, and health systems organisational issues - strategic health planning, resource allocation, priority setting, primary care, health regulation, and community participation.  
LT MA, MHeal Sc, MHeal Sc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Scs, PG Dip Heal Scs(End), PG Dip PHC, PG Dip PHC(Endored), PG Cert PH(Endored), PG Cert PHC, PG Cert PHC(Endored)  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**PSUB 707** Special Topic  
each semester 0.25 EFTS  30 points  
L Christchurch

**PSUB 708** Social Research Methods  
first semester 0.25 EFTS  30 points  
An integrated approach to the range of quantitative and qualitative methods available to public health research. Includes theoretical discussions, practical guidelines, and illustrations from key New Zealand research.  
LT MA, MHeal Sc, MHeal Sc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Cert PH(Endored)  
L Wellington, Christchurch

**PSUB 709** Hauora - Māori Health Issues  
second semester 0.25 EFTS  30 points  
An overview of Māori health from a public health perspective designed to provide an understanding of the issues and interventions which underpin Māori health development.  
LT MA, MHeal Sc, MHeal Sc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Cert PH(Endored)  
L Wellington, Christchurch  
Note: Offered in Dunedin in even years only.

**PSUB 721** Advanced Epidemiology  
second semester 0.125 EFTS  15 points  
An in-depth study of epidemiological ideas and methods used in conceptualisation, design, analysis and interpretation of studies of the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations.  
P (PSUB 701 or HASC 411 or HASC 411)  
LT MHeal Sc, MHeal Sc(Endorsed), MPH, MSc, DPH  
Notes: (i) Students enrolling for MSc or MCapSc in Human Nutrition may substitute HUNT 312 for PSUB 791 or HASC 411 or HEAL 211. (ii) An approved statistics paper may be substituted for HASC 413 or STAT 110 or STAT 115.

**PSUB 890** MPH Dissertation  
full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
LT MPH  
L S1 Dunedin, Wellington  
L S2 Wellington  
L FY Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

### Religious Studies

**RELS 101** Judaism, Christianity and Islam  
second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL DL  18 points  
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.  
R RELX 101  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 102** Hinduism and Buddhism  
first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL DL  18 points  
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.  
R RELX 102  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 104** Religions and Globalisation  
second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL DL  18 points  
An examination of the most distinctive beliefs and practices of six major religious traditions, and an analysis of the way in which each religion is adapting to the modern world.  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 105** World Religions in Cinema  
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An overview of the history and common practices of five of the most widespread and influential religious traditions, told with a focus on their representations in cinema. This paper explores the myriad ways film and religion interact in the modern world.  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 202** Religions of Southeast Asia  
summer school 0.15 EFTS  OL DL  18 points  
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam, and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.  
P RELS 102  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 207** The Religion of Islam  
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2012  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi‘ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.  
P 36 points  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 209** The Body in Asian Religions  
second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL DL  18 points  
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in...
cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.

P 36 points
R RELS 309, RELX 209, 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 211 The Dead Sea Scrolls
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallised around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.

P 36 points
R RELS 311, RELX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.

P 36 points
R RELS 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 214 New Religious Movements
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world, with a particular focus on NRMs in East-Asia. The history, membership and main features of various religious organisations.

P 36 points
R RELS 306, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 passed in 2008.

RELS 215 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Investigates theoretical discussion concerning the definition of ‘shamanism’. Explores some shamanic and diviner figures, their practices and their roles in pre-modern, modern and contemporary Japan.

P 36 points
R RELS 315
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 passed in 2007.

RELS 216 Zen Buddhism
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the “West”.

P 36 points
R RELS 316, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.

P 36 points
R RELS 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 218 Religion and the Internet
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
The presence and practice of religions online and the

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
modern, modern and contemporary Japan.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 215
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 passed in 2007.

RELS 316 Zen Buddhism
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points

The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 216, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points

Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 217
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 318 Religion and the Internet
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS DL  18 points

The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 218, RELX 218, 318
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELS 319 Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points

A study of a variety of New Religious Movements, focusing on the definition of 'charisma', on concepts of 'healing', 'health', and 'illness' on healing practices and healers.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 419
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 332 or 430 passed in 2008.

RELS 320 Representing Islam
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Representations of Islam in the West from the earliest times until the present with emphasis on enduring themes in the Western perception of Islam.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 220
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 321 Islamic Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Islamic law and jurisprudence in its historical and contemporary context, including the emergence and development of the major schools, the place of independent reasoning and the impact of modern civil law.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 221
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 322 Qur’an and Hadith
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points

An introduction to the principal scriptural sources of Islam, the Qur’an and Hadith, including the history of their exegesis by Muslims and their place in Islamic practice.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 222
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 323 Islamic Theology and Philosophy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points

The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of kalām (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali Ibn Rusud).

P One 200-level RELS paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 324 The Religion of Islam
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points

An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi’ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 207
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 325 Islam in Local Contexts
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points

The engagement of Islam with local cultures (religious practices, social organisation and literary traditions) in some of the regions to which it has spread.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 326 Mahayana Buddhism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points

The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 226, RELX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 330 Special Topic: Religions of South East Asia
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points

P 18 200-level RELS points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 331 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points

P 18 200-level RELS points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 332 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points

P 18 200-level RELS points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 333 Special Topic: Life of the Buddha
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points

P 18 200-level RELS points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 334 Special Topic in Islamic Studies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS  18 points

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 234
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 411 Religion and Popular Culture
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL  30 points

A study of the multiple ways religion and popular culture represent, critique and shape each other, based on analysis of television, film, manga and anime texts.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 314
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 332 or 430 passed in 2009.

RELS 419 Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS  30 points

A study of a variety of New Religious Movements, focusing on the definition of 'charisma', on concepts of 'healing'.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SANS 111</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 1</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.</td>
<td>SC: Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 112</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 2</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A continuation of SANS 111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.</td>
<td>P: SANS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 401</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A seminar-based paper that deals with the process of making a science or natural history documentary.</td>
<td>R: NHFC 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 402</td>
<td>The Craft of Storytelling</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A seminar-based paper that explores the core skills necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.</td>
<td>R: NHFC 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 403</td>
<td>Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.</td>
<td>R: NHFC 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 404</td>
<td>Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A 6-8 week, part-time work internship at an appropriate facility, where the student will take part in an approved aspect of natural history filmmaking or an approved alternative involving the communication of science.</td>
<td>R: NHFC 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 405</td>
<td>Science and Natural History Film</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Covers the process and those involved in the production of a science or natural history film.</td>
<td>R: NHFC 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 406</td>
<td>Communicating Science</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A seminar-based paper that explores the three main elements of communicating science: writing, speaking, and meeting 'the media.'</td>
<td>R: SCOM 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 407</td>
<td>Digital Design for Factual Communication</td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Examines the importance of design in effective factual communication using a variety of digital media.</td>
<td>R: SCOM 407</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>summer</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Understanding and assessing the differing explanations for the nature and causes of family issues and their implications for practice solution.</td>
<td>P: 54 200-level SOWK or SOWX points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>summer</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.</td>
<td>R: SOWK 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 233</td>
<td>Families and Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Theories and models of family change and problem solving, counselling and resolution skills in family settings.</td>
<td>R: SOWK 233, COMF 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Patterns of community life and change, with perspectives on community life and care services.</td>
<td>P: SOWK 111 or SOWX 111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCIENCE COMMUNICATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWAYS 415</td>
<td>Documentary Film and Media</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>The history and theory of documentary practice, with specific attention to movements, filmmakers, and technological changes to the medium (sound, 16mm, video, digital video).</td>
<td>R: SCOM 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAYS 419</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>each</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Researching and writing creative non-fiction material aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.</td>
<td>R: SCOM 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAYS 427</td>
<td>The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>The development of a proposal for a thesis and a work of science communication.</td>
<td>R: SCOM 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAYS 470</td>
<td>Literature Review and Pilot Film</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>The process of making a science or natural history documentary from conception (research and proposal) through to execution (scripting, filming and post-production).</td>
<td>R: SCOM 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAYS 495</td>
<td>Thesis Preparation and Proposal</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>The development of a proposal for a thesis and a work of science communication.</td>
<td>R: SCOM 495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sanskrit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SANS 111</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 1</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.</td>
<td>SC: Arts and Music, Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 112</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 2</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A continuation of SANS 111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.</td>
<td>P: SANS 112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.
P 108 200-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWX 320, 420, SOWK 420
LT BSCW

SOWK 321 Social Work Research
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An analysis of selected trends and methods for research in social service fields of practice.
P 36 200-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWX 321, 237, SOWK 237
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOWK 401 Interpersonal Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Advanced study of intervention models and their application to specific fields of practice.
P (SOWX 315 or SOWK 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 317) & (SOWK 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
R SOWX 401, COMF 401
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOWK 402 Family Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Advanced study of intervention models of family practice in specific fields of practice.
P (SOWK 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 317) & (SOWK 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
R SOWX 402, COMF 402
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOWK 403 Organisational Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Professional frameworks of organisational analysis and change practice.
P (SOWX 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 317) & (SOWK 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
R SOWX 403, COMF 403
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOWK 404 Community Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Professional frameworks of community development change practice.
P (SOWX 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 317) & (SOWK 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
R SOWX 404, COMF 404
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOWK 421 Advanced Professional Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Advanced study of social work roles, skills, professional ethics and cross-cultural practice.
P SOWK 320 or SOWX 320
R SOWX 421, 420, SOWK 420
LT BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWk
Note: The paper is taught as four two-day workshops (two workshops for each of two groups of students). In addition, students attend professional placements.

SOWK 491 Fieldwork 1
full year 0.25 EFTS DL 36 points
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.
P SOWK 320 or SOWX 320
R SOWK 491, 205, COMF 491
LT BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWk

SOWK 492 Fieldwork 2
full year 0.25 EFTS DL 36 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting to SOWK/SOWX 491).
P SOWK 491 or SOWX 491
R SOWX 492
LT BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWk

SOWK 590 Dissertation
full year 0.3 EFTS DL 48 points
Individual practice-based research project.
LT MSCW

SOCIOLOGY

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 101 passed before 2006.

SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.
P (SOCI 101 or 102 or SOCI 101) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 before 2005.

SOCI 202 Sociological Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the three classical theoretical schools in sociology, examining the works of Marx, Durkheim and Weber and the enduring relevance of their ideas to key issues in contemporary social theory.
P (SOCI 101 or 102 or SOCI 101) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 204 Special Topic
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.
P (SOCI 101 or 102 or SOCI 101) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 205 Social Inequality
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.
P SOCI 101 or 102
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the historical development of ideas about ‘self’. Identities tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.
P SOCI 101 or 54 points
R SOCI 203
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 301 Mixed Methods
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Skills in reading, interpreting, and understanding sociological data, focusing on discovering the social world by mixing methods, i.e. integrating qualitative and quantitative methods within a single project.
P SOCI 201 or 54 200-level points
R EDUC 351
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the interconnections between an individual’s knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand’s drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.
P 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 304 Special Topic
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.
P 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Extends students’ understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.
P 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
R SOCI 303
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review, Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.
P 72 300-level SOCI or SOCP points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI 490.
P 72 300-level SOCI or SOCP points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Focuses on the specific interface between the individual’s experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.
P 72 300-level SOCI or SOCP points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 490 Dissertation
full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.
P 72 300-level SOCI or SOCP points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SOFTWARE AND KNOWLEDGE ENGINEERING

SKEN 580 Research Project
full year 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A detailed study of a topic in software and knowledge engineering of interest to the research community. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.
LT MAppSc

SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

SENG 301 Software Project Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Aspects of software project management including software requirements specification, software life-cycle models, software project scheduling, and risk management. Other topics include teamwork, software
SPANISH

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1
summer school; first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation of SPAN 131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.
P SPAN 131 or 101
R SPAN 102
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 141 Introduction to Hispanic Culture
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the diverse cultures of the Spanish-speaking peoples of Spain and Latin America.
R SPAN 111
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be trained in the grammatical analysis of intermediate-level Spanish.
P SPAN 132 or 102
R SPAN 201
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation of SPAN 231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.
P SPAN 231 or 201
R SPAN 202
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 242 Spanish Culture and Literature
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Aspects of Peninsular Spanish culture since 1800 explored through analysis and study of textual and other cultural aspects of the Spanish language. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
P (SPAN 132 or 102) & (SPAN 141 or 111 or PORT 141)
R SPAN 262, 211
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 243 Latin American Culture and Literature
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
P (SPAN 132 or 102) & (SPAN 141 or 111 or PORT 141)
R SPAN 263, 212
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 311 Advanced Spanish 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.
P SPAN 232 or 202
R SPAN 301, 302
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.
P SPAN 331
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 341 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P (SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 342 The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War within and without Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and films produced during and after the conflict are some of the artistic manifestations discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
P SPAN 232 & (SPAN 242 or 243)
R SPAN 362, 311
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-a-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
P SPAN 232 & (SPAN 242 or 243)
R SPAN 363, 312
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 347 19th Century Latin American Literature
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth study of poetry produced in Spanish America in the twentieth century. Poets studied include Pablo Neruda, Cesar Vallejo, Jaime Sabines and Juan Gelman.
P (SPAN 232 or 202) & (SPAN 243 or 212)
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 348 Poetry and Dictatorship in 20th Century Latin America
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth study of poetry produced in Spanish America in the twentieth century. Poets studied include Pablo Neruda, Cesar Vallejo, Jaime Sabines and Juan Gelman.
P (SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 411 Advanced Topics in Spanish
each semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 451 Studies in Spanish
first semester 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.
LT BA(Hons); PGDipArts

SPAN 489 Dissertation Proposal
first semester 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation SPAN 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading.
LT BA(Hons); PGDipArts

SPAN 490 Dissertation
each semester 0.3 EFTS 36 points
P SPAN 489
LT BA(Hons); PGDipArts
SPECIAL NEEDS DENTISTRY

SPND 701 Hospital Dentistry
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.
LT PGDipClinDent

SPND 702 General Practice
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT PGDipClinDent

SPND 730 Special Needs Dentistry
PGDipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points

SPORT AND EXERCISE NUTRITION
See Applied Science Tables.

SPORT AND LEISURE STUDIES
See Physical Education Tables.

STATISTICS

STAT 110 Statistical Methods
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.
R STAT 115, BNSS 102, QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A paper for students in health-related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description including risks and odds, binomial and normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.
R STAT 115, BNSS 102, QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

STAT 241 Regression and Modelling I
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics in simple and multiple linear regression, including methods for finding the best model, model validation, the use of qualitative predictor variables, the analysis of covariance and experiments involving one and two factors; logistic regression and the comparison of models using deviance statistics and AIC; adjusted odds ratios and probability calculations using the chosen best model; binomial regression and overdispersion; multinomial logistic regression.
P STAT 110 or 115
R ECON 210, FINC 203, HASC 415
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BNSS 102 or QUAN 101.

STAT 242 Multivariate Methods
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics: Tests of significance for multivariate data, measuring and testing multivariate distances, principal component analysis, factor analysis, path analysis, methods of discrimination including the use of the binomial and multinomial logistic regression model, canonical correlations, cluster analysis and multidimensional scaling, methods of ordination including principal co- ordinate analysis and correspondence analysis.
P STAT 110 or 115
R STAT 241
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BNSS 102 or QUAN 101.

STAT 251 Design of Research Studies
first semester 0.15 EFTS 8 points
Types of research study. Classical sampling theory for finite populations. The design of experiments and quasi-experiments to compare the effects of two or more treatments. More complicated experimental designs including blocking, Latin squares and repeated measures.
P STAT 110 or 115
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BNSS 102 or QUAN 101.

STAT 261 Probability and Inference 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P (STAT 110 or 115) & MATH 160
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BNSS 102 or QUAN 101.

STAT 341 Regression and Modelling 2
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An applied paper with the emphasis on data analysis. Topics covered include nonlinear regression, log-linear modelling, logistic, multinomial and ordinal regression and survival models including Kaplan-Meir model and Cox proportional hazard model.
P STAT 241
R HASC 415
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

STAT 342 Multivariate Methods
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P 36 200-level STAT points
R STAT 242
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite 36 200-level STAT points may be waived for postgraduate students.

STAT 350 Introduction to Bayesian Modelling
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the theory and application of Bayesian inference with an emphasis on application. Bayesian methods for fitting standard statistical models will be considered, as well as hierarchical models and models that account for data collection. Models will be fitted using modern Bayesian software.
P STAT 241
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 352 Applied Time Series
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the practical aspects of the statistical analysis of time series and its application to the physical sciences and econometrics. Topics include seasonal decomposition, identification and estimation of ARIMA models, intervention analysis, forecasting.
P STAT 241
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 362 Probability and Inference 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, Bayesian inference.
P STAT 261 & MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 380 Statistical Computing
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A seminar-style paper that develops statistical computing skills for data analysis using high level statistical software. A stage of important computer intensive statistical techniques are examined, including the bootstrap and Markov chain Monte Carlo.
P STAT 241 & 18 further 200-level STAT points
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 411 Probability and Inference 3
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the classical theory of statistical inference. Topics include stochastic convergence, laws of large numbers and the central limit theorem, classical estimation theory, Bayesian and likelihood inference.
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 412 Generalised Linear Models
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the theory and applications of generalised linear models. Topics covered include Box-Cox transformations, loglinear models, models for ordered/categorical data, generalised logit models, logistic models, censoring, accelerated failure time models, proportional hazards models, mixed models.
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 431 Bayesian Statistics
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the Bayesian approach to statistical inference. A theoretical basis is developed while computational issues are addressed using Monte Carlo Markov chain methods.
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics
first semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Topics include an overview of genetics and molecular biology; genomics, proteomics, and throughput; analysis of large data sets; application of standard and purpose-built statistical methods; and incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.
SC Science

STAT 436 Survival Analysis
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Concepts of survival (time-to-event) analysis, including parametric, semi-parametric, and non-parametric methods. Topics include hazard functions, survival functions, types of censoring and truncation, Kaplan-Meier estimates, logrank tests, methods of estimation, and life tables.
SC Science

STAT 441 Topic in Advanced Statistics
each semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 442 Topic in Advanced Statistics
second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 480 Project
full year 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Full year option 0.25 EFTS 36 points or 0.125 EFTS 18 points
BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipApStat, PGDipApArts, PGDipSc

STAT 481 Statistical Practice
full year 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A four-week placement under the supervision of an approved consultant statistician.
PGDipApStat

STAT 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc
### SURVEYING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>OL</th>
<th>DL</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures. R SURV 111, SURX 101, 111 SC Science. Note: SURV 101 is also available as SURX 101 through the Distance Learning Programme in the first semester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>Computational Methods for Surveyors</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A study of the computational techniques necessary for surveying, including statistics, trigonometry, mechanics, and basic programming. SC Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 201</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 1</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GPS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys. PC (One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111) and SURV 298 R SURV 211 SC Science. Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 202</td>
<td>Surveying Mathematics</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using both observation and condition equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections. P SURV 201 or 211 PC MATH 160 R SURV 212 SC Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 203</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 1</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics and hydrology. Basic engineering drawings. P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 160 R SURV 213 SC Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 204</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 2</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to the design and layout of engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities. P SURV 203 or 213 R SURV 214 SC Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 205</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 1</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to the historical development of the built and natural environment, planning theory, and the development of planning and resource management legislation in New Zealand. P (SURV 103 or 113) or 108 points including one ENGL paper R SURV 114 SC Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 206</td>
<td>Land Tenure 1</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Introduction to land administration, land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land-related legislation. R SURV 216 SC Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 207</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 1</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to New Zealand cadastral surveying procedures and practice, calculations, cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition. P SURV 201 or 211 R SURV 217 SC Science. Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 208</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to the principles, methods and concepts of geographic information systems (GIS). The uses of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information are emphasised. P 54 points R SPIN 201, SURV 218 SC Commerce, Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 298</td>
<td>Introductory Field Camp</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments. P One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111 SC Science. Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 299</td>
<td>Second Year Field Course</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Application of fundamental surveying techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and set out. P (SURV 203 or 213) &amp; (SURV 204 or 214) &amp; (SURV 207 or 217) SC Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 301</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 2</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geometric principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements. P (SURV 201 or 211) &amp; (SURV 202 or 212) PC SURV 302 or 312 R SURV 311 SC Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 302</td>
<td>Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling and gravity. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, network analysis and Kalman Filtering. P SURV 202 or 212 R SURV 312 SC Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 303</td>
<td>Urban Design 1</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An introduction to the design of subdivisions and principles of urban design. The understanding required in the feasibility, design and planning of urban and rural land development. P SURV 204 or 214 R SURV 315 SC Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 305</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 2</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2012</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The theory and practice of resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Introduction to environmental and cultural issues related to the RMA. P SURV 114 or 205 R SURV 215 SC Science.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SURV 306: Land Tenure 2**

- first semester: 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
- A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.

**SURV 307: Cadastral Surveying 2**

- second semester: 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
- Further development of the concepts of cadastral boundary definition in New Zealand, together with the calculation and representation of the associated datasets. The cadastral survey dataset requirements for various types of land tenure, and an introduction to limited title surveys.

**SURV 309: Introduction to Remote Sensing**

- first semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

**SURV 310: Spatial Databases**

- second semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- A grounding in spatial databases, covering database management systems, database design and modelling, data quality and emerging spatial database issues.

**SURV 322: Hydrographic Surveying**

- first semester: 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
- An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and post-plottting.

**SURV 324: Land Development Engineering 3**

- second semester: 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
- An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.

**SURV 325: Property Investment and Management**

- not offered, expected to be offered in 2012: 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
- Real estate management, development and valuation. Property investment decision making and investment cycles.

**SURV 329: Special Topic**

- each semester: 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
- A course of directed reading in an approved topic.

---

**Notes:**

- P: Prerequisite.
- C: Corequisite.
- PC: Prerequisite or corequisite.
- R: Restriction.
- LT: Limited to.
- RP: Recommended preparation.
- RC: Recommended concurrent study.
- SC: Schedule C.
- OL: Paper supported by online learning management system.
- OC: Paper is also available on campus.
- DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.

---

**Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index**
SURV 399  Third Year Field Course
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  0 points
Application of precise surveying techniques. Network
analysis and adjustment.
P  (SURV 301 & 302) or (SURV 311 & 312)
SC  Science

SURV 410  Management Issues in Geographic
Information Systems
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Current issues in spatial data management including open
standards, especially metadata and web services, spatial
data infrastructure, legal issues in spatial data use and
professionalising the GIS workforce.
P  216 points
R  SURV 472
SC  Commerce, Science
Note: Recommended: SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201

SURV 411  Spatial Analysis and Modelling
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, density analysis,
error propagation, geographically weighted regression and
AI-based spatial modelling, including evolutionary
computation, cellular automata / agents and neural
networks.
P  216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R  SPIN 402
SC  Commerce, Science

SURV 412  Geovisualisation and Cartography
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic
information visualisation. Alongside the conventional
map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations,
interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of
massive datasets will be covered.
P  216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R  SPIN 402
SC  Commerce, Science

SURV 413  Resource Mapping and Image
Processing
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including
advanced processing techniques. Field data collection,
image classification, and image enhancement. Students
will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its
accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.
P  SURV 309 or 318
R  SURV 424
SC  Science

SURV 450  Professional Practice
second semester  0.135 EFTS  OL  18 points
Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional
practice and management.
P  216 points
R  SURV 418
SC  Science

SURV 451  Surveying Methods 3
first semester  0.135 EFTS  OL  18 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools
including GPS position models, data processing methods
and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications
including deformation monitoring and analysis methods.
Introduction to space, satellite and physical geodesy. Space
observation systems.
P  (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)
R  SURV 421
SC  Science

SURV 452  Hydrographic Surveying 2
second semester  0.135 EFTS  OL  8 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems,
motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, acoustical
positioning, marine cartography, and electronic
navigation charts (ENCs).
P  (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312) & SURV 322
R  SURV 422
SC  Science

SURV 453  Urban Design 2
second semester  0.135 EFTS  OL  18 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning;
sustainability in urban design, concepts of New Urbanism,
place making and the built environment.
P  SURV 303 or 315
PC  PMAN 401
R  SURV 425
SC  Science
Note: Non-Surveying students must seek approval from
the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in
this paper.

SURV 454  Environmental Engineering
second semester  0.135 EFTS  OL  8 points
An introduction to the cause and impact of environmental
effects and how environmental engineering is involved in
providing the means of avoidance, remediation or
mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.
P  216 points
R  SURV 428
SC  Science

SURV 455  Statutory Planning 3
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.135 EFTS  18 points
Research into and practice of notification requirements,
assessments of environmental effects, public participation
and the presentation and preparation of resource consent
P  215 or 305
R  SURV 335
SC  Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed
before 2005.

SURV 456  Land Tenure 3
second semester  0.135 EFTS  OL  18 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land
administration, land registration and cadastral surveying
in the national and international arena.
P  216 points
R  SURV 426
RP  SURV 306 or 316
SC  Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed
before 2005.

SURV 457  Cadastral Surveying 3
first semester  0.135 EFTS  OL  18 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a
full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies
of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor’s
responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.
P  SURV 307 or 317
R  SURV 427
SC  Science

SURV 458  Marine Law and the Environment
first semester  0.135 EFTS  OL  18 points
An introduction to the law of the sea including on-shore
and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones,
and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean
policy, resource administration, product liability, maritime
law, and associated environmental issues.
P  216 points
R  SURV 429
SC  Science

SURV 459  Engineering Surveying
first semester  0.135 EFTS  OL  18 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial
purposes. Includes survey techniques and management
for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and
industrial measurement applications.
P  (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)
R  SURV 431
SC  Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed
before 2005.

SURV 460  Construction Management
second semester  0.067 EFTS  OL  9 points
Construction contracts and construction management for
land development.
P  PMAN 401
R  SURV 432
SC  Science

SURV 462  Hydrographic Field Design and
Voyage
second semester  0.135 EFTS  18 points
Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and
reporting of a Hydrographic Survey to IHO Category A
and LINZ Standards. Includes two week field component.
P  MARI 412 & 413 & PMAN 401
PC  (SURV 422 or 452) & NAUT 291
SC  Science
Note: Restricted to Category A Hydrographic Surveying
programme participants only.

SURV 469  Special Topic
each semester  0.135 EFTS  18 points
A course of directed reading in a approved topic.
P  SURV 436
SC  Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the
School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 470  Professional Project
each semester  0.135 EFTS  18 points
A project representative of the kind of professional report
work done in a government agency, surveying practice,
consulting firm, etc.
P  360 points
SC  Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the
School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 473-478  Special Topics
full year  0.27 EFTS  each  36 points each
Courses in approved topics.
SC  Science

SURV 480  Research Project
full year  0.27 EFTS  36 points
Research project on an approved topic.

SURV 483  Research Project (for BAppSc)
full year  0.316 EFTS  36 points
Research project on an approved topic.
LT  BAppSc

SURV 490  Dissertation
full year  0.358 EFTS  OL  48 points
A supervised research project into a subject having academic
or professional coherence to the BSurv curriculum.
LT  BSurv(Hons), BSurv(Hons)

SURV 499  Vacation Employment
full year  0.0 EFTS  0 points
Approved work experience.
LT  BSurv, BSurv(Hons)

---

TELE 202  Computer Networking
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Fundamentals of communications between computing
devices; local area networks; metropolitan area networks;
inter-networking and the Internet; TCP/IP; upper OSI
network layers.
P  COMP 160 or 103
R  COSC 244
SC  Science

TELE 301  Network Management
first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Network addressing schemes; network design; network
management; the Simple Network Management Protocol;
network reliability; secret and public key cryptography;
digital signatures and authentication; privacy
considerations.
P  TELE 202 or COSC 244
RP  COSC 243
SC  Science

TELE 302  Network Design
second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Principles and methods in requirements analysis, traffic
modelling, choosing technologies and interconnection
mechanisms, routing, simulation and implementation
issues of telecommunications networks.
Through an examination of industry dynamics, this paper focuses on the management of technological innovation, new product development, entrepreneurship, and protection of intellectual property in the telecommunications industry.

P: TELE 301
SC: Science

### TELE 303 Wireless Communications
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** TELE 416
- **Restriction:** SC
- **Credit Points:** 18
- **Semester:** first
- **Topics:** Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission; coding techniques; satellite communications; wireless LANs; mobile ad hoc network; wireless security; mobile application development.

P: (COMP 160 or 163) & (TELE 202 or COSC 244 or INFO 233)
R: TELE 404
SC: Commerce, Science

### TELE 402 Internetworking
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** TELE 416
- **Restriction:** SC
- **Credit Points:** 18
- **Semester:** second
- **Topics:** Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP networking; network management; version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP.

P: TELE 301
RP: COSC 242

### TELE 404 Wireless Networking
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** TELE 202
- **Restriction:** SC
- **Credit Points:** 18
- **Semester:** first
- **Topics:** Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission; coding techniques; satellite communications; wireless LANs; mobile ad hoc network; wireless security; mobile application development.

P: TELE 302
R: TELE 303

### TELE 411 Next Generation Network Convergence
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** TELE 202
- **Restriction:** SC
- **Credit Points:** 18
- **Semester:** first
- **Topics:** The convergence of fixed, mobile and data communications networks and services in next generation networks (NGNs), including architectures, application programmer interfaces and operations support systems for NGNs.

P: TELE 303 & INFO 323 & (INFO 333 or TELE 301)
SC: Science

### TELE 413 Multimedia Networking
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** TELE 202
- **Restriction:** SC
- **Credit Points:** 18
- **Semester:** first
- **Topics:** Multimedia data representation, encoding and decoding, multimedia streaming in modern wired and wireless networks, convergence.

P: (TELE 302 or INFO 334) & TELE 303
SC: Science

### TELE 414 Identity Management and Privacy
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** TELE 202
- **Restriction:** SC
- **Credit Points:** 18
- **Semester:** second
- **Topics:** Privacy protection and privacy breach risks in a new information environment, built-in privacy enhanced technology (PET), identity protection and theft and identity management technologies.

P: (TELE 302 or INFO 334) & INFO 333
SC: Science

### TELE 415 Telecommunications Marketing
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** TELE 202
- **Restriction:** SC
- **Credit Points:** 18
- **Semester:** second
- **Topics:** Strategic marketing, sales, and customer service challenges facing the computer and telecommunications industries. Marketing concepts, case studies, and problems will focus on building organisational networks of suppliers, strategic partners, and customers.

P: 72 points from (300-level TELE & 300-level MARTH & INFO 322)
R: MARTH 328
SC: Science

### TELE 416 Telecommunications and Technology Management
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** TELE 202
- **Restriction:** SC
- **Credit Points:** 18
- **Semester:** first
- **Topics:** Through an examination of industry dynamics, this paper focuses on the management of technological innovation, new product development, entrepreneurship, and protection of intellectual property in the telecommunications industry.

P: 72 points from (300-level TELE & 300-level MARTH & INFO 322)
R: MANT 301, MANV 301
SC: Science

### TELE 470 Special Topics
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** TELE 302
- **Restriction:** SC
- **Credit Points:** 18
- **Semesters:** each
- **Topics:** A special topic in telecommunications.

P: 54 300-level TELE or ELEC points

### TELE 480 Dissertation Project
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** TELE 302
- **Restriction:** SC
- **Credit Points:** 36
- **Semesters:** full year
- **Topics:** A detailed study of a topic in telecommunications of interest to the research community. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output.

P: TELE 202 & 302
LT: BApps(Hons), PGDipSci

### TESOL
See Minor Subject Tables.
particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.

THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The writing of a full-length play for the stage.

P  THEA 241 or 283
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 341 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2010. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespearean texts.

P  One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
R THEA 306
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 351 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2010 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 352 Directing
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.

P  One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
R THEA 311, 312
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 352 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2010 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 355 Performing Ireland
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.

P  18 200-level THEA, MAOR or PERF points
R THEA 255
SC Arts and Music

THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.

P  18 200-level THEA, DESI or PERF points
R THEA 256
SC Arts and Music

THEA 421 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.

P  72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 322
SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 423 Performance Research
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.

P  72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 323
SC Arts and Music

THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.

P  72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 324
SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production. Significant research on an artist of the student's choice is required.

P  72 300-level THEA or ENGL points
R THEA 325
SC Arts and Music

THEA 451 Advanced Directing
full year 0.4 EFTS OL 48 points
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.

P  72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 352 or 311)
R THEA 326
SC Arts and Music
Note: (i) The prerequisite THEA 352 or 311 may be replaced by an approved equivalent. (ii) Admission to THEA 451 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2010 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.

P  72 300-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre
full year, each semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.

P  72 300-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Note: (i) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. (ii) Admission by application to the Programme Co-ordinator by 1 February 2011.

THEA 454 Special Topic: Trauma and Violence in Performance
second semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
An investigation into the issues and practices involved in representing trauma and violence in theatre and performance.

P  72 300-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE CODE</th>
<th>COURSE TITLE</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 419</td>
<td>Tourism and Regional Development</td>
<td>second semester: 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>OL DL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 418</td>
<td>Conservation</td>
<td>SC Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOUR 417 | Tourism Analysis | first semester: 0.125 EFTS | OL DL | 18 points |
| TOUR 416 | Entrepreneurship in Tourism | second semester: 0.125 EFTS | OL DL | 18 points |
| TOUX 415 | | SC Commerce |

TOUR 410 | Principles of Wildlife Management | second semester: 0.1667 EFTS | 24 points |
| SC Science |

TOXICOLOGY

VISUAL CULTURE

WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

WILM 401 | Principles of Wildlife Management | second semester: 0.1667 EFTS | 24 points |
| SC Science |

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
ZOOLOGY

ZOO 221 Animal Designs for Living
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.
P BIOL 112 SC Science
Note: HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B Pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.

ZOO 222 Evolutionary Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.
P BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) SC Science
Note: HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B Pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.

ZOO 223 Animal Physiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.
P BIOL 112 & CELS 191 SC Science
Note: HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B Pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.

ZOO 313 Environmental Physiology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Environment and reproduction; how invertebrates survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C RP CHEM 191 or BIOLC 192 SC Science

ZOO 314 Neurobiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C SC Science

ZOO 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C RC ZOOL 316 SC Science

ZOO 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.
P (STAT 110 or 115) & 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C RC WILM 404 SC Science

ZOO 318 Freshwater Ecology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C RP (CHEM 191 or 112) & ECOL 111 SC Science

ZOO 319 Conservation Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.
P ECOL 311, ZOOL 319 SC Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

ZOO 410 Evolutionary Genetics
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.
P ECOL 311, WILM 406 RP ECOL 111 & 212 SC Science

ZOO 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution
first semester 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in behavioural ecology.
P ECOL 311, WILM 406 SC Science

ZOO 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.

ZOO 413 Environmental Physiology
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The survival strategies of animals in extreme environments and the responses of animals, including embryos, to environmental temperature.

ZOO 414 Comparative Physiology
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Issues in comparative physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.

ZOO 415 Parasitology
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current topics and issues in parasitology, including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasitism.

ZOO 416 Freshwater Ecology
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomonitoring, climate change, pre-growth/monitoring and biodiversity.

ZOO 417 Harvest Management
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvesting.

ZOO 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific techniques needed to quantify and mitigate impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management.

ZOO 419 Special Topic
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points

ZOO 420 Special Topic
second semester 0.2 EFTS not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 24 points

ZOO 421 Essentials of Molecular Zoology
first semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Introduction to essential concepts and techniques in molecular genetics. Ideal introduction to research projects on gene expression or population/conservation/ecological genetics for those with minimal hands-on experience in genetics.
P GENE 311-314, 360 SC Science

ZOO 480 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

ZOO 490 Dissertation
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 48 points
A zoological research project on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.
P BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

ZOO 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
P MSc
This section provides an alphabetical listing of papers offered by Distance Learning.

**AVMx 711 Aviation Physiology**

*Not offered; expected to be offered in 2012*

0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

The effects of pressure change; altitude physiology; oxygen equipment; vestibular forms of spatial disorientation; visual and central forms of disorientation; vision in aviation; acceleration and impact; the ageing pilot; pilot incapacitation.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 712 Aircrew Health and Performance**

Second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Aircrew personal flying equipment; aviation pathology and aircraft accident investigation; education and training for commercial flight crew; noise, vibration, and communication; thermal physiology; rescue, and survival; circadian rhythms and fatigue; human performance in aviation; ergonomics in aviation; work performance.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 713 Airport and Travel Health**

First semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Medical aspects of air traffic control; the health of ground and engineering staff; airport emergency medical services; passenger cabin safety; traveller health; the health of flight attendants; airline aviation medicine; food hygiene and airline catering; air ambulance.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine**

*Not offered; expected to be offered in 2012*

0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

General medical conditions and fitness to fly; aviation ophthamology; aviation otolaryngology; aviation psychiatry; aviation neurology and neurosurgery; drug hazards in aviation; respiratory medicine and aviation; aviation cardiology.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 715 Principles of Occupational Medicine**

First semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Occupational epidemiology; biostatistics; rehabilitation and resettlement; occupational accidents; hazard control and safety; occupational mental health; manual handling, ergonomics and occupational overuse injury; shift work; aviation toxicology; effects on organ systems.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed, PGCertOccMed

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine**

Second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Occupational noise; lighting and vision; radiation and electrical hazards at work; occupational lung disorders; occupational allergy; asthma and dermatitis; occupational cancer; occupational toxicology; occupational hygiene; occupational driving and compressed air at work.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, PGCertOccMed

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport**

First semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical retrieval; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfers; logistics of long reach retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertOccRT

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport**

Second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; safety in and around helicopters; F/W aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and coordination; operational limitations and constraints.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAeroRT, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertOccRT

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses**

First semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 720 Critical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport**

Second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Critical analysis of an issue in flight nursing or aero/paramedical care; a personal programme of study based in critical evaluation of the student’s own clinical role and working environment.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 721 Clinical Care in the Air**

*Not offered; expected to be offered in 2012*

0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Relating physiology; pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; critical care in the air.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc

**AVMx 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems**

*Not offered; expected to be offered in 2012*

0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation, and negotiation; risk assessment and risk communication; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed

**AVMx 723 Managing Occupational Medicine**

*Not offered; expected to be offered in 2012*

0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Mining; nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and silviculture; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work; general manufacturing and technical trades; environmental health.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed

**AVMx 780 Research Project**

Each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

A supervised, original project of up to 10,000 words in Aviation Medicine or a related field, usually applied to the student’s area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAeroRT, PGDipAvMed, PGDipOccMed

**L Wellington**

**AVMx 785 Research Methods**

First semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.

**LT** MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipOccMed

**L Wellington**
AVMX 790 Aviation Medicine Dissertation

first year 0.15 EFTS OL 60 points

The development, implementation and reporting of a significant project of original research in a field of aviation medicine in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest. The results of the research will be published as a dissertation.

LT MHealSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington

**BIBLICAL STUDIES**

**BIBX 112 Interpreting the Old Testament**

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

R BIBS 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 211 Old Testament Prophets**

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.

P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 311, BIBS 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education**

first semester 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Available to students in Otago and Southland only.

P 36 100-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 221 The Gospels**

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

R BIBX 317, BIBS 317, 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)**

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.

P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBX 211, BIBS 221, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 315 Special Topic**

not offered, expected to be offered in 2012

0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

P One 200-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBX 413, BIBS 317, 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 321 The Gospels (Advanced)**

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBX 221, BIBS 221, 321
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)**

not offered, expected to be offered in 2013

0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A detailed introduction to Paul’s life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.

P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBS 322
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 324 Special Topic**

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 380 Research Essay**

full year 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P Two 200-level BIBX or BIBS papers
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)**

not offered, expected to be offered in 2013

0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

P One 200-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBX 317, BIBS 317, 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 423 Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles**

not offered, expected to be offered in 2012

0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

A detailed study of one of the New Testament Epistles.

P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 480 Research Essay**

full year 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

P GREK 111 or HEBR 103 or BIBS 123
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCThol

**BIBX 490 Dissertation**

full year 0.4 EFTS OC 48 points

P GREK 111 or HEBR 103 or BIBS 123
LT PGDipArts, PGCThol

**BIOETHICS**

**BITX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics**

first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

A detailed study of theories and methods in bioethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. The paper is intended to elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people and the environment.

R BICT 401
LT MBHIL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DipGrad, PGDipHealthSc, PGDipHealthSc(End)

Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) A residential weekend is held at the beginning of the semester.

**BITX 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine**

full year 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points

Current issues in bioethics and biomedical law with reference to theories about the actual and desirable relationship of law and morals.

PC (BITX 401 or 402 or BITX 401) & (LAWS 447 or 448)

**CHILD HEALTH**

**CHHX 701 Community Child Health**

each semester 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points

Community aspects of child health and child health services.

LT MHealSc, DCH, COP

Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved health professionals.

**CHHX 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics**

each semester 0.3 EFTS OL 90 points

Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes...
concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.

PC: CHIX 701
LT: DCH, COP
L: Wellington, Christchurch

Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates with a current six-month clinical position as a junior medical officer in an approved paediatric hospital in New Zealand.

CHILDREN’S ISSUES

CHIX 406 Children and the Law
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The role of the New Zealand legal system and the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) in enhancing the well-being and rights of children. Conceptions of childhood reflected in New Zealand law compared with those reflected in the UNCRC. Specific topics include the law relating to financial responsibility for children; guardianship, custody and access; care and protection; youth justice; media and privacy; child and youth labour; health issues; and children and education. This paper is delivered through the audioconference network.

SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.

CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY

CHTX 102 The History of Christianity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.

R: CHTH 101, 102, CHTX 101
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 111 Doing Theology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.

R: SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.

R: CHTH 131
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 201 Medieval Christianity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1660 AD.

P: 36 100-level points
R: CHTX 301, CHTH 201, 301
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 202 Modern Christianity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

P: 36 100-level points
R: CHTX 302, CHTH 202, 302
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 203 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P: 36 100-level points
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 211 Christology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus; early church controversies; emergence of creedal formulae; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.

P: One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131
R: CHTX 311, CHTH 211, 311
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord’s Supper.

P: One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131
R: CHTX 312, CHTH 212, 312
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 213 Issues in Theology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology. (In 2011: The Trinity.)

P: One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131
R: CHTX 313, CHTH 213, 313
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 217 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A special topic in Systematic Theology.

P: One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 231 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P: One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131
R: CHTX 331, CHTH 231, 331
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1660 AD.

P: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R: CHTX 201, CHTH 201, 301
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

P: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R: CHTX 202, CHTH 202, 302
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 303 Special Topic: Ranters and Radicals
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

P: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R: CHTX 203, CHTH 203, 303
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 311 Christology (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus early church controversies; emergence of creedal formulae; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.

P: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R: CHTX 211, CHTH 211, 311
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord’s Supper.

P: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R: CHTX 212, CHTH 212, 312
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced)
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Theology. (In 2011: The Trinity.)

P: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R: CHTX 213, CHTH 213, 313
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 317 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Theology.

P: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R: CHTX 231, CHTH 231, 331
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 380 Research Essay
full year 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P: Two 200-level CHTX or CHTH papers
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 402 Advanced Studies in Church History
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
(No 2011: Ranters and Radicals.)

R: CHTH 402
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 411 Contemporary Christian Theology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

R: CHTH 411
SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 412 Issues in Systematic Theology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 430 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

SC: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 480 Research Essay
full year 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

PT: BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

L: PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

CHTX 490 Dissertation
full year 0.4 EFTS OC 48 points

L: PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES
Note: CLTX 451 & 454 are offered in rotation and in 2011 only CLTX 452 will be available.

CLTX 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile moulding, stitch joining, conservation.
R: CLTE 451
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
full year 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
R: CLTE 452
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 453 Research Methods
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.
R: CLTE 453
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013
0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.
R: CLTE 454
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textiles Sciences
full year 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textiles Sciences.
R: CLTE 455
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 460 Cooperative Education Programme
full year 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
An industry-based project.
R: CLTE 460
SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 480 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
PG Dip Cap Sci, PG Dip Sci

CLTX 490 Research Project
full year 0.4 EFTS OC 48 points
BCAPSci(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG Dip Cap Sci, PG Dip Sci

CLTX 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
R: CLTE 495
LT: MCapSci, MSci

COGNOTIVE-BEHAVIOUR THERAPY
COBX 404 Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training in assessment and interventions with complex cases in mental health and addictions.
P: COBE 401
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG Dip Heal Sc(End)
Notes: (i) Students who have not completed the normal prerequisite may enrol in the paper with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychological Medicine, Wellington, according to ability and qualifications. This approval will be granted only to applicants who already have training in cognitive behaviour therapy that is equal to or exceeds the content, level and value of COBE 401.
(ii) The paper includes a residential block courses in Wellington, each one week in duration. (ii) Students must be working at least 0.6 EFTS in a mental health setting in order to have access to patients to complete practical work.

COMMUNITY NUTRITION
CMNX 401 Principles of Human Nutrition
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Food sources, digestion, absorption, bioavailability, functions, assessment, and recommended intakes, for all nutrient groups; i.e. macronutrients (protein, lipid, and carbohydrate), minerals, electrolytes, trace elements, and vitamins. A current field of research associated with each nutrient group will be discussed.
SC: Science

CMNX 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The main aim of this paper is to become familiar with current evidence-informed approaches to nutrition promotion, education, and communication.
SC: Science

CMNX 403 Food Selection and Methodology
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Includes sections on research methodology (understanding statistics, study design, nutrition research methods); nutrition of Māori and Pacific people; and an introduction to the cultural, sociological and behavioural aspects of food choice.
SC: Science

CMNX 406 Special Topics in Applied Nutrition
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.2 EFTS 24 points
This paper will require a study of three selected areas. These may include current issues in infant and child nutrition, in nutrition of the ageing population, and in nutrition and cardiovascular disease.
SC: Science

CMNX 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition
second semester 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport.
R: HUNT 355, SPMX 703
SC: Science

CMNX 420 Special Topics
full year 0.1 EFTS 12 points
LT: Dip Grad

CMNX 485 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
P: Four 400-level CMNX papers
LT: PG Dip Sci

CONTINUENCE MANAGEMENT
CMTX 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence
first semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Epidemiology, anatomical and physiological concepts of urine and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG Dip Heal Sc, PG Dip Heal Sc(End), PG Cer Heal Sc(End)
L: Christchurch

CMTX 402 Management for Continence
second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic; the principles of assessing results.
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG Dip Heal Sc, PG Dip Heal Sc(End), PG Cer Heal Sc(End)
L: Christchurch

EDUCATION
COLL 401 Teaching Practice Research
full year 0.15 EFTS 24 points
LT: BEd
Note: Limited to students who commenced study towards a BEd degree before 1999.

EDCX 201 People Under Three
second semester 0.15 EFTS 24 points
OL OC 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.
P: (18 EDUC points or 108 points) & (EICT 198 or EICT 199) & (ELIT 198 or ELIT 199)
R: EDUC 202
SC: Arts and Music
LT: BEdWk(EDC), BTchg, Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCX 301 Living Curriculum
first semester 0.15 EFTS 24 points
OL OC 18 points
Challenges students to explore what it means to utilize their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to ‘live’ the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P: EDCR 201 & EDCR 202 & EDFR 201
R: EDUC 301
SC: Arts and Music
LT: BTchg, Grad Dip Tchg, Grad Dip Ed Tchg
Notes: (i) Early Childhood Education students only. (ii) Prerequisites EDCR 201 and EDFR 201 are waived for Grad Dip Tchg (Early Childhood Education) students.

EDCX 302 Debating Curriculum
second semester 0.15 EFTS 24 points
OL OC 18 points
Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.
P: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music
LT: BTchg, Grad Dip Tchg, Grad Dip Ed Tchg
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDXO 901 Doctor of Education Coursework
second semester 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
OL 60 points
Engages students in critical reflection on their professional practice and prepares them for their thesis and research to practice portfolio research.
LT: EEd
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.

EDMX 403 Research for Education 2
second semester 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
OL 60 points
The development of a research proposal that may be used for the research project, thesis, or an investigation of the teacher’s choice.
P: EDMX 402
SC: Arts and Music
EDPX 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1
second semester 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
OL 60 points
A critical examination of the early childhood teacher’s role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children’s learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P: EDPR 201
C: EDCX 301
R: EDUC 321
SC: Arts and Music
EDP 302 Professional Inquiry in (to) Practice 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
-P: EDP 301
-C: EDPX 303
-R: EDEU 322
-SC: Arts and Music
LT: BTEch, GradDipTech, GradDipEdTech
Note: (i) Prerequisites are waived for GradDipTech students and Early Childhood Education students only.

EDP 303 Politics, Policy, and the Profession
full-year 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
-P: EDP 202
-R: EDEU 312
-SC: Arts and Music
LT: BTEch, GradDipTech, GradDipEdTech
Note: (i) Prerequisite is waived for GradDipTech students.
(ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDP 304 Assessment, Pedagogy, Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The history, philosophy and practice of early childhood education with an emphasis on assessment, pedagogy and the early childhood curriculum Te Whāriti.
-P: (EDCR 301 or EDUX 301) & (EDPR 301 or EDPX 301)
-R: EDP 304, EDEU 123, 112
-SC: Arts and Music
LT: GradDipTech
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDX 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.
-P: EDUX 104, EDUX 107, EDUX 108
-SC: Arts and Music
Note: Compulsory for Primary Bilingual Education students.

EDTX 132 An Introduction to Human Development
full-year 0.0667 EFTS OL 8 points
An introduction to the complexity and diversity of human development using a sociocultural approach.
-P: EDUCT 132 and EDUX 102
-R: To be taught from October to January. For prospective GradDipTech students only.

EDUX 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners
full-year 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.
-P: 36 EDUC points or 108 points (including 18 200-level points)
-R: EDEU 331
-SC: Arts and Music
LT: BTEch, GradDipTech, GradDipEdTech
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDUX 317 Information and Communication Technology in Education
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the use of information and communication technology in educational contexts. Pertinent theoretical, practical and curricular issues will be examined. Previous computing experience is not required. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
-P: 18 200-level EDUC points
-R: EDUX 435
-SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUX 407-453 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department concerned.

EDUX 407 Researching Educational Issues
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical, sociological and Māori preferred approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.
-P: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
-R: EDUX 351, EDUC 351, 407
-SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 413 Advanced Internet-based Learning
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Introduces pertinent theoretical and practical issues in computer-mediated communication. Topics include computer networking, teacher education, global interaction in primary and secondary education, distance learning, cultural and social implications of telecomputing. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
-P: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
-SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Development of a critical and informed stance toward the student’s own practice and the context in which that practice is based.
-P: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
-SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 423 Technology-enhanced Learning
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Introduces theoretical perspectives on personalised, collaborative, and lifelong learning and school practice, enhanced by ICT. Issues on knowledge construction and creation, and the culture of change, are also considered. A practical component is included.
-P: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
-SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 428 Special Topic: Curriculum Theory, Design and Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A critical examination of curriculum theory, research and practice related to school settings.
-P: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
-SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.
-P: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
-SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to the nature of disciplined inquiry into personal teaching practice utilising a range of research methodologies. Students will be required to plan and implement a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their own teaching practices. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
-P: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
-SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 442 Critical Thinking and Argument
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.
-P: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
-SC: Arts and Music

EDUX 443 Inclusive Education
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the
EDUCATION SYSTEM.

FULL YEAR 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Principles of effective long-term condition management, including best practice clinical guideline, practice-based resources, cultural competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life care.

Second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

GENX 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care

Common mental disorders of children, adults and the elderly as seen in primary care. The recognition, assessment and management of common mental disorders in primary care.

First semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

The management of cardiology and respiratory problems especially in an emergency or rural setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, and respiratory syndromes.

Second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Includes generalist-performed echocardiography, application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

GENX 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound

Full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Principles of generalist-performed ultrasound, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

C GENX 717

LT PGDipRPHP, PGCertCPU

Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Australian Institute of Ultrasound (AIU) online physics course. (ii) Includes three, three-day residential periods.

GENX 719 Tropical Medicine

not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Common tropical diseases, their epidemiology, prevention, diagnosis and management in a primary health care setting.

R GENX 716

LT MGP, MPH, MTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGCertGP, PGCertRPHP, PGCertTRavMed

Notes: Includes two periods of residential study.

GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health

Second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.

R GENX 723

LT PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGCertRPHP

GENX 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine

not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points

Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for primary care, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand’s bicultural and multicultural society.

R GENX 724

LT PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGCertRPHP

Notes: Includes two periods of residential study.

GENX 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals

not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting.

R GENX 727

LT PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGCertRPHP

Notes: May not be taken by students who have passed both GENX 721 and GENX 722.

GENX 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals

Second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points

The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.

R GENX 722

LT PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGCertRPHP

Notes: Includes three-day residential periods.

GENX 729 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals

Second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points

The management of cardiomyopathy and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, and severe hypoxia.
obstruction and respiratory infections.

R: GENX 729: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms. SC: Science

HAZARD ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT

HAZX 401 Management of Chemical Hazards
founder semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today’s society.

HAZX 402 Biosafety
founder each semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points Principles and practices associated with biosafety in New Zealand, including an historical perspective, legislative requirements, and examples of risk assessment and management systems in place to deal with established and new potential pest incursions.

HAZX 403 Genetically Modified Organisms
founder each semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points Principles and practices associated with genetically modified organisms in New Zealand, including an historical perspective, legislative requirements, and examples of risk assessment and management systems in place to deal with established and new potential pest incursions.

HAZX 404 Environmental Risk Assessment and Management
founder second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points Principles and practices associated with genetically modified organisms in New Zealand, including an historical perspective, legislative requirements, and examples of risk assessment and management systems in place to deal with established and new potential pest incursions.

HAZX 405 Basic Toxicology
founder each semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points Principles underlying identification, prevention, remediation and compliance associated with toxicological hazards in today’s society.

HAZX 406 Risk Management Law I

HAZX 407 Radiation Hazards
founder each semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points An introduction to the nature and uses of radiation in New Zealand, and the legislation and regulations associated with radiation use in New Zealand.

HEALTH INFORMATICS

HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills
summer school, first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points An introduction to computing and information systems concepts. Develops understanding through acquisition of practical skills with applications such as a web browser, spreadsheet and database software. Emphasises searching and evaluating on-line information resources including MedLine, the Internet, and the World Wide Web.

HEIX 702 Principles of Health Informatics
founder each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points A survey of the field including integrated health information system components and architecture, the electronic medical record, telemedicine, computer-assisted learning, artificial intelligence, geographic information systems, decision making, social and ethical issues. The focus is on the application of information and telecommunication technology to health care.

HEIX 703 Health Information Systems
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Concepts and practical skills required to understand, evaluate, select, implement or design a health information system. Includes problem definition, user acceptability issues, data modelling, database management systems, systems analysis and physical database design.

HEIX 704 Evidence-based Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Evidence-based practice and problem solving in the health professions, the accuracy and precision of diagnostic tests, and formal approaches to choosing one management plan over others.

HEIX 705 Computer-aided Learning in Health Care
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Information technology and educational issues in design of on-line learning materials for professional and general audiences. Includes health assessment, the history of computer-aided learning, tools for package development, copyright law, delivery and distribution methods, human factors, usability analysis and package assessment.

HEIX 706 Research Methods for Health Informatics
founder first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points An introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in health informatics and biomedical research. Students work through the process of research from developing a hypothesis, literature search, resolving ethical and cultural issues, refining a research question, designing a suitable study, measurement issues, data management and database design, while simultaneously receiving an introduction to statistical analysis with practical examples using suitable software.

HEIX 707 Health Ethics and the Internet
founder each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points An in-depth study of ethical issues as they apply to information and telecommunication on the Internet. General ethical principles will be introduced and applied to e-health, including
patient information, Internet research, intellectual property, pirating and plagiarism on the Internet.

**HEALTH PROMOTION**

Note: HAPX 111-114 should normally be taken in numerical order.

**HAPX 111 Health Promotion Principles**
- first semester: 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - Health promotion is defined and its emergence as a key public health strategy explored. The main principles of health promotion are examined such as the broad definition of health, the use of a comprehensive range of strategies, and health promotion ethics.
  - LT CertHProm
  - L Wellington

**HAPX 112 Health Programme Planning**
- second semester: 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - An introduction to health programme planning, implementation and evaluation using a variety of planning models. Includes the use of key health promotion strategies such as healthy public policy, social marketing, health education and community development.
  - LT CertHProm
  - L Wellington

**HAPX 113 Māori and Community Health Development**
- not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
  - 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - Māori health promotion issues are examined within the context of the Treaty of Waitangi. Specific initiatives are explored. There is a strong focus on community development as a health promotion strategy.
  - LT CertHProm

**HAPX 114 Contemporary Health Issues**
- not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
  - 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - Examines current issues that shape health promotion internationally and within New Zealand, such as the politics of health promotion, the structure of the health sector, and globalisation. A number of current health promotion areas are explored in depth, such as alcohol health promotion and housing.
  - LT CertHProm

**HEALTH SCIENCES**

**HASX 401 Special Topic**
- full year: each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision participants explore the candidate's professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
  - R HASC 401
  - LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
  - L Wellington, Christchurch

**HASX 404 Health Care of the Elderly**
- first semester: 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - Epidemiology, ethical issues and characteristics of illness as applied to the elderly. Complements the physiology of ageing, common medical conditions, and clinical and rehabilitation developments.
  - R NURX 426
  - LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
  - L Christchurch

**HASX 409 Social Care of the Elderly**
- not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
  - 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - The social, cultural and economic context of ageing, and ways of achieving independence for older people in New Zealand. Issues and service delivery in care of older people in the community and the interface between formal and informal care.
  - LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPhHC, PGDipPhHC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertPhHC(Endorsed)

**HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods**
- full year: each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.
  - LT M ClinPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPhHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPhHC, PGDipPhHC(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipTravMed, PGCertPhHC
  - L Wellington

**HASX 780 Research Project**
- each semester: 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - A supervised, original project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Health Sciences usually applied to the student's area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
  - LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
  - L Wellington, Christchurch

**HIGHER EDUCATION**

**HEDX 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching**
- first semester: 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
  - A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
  - R HEDU 501, EDUC 507
  - LT PGDipTertT, PGDipTertT(Endorsed), PGCertTertT, PGCertTertT(End)

**HEDX 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching**
- second semester: 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
  - Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
  - R HEDU 502, EDUC 505
  - LT PGDipTertT, PGDipTertT(Endorsed), PGCertTertT, PGCertTertT(End)

**HEDX 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning**
- first semester: 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
  - An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision participants explore the candidate's professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
  - P HEDX 502 or HEDU 502 EDUC 505
  - R HEDU 503, EDUC 506
  - LT PGDipTertT, PGDipTertT(Endorsed)

**HEDX 510 Special Topic**
- second semester: 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
  - Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
  - P HEDX 503 or HEDX 503
  - R HEDU 510
  - LT PGDipTertT, PGDipTertT(Endorsed)
  - Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Higher Education Development Centre.

**HUMAN NUTRITION**

**HUNX 471 Clinical Nutrition**
- first semester: 0.3332 EFTS OL 40 points
  - Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals in a range of settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness.
  - LT PGDipDiet

**HUNX 472 Public Health Dietetics**
- second semester: 0.25 EFTS 20 points
  - The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventive nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.
  - LT PGDipDiet

**HUNX 473 Food Service Management**
- second semester: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
  - Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service management. Application to a range of health industry food services, with a focus on meeting consumer and client needs.
  - LT PGDipDiet

**HUNX 474 Service Management**
- first semester: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
  - Principles and application of management functions to a small dietetic service in the areas of marketing, communication, finance, personnel, resources, and policy.
  - LT PGDipDiet

**HUNX 475 Applied Dietetics**
- full year: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
  - Communication, counselling and learning facilitation skills for nutritional assessment, education and evaluation. Introduction to research methodology. Use of reflective practice.
  - LT PGDipDiet

**HUNX 501 Nutritional Environment for Older People**
- first semester: 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - Factors influencing the nutritional status of older people. Critical understanding of the influence of these factors across the continuum of care.
  - LT MDiet

**HUNX 502 Nutritional Care of the Older Person**
- not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
  - 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - LT MDiet

**HUNX 511 Advanced Nutritional Management of Diabetes**
- second semester: 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - A critique of the theory and practice of the nutritional management of diabetes mellitus. Current and emerging approaches to the management of the major complications associated with diabetes.
  - LT MDiet

**HUNX 512 Advanced Dietetic Practice in Diabetes**
- not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
  - 0.25 EFTS 30 points
  - LT MDiet

**INDIGENOUS STUDIES**

**INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method**
- full year: 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
  - Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining ‘Indigenous’.
  - LT MIndS
INDUSTRAL HEALTH

INDX 701 Introduction to Occupational Medicine
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Introduces the role of the occupational physician as a specialist, reviews clinical skills and introduces the candidate to the workplace. Subjects include the managerial role, legislation, medico-legal issues and introductory workplace assessment.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DIII

INDX 702 Clinical Occupational Medicine
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Revises basic clinical skills, and introduces the specialist clinical skills needed by the occupational physician in order to diagnose, assess and advise on the management of disease and injury in relation to work.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DIII

INDX 703 Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
An introduction to the basic concepts in toxicology and occupational hygiene. This will enable the candidate to carry out, in the workplace, identification, measurement, assessment and control of occupational hazards.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DIII

INDX 704 Research Methods in Occupational Health
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
Study of the special skills in occupational informatics, epidemiology and biostatistics which will prepare the candidate for a research project, and enable the practitioner to interpret and evaluate research which affects the practice of occupational medicine.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DIII

INFORMATION SCIENCE

INFX 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 24 points
Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; applications including business intelligence, software engineering and computer vision; new research trends. Development of an intelligent data mining system for real world applications.
P 72 300-level INFO or COSC points
R INFO 411
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

MAOIR STUDIES

MAOX 404 Māori Land and Lore
first semester 0.25 EFTS OC 24 points
An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonisation in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.
P (36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, MFCO or POLS points) or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R MAOR 404
SC Arts and Music

MAOX 407 Presenting Pacific Histories
second semester 0.25 EFTS OC 24 points
Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other islands of the Pacific.
P 36 300-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
R MAOR 407
SC Arts and Music

MAOX 415 Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Tāketea
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
A comparative study of Indigenous language decline and revitalisation that encompasses the impact of activism, education and politics on Indigenous languages in Aotearoa, Hawai‘i, Canada and around the world.
P 36 300-level EDUC, LING, MAOR, PACI or POLS points
R MAOR 415
SC Arts and Music

MAOX 418 He Turaki Aweke: Deconstructing Representations of Māori
first semester 0.25 EFTS 24 points
A critical analysis of contemporary representations of Māori in film, literature, news media, advertising, digital technology, and television, employing decolonial and deconstructive theoretical frameworks.
P 36 300-level ENGL, MAOR, MFCO or PACI points
SC Arts and Music

MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

MELX 301 Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their disease and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data processing.
LT DipGrad

MELX 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.
LT BMLSc

MELX 402 Advanced Clinical Microbiology
each semester 0.25 EFTS 42 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.
LT BMLSc

MELX 403 Clinical Virology
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.
LT BMLSc

MELX 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology
each semester 0.25 EFTS 42 points
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.
LT BMLSc

MELX 405 Cytopathology
each semester 0.25 EFTS 60 points
Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation and staining of cytological specimens.
LT BMLSc

MELX 406 Haematology
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.
LT BMLSc

MELX 407 Histopathology
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microscopy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histotechnology and autoradiography.
LT BMLSc

MELX 408 Transfusion Science
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.
LT BMLSc

MELX 411 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.
P MELX 301
LT DipGrad

MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

MTEX 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.
LT PGDipMedTech, PGCertMedTech
L Wellington

MTEX 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.
LT PGDipMedTech, PGCertMedTech
L Wellington

MTEX 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.
P MTEX 701
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEX 704 Cardiovascular Technology
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of physiological function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiology technology.
P MTEX 702
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEX 705 Sleep Medicine
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathophysiological sleep disorders.
P MTEX 701
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
MINISTRY
Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for MINX papers, which are taught by block courses. Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for the full year (0.125 EFTS) OL 15 points prior to the beginning of a semester or via fortnightly MINX papers, which are taught by block courses.

NURSING

NURX 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice
First semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points

 provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.

L Christchurch

NURX 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice
Second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.

P

NURX 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice
First semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of postgraduate clinical experience in a mental health context is required. The nurse is expected to attain best practice standards. Students must have had at least two years’ clinical experience in a mental health context.

L Christchurch

NURX 406 Leadership in Congregations
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.

R MINS 403

NURX 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.

R PASS 311

NURX 408 Research Project
Full year 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINX 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

NURX 590 Mental Health Nursing Practice
First semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points

Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MMSX 709.

L MINS 403

MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE

MSEX 701 Clinical Diagnosis
Full year 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points

Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MMSX 709.

L MINS 403

MSEX 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues
Second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points

An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.

L MINS 403

MSEX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders
Second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points

Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.

L MHeAlSc, PGDipHeAlSc, PGDPMSM, PGDPfHSc, PGDPfHSc(Endorsed), PGCertHeAlSc(End), PGCertMM, PGCertPSM, PGCertPHSc(End)
O

OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNAECOLOGY

Note: (i) OBGX 712-716 are designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and are also compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Gynaecology. (ii) OBGX 718 and 719 are three-day residential courses run at the University of Otago, Christchurch, and are compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. They may also be taken as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health.

OGBX 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points Content and rationale of antenatal and postnatal visits, relevant anatomy and physiology of pregnancy, hypertension in pregnancy, medical disorders of pregnancy, bleeding in pregnancy, thrombophilies in pregnancy, malpresentations late in pregnancy, obstetric trauma, episiotomy, breast feeding, common disorders of the puerperium, baby check, common neonatal disorders to include jaundice, respiratory distress, seizures, infection, intracranial bleeding, hypothermia.

LT PGDpOMG, PGCertiWh

OBGX 715 Medical Gynaecology I each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points Well women care, fertility regulation, screening in women's health, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, vulval disorders, pelvic pain, climacteric and hormone replacement.

LT PGDpOMG, PGCertiWh

OBGX 716 Medical Gynaecology II each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points Urinary incontinence, prolapse, malignancy of the genital tract, adolescent gynaecology, domestic violence, sexual assault, termination of pregnancy, infertility and quality assurance.

LT PGDpOMG, PGCertiWh

OBGX 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training full year, each semester 0.3 EFTS 36 points Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal and fetal trauma and episiotomy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarian section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.

LT PGDpOMG

Note: This practical training programme is a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology.

Note: OBGX 718 and 719 are three-day residential courses run at the University of Otago, Christchurch, and are compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. They may also be taken as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health.

OBGX 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course I each semester 0.05 EFTS 6 points Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.

LT PGDpOMG, PGCertiWh

LS2 Dunedin

OBGX 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2 each semester 0.05 EFTS 6 points Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases. New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.

LT PGDpOMG, PGCertiWh

L Christchurch

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

OCCX 401 Occupational Health each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points Introduction to occupational health, risk assessment, diseases caused by workplace hazards, ergonomics and
rehabilitation.

LT  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPhy(Endorsed), PGTIPharmSc, PGTIPharmSc(End); LGCertHealSc(End)

OCCX 402  Occupational Safety
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Legislation and the workplace; occupational hygiene and toxicology; safety resources in the workplace; principles of safety management; accident theory and prevention; occupational health and safety training methods.

LT  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGTIPharmSc, PGTIPharmSc(End); LGCertHealSc(End)

OCCX 410  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.2 EFTS 24 points

P  PACI 301 or 310 SC  Arts and Music

OCCX 420  Occupational Safety
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Legislation and the workplace; occupational hygiene and toxicology; safety resources in the workplace; principles of safety management; accident theory and prevention; occupational health and safety training methods.

LT  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGTIPharmSc, PGTIPharmSc(End); LGCertHealSc(End)

PHCX 523  Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Medication in the treatment of diseases including mental health, neurological disorders, women’s health, dermatology, infection, and therapeutic drug monitoring.

PHCX 522  Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular and respiratory disorders, diabetes, and rheumatological, gastrointestinal, renal, and hepatic disorders.

R  PHCX 525 LT  MHealSc, PGTIPharmSc
Note: May not be offered if fewer than three students enrol.

PHCX 512  Advanced Clinical Pharmacy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Special topics in clinical pharmacy, with particular reference to multiple problems often encountered in all sectors of pharmacy practice.

R  PHCX 525 LT  MClInPharm, PGTIPharmSc
Note: May not be offered if fewer than three students enrol.

PHCX 506  Research Methods
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points Selected modules on critical evaluation and practical applications of quantitative and qualitative methods used in health science research. Available to health professionals.

LT  MClinPharm, MDiet, MHealSc, MPHarm, PGTIPharmSc, PGTIPharmSc
Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHAS 308  Special Topic: The Missional Church
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

P  One 200-level PASX or PAST paper SC  Theology

PHAS 310  The Person in Ministry (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2013 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Focuses on practices that nurture physical, emotional and spiritual health for people in lay or ordained ministry, and covers spiritual gifts and disciplines, personality type, balance, boundaries and burnout in ministry.

P  One 200-level PASX or PAST paper R  PASX 210 SC  Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 306 passed in 2007.

PHAS 311  Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.

P  One 200-level PASX or PAST paper R  MNIX 407 SC  Theology

PHAS 380  Research Essay
full year 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P  Two 200-level PASX or PAST papers SC  Theology

PHAS 404  Issues in Pastoral Theology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS 30 points

R  PAST 404 SC  Theology

PHAS 480  Research Essay
full year 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

LT  BTheol(Hons), PGTIPhTheol

PHAS 490  Dissertation
full year 0.4 EFTS OC 48 points

LT  PGTIPhArts, PGTIPhTheol

PHARMACY

PHCX 506  Research Methods
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points Selected modules on critical evaluation and practical applications of quantitative and qualitative methods used in health science research. Available to health professionals.

LT  MClinPharm, MDiet, MHealSc, MPHarm, PGTIPharmSc, PGTIPharmSc
Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHCX 512  Advanced Clinical Pharmacy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Special topics in clinical pharmacy, with particular reference to multiple problems often encountered in all sectors of pharmacy practice.

P  PHCX 525 R  MClinPharm, PGTIPharm
Note: May not be offered if fewer than three students enrol.

PHCX 522  Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular and respiratory disorders, diabetes, and rheumatological, gastrointestinal, renal, and hepatic disorders.

R  PHCX 525 LT  MHealSc, PGTIPharm

PHCX 523  Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Medication in the treatment of diseases including mental health, neurological disorders, women’s health, dermatology, infection, and therapeutic drug monitoring.
PHCX 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A problem-solving approach to the following topics is used: design and interpretation of clinical trials; techniques for drug use and evaluation/review; economic considerations in the use of medicines (pharmacoeconomics).
LT PG DipClinPharm, PG DipPhC, PG DipPh(E), PG CertPhC, PG CertPhC(E)
Notes: (i) Can only normally be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy. (ii) May not be offered if fewer than ten students enrol.

PHCX 525 Core Clinical Pharmacy
60 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular, endocrine, mental health, infectious diseases, and respiratory.
R PHCX 522, 523
LT PG DipClinPharm
Note: May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.

PHCX 541 Medicines Information
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The use of drug information resources, information technology, literature searching and critical appraisal. Application of these techniques in pharmacy practice.
LT PG DipClinPharm, PG CertPharm, PG CertPharm(E)
Note: May not be offered in the second semester if fewer than eight students enrol.

PHCX 542 Medicines Management
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The clinical application of medicines information to facilitate the provision of timely, accurate and relevant advice on medicines management for an individual. A problem-solving approach, with emphasis on case specific examples, is adopted.
PC PHCX 541
LT PG DipClinPharm, PG CertPharm(E)

PHCX 590 Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
R PHCY 590
LT M Clin Pharm

PHYSIOTHERAPY

PHTX 510 Research Methods
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.
R PHTY 510
LT M Phy, M Phy(E), PG Dip Phy, PG Dip Phy(E), PG Cert Phy, PG Cert Phy(E)

PHTX 530 Theoretical Constructions in Clinical Practice
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist’s theoretical knowledge and reasoning skills and to develop an advanced level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.
R PHTY 561
LT M Phy, M Phy(E), PG Dip Phy, PG Dip Phy(E), PG Cert Phy, PG Cert Phy(E)

PHTX 535 Neurorehabilitation
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with a deeper knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.
LT M Phy, M Phy(E), PG Dip Phy, PG Dip Phy(E), PG Cert Phy, PG Cert Phy(E)

PHTX 536 Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with a deeper knowledge, competence and skill in the cardiopulmonary field. This paper has both theoretical and clinical components and aims to develop the ability to critically review and evaluate current cardiopulmonary practice trends and apply this information appropriately to the evaluation and management of patient needs.
LT M Phy, PG Dip Phy, PG Cert Phy(E)

PHTX 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with specific knowledge and skills to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.
LT M Phy, M Phy(E), PG Dip Phy, PG Dip Phy(E), PG Cert Phy, PG Cert Phy(E)

PHTX 540 Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
The advanced study of physiotherapy assessment and management strategies for musculoskeletal dysfunction.
R PHTY 540
LT M Phy, M Phy(E), PG Dip Phy, PG Dip Phy(E), PG Cert Phy, PG Cert Phy(E)

PHTX 544 Foundations of Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
This approach to physiotherapy provides the clinician with the theoretical background, knowledge and skills and necessary reasoning to make a clinical diagnosis or classification. It also enables the clinician to identify those patients with spinal symptoms that do not fit the criteria for classification in posture dysfunction and derangement syndromes.
LT M Phy, M Phy(E), PG Dip Phy, PG Dip Phy(E)

PHTX 547 Acupuncture in Physiotherapy
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
This paper will provide practising physiotherapists with a deeper level of knowledge, competence and skill in the use of acupuncture. It incorporates the theoretical basis of acupuncture and aims to develop the ability to critically review and evaluate current acupuncture theory and practice, and apply this information appropriately in the evaluation and management of patients.
LT M Phy, M Phy(E), PG Dip Phy, PG Dip Phy(E), PG Cert Phy, PG Cert Phy(E)

PHTX 550 Research Project
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
A supervised, original research project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Physiotherapy usually applied to the student’s area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
R PHTY 550
LT M Phy, M Phy(E), PG Dip Phy, PG Dip Phy(E), PG Cert Phy, PG Cert Phy(E)

PHRX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The structure, process and context of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one’s professional context. The development, progression and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of primary health care; the strengths, weaknesses and interdependence of the ‘generalist’ and ’specialist’ in the context of health care.
R PHRX 701
LT MPH, PG Dip GP, PG Dip PHC, PG Dip PHC(E), PG Dip PHP, PG Dip Trav Med, PG Cert GP, PG Cert PHC, PG Cert PHC(E)
L Wellington
Note: Includes two residential periods.

PHRX 702 Wilderness Medicine
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Planning and preparation for activities in the wilderness environment, of field medicine and of medical problems encountered in environmental extremes. How to advise health professionals intending to work or deliver health care in a remote setting, and travellers planning to visit environmentally extreme places. Disaster planning and crisis management. The expectations of wilderness medicine.
LT M Trav Med, PG Dip PHC, PG Dip PHC(E), PG Dip PHP, PG Dip Trav Med, PG Cert PHC, PG Cert PHC(E), PG Cert Trav Med
Note: Includes two residential periods.

PSM X 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders
first semester 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Common mental disorders of children, adults and the elderly.
R PSM E 401
LT M Heal Sc, M Heal Sc(E), PG Dip Heal Sc, PG Dip Heal Sc(E), PG Cert Heal Sc, PG Cert Heal Sc(E)
L Christchurch

PSM X 404 Addiction Assessment
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
LT M Heal Sc, M Heal Sc(E), PG Dip Heal Sc, PG Dip Heal Sc(E), PG Dip PHC, PG Dip PHC(E), PG Cert Heal Sc, PG Cert Heal Sc(E), PG Cert PHC, PG Cert PHC(E)
L Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See Glossary for definition of these terms.
PSMX 405 Rehabilitation and Management of Mental Disorders
second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Care systems for individuals, families and the community.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PSMX 406 Special Topic Research Methods, Mental Health
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PSMX 407 Forensic Psychiatry
first semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PSMX 416 Addiction Applied Theory
not offered, expected to be offered in 2011 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A clinically-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
LT PSME 416
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End), PCertPHC, PCertPHC(Endorsed)
L Christchurch

PSMX 418 Eating Disorders
second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The assessment, treatment, and management of eating disorders.
LT MDiet, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PSMX 422 Addiction Treatment
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A companion paper to PSMX 404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End), PCertPHC, PCertPHC(Endorsed)
L Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSMX 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy
first semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSMX 425 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles and practice of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression. A critical understanding of the theory and development of this short-term psychotherapy.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End)
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.

PSMX 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides an understanding of the advanced use of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression and a critical understanding of how IPT has been developed for other disorders.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End)
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.

PSMX 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Outlines the processes involved in establishing interpersonal psychotherapy into a mental health service, allowing individuals to gain an advanced knowledge of the theory and skills of interpersonal psychotherapy.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PSMX 428 Psycho-oncology
second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End), PCertPHC, PCertPHC(Endorsed)
L Christchurch

PSMX 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An academic and critical approach to the complex issue of suicidal behaviours, research and prevention.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PSMX 430 Motivating Behaviour Change I
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Covers the principles and practice of Motivational Interviewing (MI), and in particular provides a critical understanding of the theory and development of MI for behaviour change.
LT MDiet, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End), PCertPHC, PCertPHC(Endorsed)
L Christchurch

PSMX 431 Motivating Behaviour Change II
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Provides an understanding of the advanced use of Motivational Interviewing (MI) and a critical understanding of how MI has been developed and applied in a wide range of behaviour change contexts.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PSMX 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry
first semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.

PSMX 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health
second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.

PSMX 434 Special Topic: Ethics in Psychiatry
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to the application of ethics to a variety of psychiatric questions (e.g. related to autonomy, responsibility, compliance, and the needs of the individual vs those of society).
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)

PSMX 435 Special Topic
each semester 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
The principles and practice of systems theory with regard to families. A critical understanding of the schools of family therapy.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PSMX 436 Principals of Family and Systems Theory
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles and practice of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Wellington
Note: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.

PUBLIC HEALTH

PUBX 710 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics
second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An understanding of the framework, scope and content of public health law in New Zealand, the impact of international law, and concepts of public health ethics.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PCertPH(Endorsed)
L Wellington
Note: Includes two sets of two-day workshops in Wellington.

PUBX 731 Applied Social and Health Research in the Pacific
10 January - 24 February 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An applied study of key social and health research methods relevant to a Pacific Island setting.
LT MHealSc, MPH, DPH
Note: Taught in Samoa. Normally limited to DPH students, but other students will be considered on a case by case basis to undertake the paper according to their ability and experience.

REHABILITATION

REHX 701 Rehabilitation Principles
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including: the ICF, goal planning, compensation systems and the ACC, ethical issues, team dynamics and the concept of transdisciplinary teams; cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipRehab, PCertHealSc(End), PCertRehab
L Wellington
REHX 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of musculoskeletal syndromes including back pain, regional pain disorders (including OOS), inflammatory arthritis, osteoarthritis and limb amputation.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab

REHX 704 Neurological Rehabilitation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson's disease.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab

REHX 706 Work Rehabilitation
second semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce worksite injury and promote early return to work.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHX 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHX 710 Clinical Rehabilitation
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An investigation of current clinical rehabilitation practice through single case studies and clinical audit in association with clinical and academic mentors.
LT PGCertHeaSc(End)
L Wellington

REHX 711 Special Topic: Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
LT MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHX 712 Evaluating Rehabilitation: Challenges and Opportunities
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Integration of the student’s reflections on their experience as clinician, consumer, funder/manager with research findings to evaluate contemporary and challenging rehabilitation process/outcome questions arising from their rehabilitation setting.
R REHX 702
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab, PGCertPhy(Endorsed), PGCertRehab
L Wellington

REHX 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Investigation of research, theory and ethics on goals and person-centred practice in rehabilitation and long-term conditions management.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRehab, PCertHeaSc(End), PCertRehab
L Wellington

REHX 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An enquiry into personal and psychological factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRehab, PCertHeaSc(End), PCertRehab
L Wellington

REHX 780 Research Project
full year; each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A supervised research project in any field of rehabilitation.
LT MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REXH 218 Religion and the Internet
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
P 36 points
R REL 218, 318, RELX 218
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELX 226 Mahayana Buddhism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
P 36 points
R RELX 226, 326, RELX 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELX 306 New Religious Movements
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 30 points
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
P 36 200-level points
R RELX 214, RELS 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELX 310 Asian Religions and the West
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 30 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
P 36 200-level points
R RELX 310, 462, RELX 462
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELX 331 or 430 passed in 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELX 326 Zen Buddhism
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the “West”.
P 36 points
R RELX 326, RELS 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELX 321 or 331 passed in 2008.
RELX 316 Zen Buddhism
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 316, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELX 318 Religion and the Internet
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 218, 318, RELX 218
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department (ii) May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELX 326 Mahayana Buddhism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 226, 326, RELX 226
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELX 330 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 331 Special Topic: Women in Islam
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS 18 points
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 462 Asian Religions and the West
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debates.
P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 310, 462, RELX 310
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

RELX 470 Research Essay
full year
0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
R RELX 470
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELX 480 Research Essay
full year
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RESCUSITATION
RELX 701 Scientific Foundations of Resuscitation
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
An interactive web-based paper exploring the scientific basis for resuscitation practice; the history, physiology and pharmacology of resuscitation as well as the epidemiology of sudden death.
P GDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Wellington

RELX 702 The Practice of Resuscitation
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
An Internet- and workshop-based paper exploring the practice and theory of adult and child resuscitation and emergency trauma care.
P RELX 701
LT PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)
L Wellington

RELX 703 Resuscitation Guideline Development
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An Internet-based paper focusing on the development of resuscitation guidelines based upon the evaluation of scientific evidence.
P RELX 701 & 702
LT PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
L Wellington

RELX 704 Education in Resuscitation
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Examines the problem of skill and theory retention in resuscitation practice and outlines the educational approaches used to teach resuscitation to lay and health professional groups.
P RELX 701 & 702
LT PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
L Wellington

RELX 707 Crisis Management and Resuscitation Frameworks
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Introduces the student to the psychological performance difficulties encountered in crisis situations and to develop strategies to improve problem solving in these circumstances. The paper will explore these issues through presentation of theory, case discussion, and participation in simulated medical crises using a human patient simulator. It will also outline national and international emergency medical system frameworks and resuscitation organisations.
P RELX 701 & 702
LT PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
L Wellington

RELX 785 Advanced Resuscitation Project
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 5 points
Four self-directed subjects approved by the course convenor in which, for each, the student prepares an in-depth assignment covering advanced resuscitation management.
P RELX 701 & 702
LT PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
L Wellington

SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK
SOWX 113 Ko Te Tapiranga
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introduction to appropriate responses when working with iwi Mäori in human services work in Te Wäipounamu and Aotearoa.
R MAOR 110, COMX 113

SOWX 114 Working with People: The New Zealand Context
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.
P RELX 114
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOWX 221 Manaaki Tangata
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The rights, roles and responsibilities for working with iwi Mäori in human services contexts in Te Wäipounamu and Aotearoa.
P One of SOWX 113, MAOR 110, COMX 113
R COMX 223, MAOR 102
LT BSCW

SOWX 223 Families and Change in New Zealand
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Theories and models of family change and problem solving, counselling and resolution skills in family settings.
PC (SOWX 111 or SOWX 114) & (SOWX 114 or SOWX 111)
R SOWX 223, SOWX 212, COMF 213
LT BSCW

SOWX 234 Community Dynamics and Services
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Patterns of community life and change, with perspectives on community life and care services.
PC (SOWX 111 or SOWX 114) & (SOWX 114 or SOWX 111)
R SOWX 234, SOWX 214, COMF 214
LT BSCW

SOWX 235 New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Organisational theory, patterns of organisational change and their application within the New Zealand social service context.
PC (SOWX 111 or SOWX 114) & (SOWX 114 or SOWX 111)
R SOWX 235, SOWX 215, COMF 215, 317
LT BSCW

SOWX 236 The Treaty and Social Services
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.
PC (SOWX 111 or SOWX 114) & (SOWX 114 or SOWX 111)
R SOWX 236, SOWX 213, COMF 216
LT BSCW

SOWX 307 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.

SOWX 315 Interpersonal Change
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Theories and models of personal change and interpersonal counselling across selected fields of practice.
P 54 200-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 315, SOWX 211, COMF 315
LT BSCW

SOWX 316 Family Issues: Explanations and Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Understanding and assessing the differing explanations for the nature and cause of family issues and their implications for practice solution.
P 54 200-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 316, SOWX 217, COMF 316
LT BSCW
SOWX 318 Social Problems: Policies and Solutions
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Methods and theories of social and personal change in problems of society.
P 54 200-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 318, SOWX 216, COMP 318
LT BSCW

SOWX 319 Iwi and Social Service Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The Application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social work practice.
P 54 200-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 319, COMP 319
LT BSCW

SOWX 320 Introduction to Professional Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.
PC 108 points at 200-level or above
R SOWX 320, 420, SOWX 420
LT BSCW

SOWX 321 Social Work Research
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An analysis of selected trends and methods for research in social service fields of practice.
P 36 200-level SOWX or SOWK points
R SOWX 321, 237, SOWX 237
LT BSCW

SOWX 401 Interpersonal Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Advanced study of intervention models and their application to specific fields of practice.
P (SOWX 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWX 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
R SOWX 401, COMP 401
LT BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWk

SOWX 402 Family Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Advanced study of intervention models of family practice in specific fields of practice.
P (SOWX 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWX 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
R SOWX 402, COMP 402
LT BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWk

SOWX 403 Organisational Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Professional frameworks of organisational analysis and change practice.
P (SOWX 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWX 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
R SOWX 403, COMP 403
LT BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWk

SOWX 404 Community Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Professional frameworks of community development change practice.
P (SOWX 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWX 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
R SOWX 404, COMP 404
LT BSCW, MA, MSCW, PGDipArts, PGDipSCWk

SOWX 421 Advanced Professional Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Advanced study of social work roles, skills, professional ethics and cross-cultural practice.
P SOWX 320 or SOWX 320
R SOWX 421, 420, SOWX 420
LT BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWk

SOWX 491 Fieldwork I
full year 0.25 EFTS OL OC 36 points
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.
P (SOWX 320 or SOWX 320) & (four of SOWX 233-237, 315-319, SOWX 233-237, 315-319)
R SOWX 491, SOWX 205
LT BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWk

SOWX 492 Fieldwork II
full year 0.25 EFTS OL OC 36 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting to SOWX 491).
P SOWX 491 or SOWX 491
R SOWX 492
LT BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWk

SOWX 590 Dissertation
full year 0.3 EFTS OC 48 points
Individual project-based research project.
LT MSCW

Note: Admission to SOWX 610-680 subject to approval from Heads of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWX 610 Advanced Social Service Counselling
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An in-depth examination of the theories that inform counselling approaches in the social services and the application of theory in practice.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 611 Advanced Family Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 612 Working with Children and Adolescents
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Practice issues when working with children and adolescents in a variety of settings.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 613 Mental Health and Specialist Practice
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An examination of the conceptual bases and practice of mental health assessment and intervention strategies in a range of areas of specialised practice.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 614 Advanced Community Development
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 615 Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 616 Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An examination of existing provisions for iwi social services and their relevance for iwi social policy.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 617 Social Policy Development
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 618 Social Services Supervision
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 619 Social Services Management
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
In-depth study of the processes and models for management in the not-for-profit social service organisations.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 620 Social Services Research and Evaluation
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 621 Advanced Studies Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 622 Advanced Studies Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SOWX 680 Research Project
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
LT MSW, PGDipSW, PG CertSW, PG CertSW (Endorsed)

SPORTS MEDICINE

SPMX 701 Issues in Sports Medicine
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.
LT MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC (Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PG CertPHC, PG CertPHC (Endorsed)

SPMX 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise
not offered, expected to be offered in 2012 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.
LT MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC (Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PG CertPHC, PG CertPHC (Endorsed)

SPMX 703 Sports Nutrition
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport
SPSx 101 Anatomy
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
A broad general coverage of the structure of the body with functional emphasis. Topics include study of the bone, muscle, cells, and the nervous, respiratory and cardiovascular systems. LT DipSpSt, CertFitMgt, CertSpSt

SPSx 102 Physiology
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
An understanding of the integrated function of the tissues and organs of the human body. PC SPXS 101 LT DipSpSt, CertFitMgt, CertSpSt

SPX 103 Movement and Physical Education
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of the theory and practice in movement and physical education designed to extend knowledge and experience in teaching with application to a wide range of basic movements. LT DipSpSt, CertSpSt Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.

SPX 104 Principles of Exercise
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the application of basic anatomical and physiological principles to the study of exercise. LT DipSpSt, CertFitMgt, CertSpSt

SPX 111 Sport Management
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of the New Zealand sport delivery system and introduction to basic managerial principles, with particular reference to the management of sport organisations in New Zealand. LT DipSpSt, CertSpSt

SPX 112 Coaching
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to coaching theories and issues. Students will gain an awareness and understanding of predominant coaching theories and their applications. LT DipSpSt, CertSpSt Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.

SPX 201 Exercise Testing and Prescription
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
Integrates and applies the theoretical concepts that relate specifically to the provision of exercise programmes for different sport groups, and provides practical skills in fitness management. P SPX 104 LT DipSpSt, CertFitMgt Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.

SPX 202 Nutrition for Exercise and Sport
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to human nutrition, and its relevance to health, exercise and sport. P PC SPX 104 LT DipSpSt, CertFitMgt

SPX 203 Sociology of Sport
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to sociology of sport, which includes a critical analysis of issues related to gender, class, nationality, and violence, both nationally and internationally. LT DipSpSt

SPX 204 Sports Injuries
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
The biological and functional sequence of events following injuries as they occur in physical activity and sports settings. P SPX 105 LT DipSpSt, CertFitMgt

SPX 205 Sports Science
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of motor skill development and performance from a biophysical perspective, through motor learning and control, and biomechanics. P SPX 106 LT DipSpSt

SPX 212 Sport and Exercise Psychology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the social/psychological dimensions underlying human behaviour in sport and exercise settings. P SPX 107 LT DipSpSt Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.
This section provides an alphabetical listing of papers intended to be offered in the 2011 Summer School, as at 1 July 2010. Up-to-date information will be listed on the Summer School website: www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summerschool/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer School Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Informatics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media, Film and Communication</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nautical Studies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Zealand Studies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Island Studies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Portuguese</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social and Community Work</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Travel and Tourism</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Biology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your University career:

**ADVICE AND SUPPORT**

**ACCOMMODATION**
The Accommodation Office is located on campus at 109 St David Street to help you choose the right accommodation. The Accommodation Office offers advice and support for students living in Dunedin, and provides information about residential colleges, flating and homestay. They have detailed information available online at www.otago.ac.nz/about/accommodation as well as a link for the online application for residential colleges. Places for residential colleges are limited and students who are not made an offer initially will be placed on a general waiting list.

Information can also be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus, which is available in schools and from the University Information Centre.

Tel 03 479 5100
Email accommodation@otago.ac.nz

**CAMPUS WATCH**
See Proctor’s Office (page 233).

**CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTRE**
The Career Development Centre can help you set your goals and build the future that you want. Whether it’s choosing your papers, considering an international exchange, finding summer jobs, or looking for graduate opportunities – they can assist.

The CDC organises a programme to give you opportunities – they can assist.

The Career Development Centre can help you set your goals and build the future that you want.

Tel 03 479 5100
Email careers@otago.ac.nz

**CHILDRCARE**
The Otago University Childcare Association manages four childcare centres on campus, providing part-time and full-time education and care for children of students and staff. Children from birth to five years may attend. Children over three years receive 20 hours of care free to a maximum of six hours per day. An afterschool/holiday programme operates for children of primary school age. Fees are charged but a WINZ subsidy is available to families, using any of the centres, who meet the income qualifying criteria.

Places are limited and waiting registers operate for all centres.

Tel 03 477 6098
Fax 03 477 6018
Email ouca@xtra.co.nz

**DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT**
The staff at Disability Information and Support provide learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring or temporary impairments. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach and achieve their full potential. The support provided is varied and includes assistance with enrolment, access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note-taking, individual subject tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative examination arrangements.

Student Advisers are available to help and will work collaboratively to put together a support plan. All services are free of charge and confidential. More information and copies of the handbook, A guide for students who have temporary or permanent impairments are available on request.

Tel 0800 80 80 98 or 03 479 8235
Fax 03 479 5873
Email disabilities@otago.ac.nz

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES (ITS)**
Computer rooms are located around campus and many are open 24/7. At a number of locations on the Dunedin campus students may connect their own laptops (wired and wireless) to the University network for access to web-based University resources (e.g. Blackboard, Library databases and email). Wireless access is also available in Wellington and Christchurch.

ITS provides a student handbook, tip sheets and training on topics including word processing, spreadsheets, email and internet use. Staff in the Computer Rooms provide on-the-spot assistance and the HelpDesk is available for all enquiries.

**LIAISON OFFICE**
The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University’s Auckland and Wellington Centres. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

**DUNEDIN CAMPUS**
Stephen Walker, Liaison Officer
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054,
Scott/Shand House,
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247
Fax 03 479 7377
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

**WELLINGTON CITY OFFICE**
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Katherine Campbell, Liaison Officer
Christine Beece, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140,
University of Otago Wellington City Office
Level 9, Revera House,
48 Mulgrave Street, Thorndon,
Wellington 6140
Tel 04 460 9805
Fax 04 460 9801
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz
katherine.campbell@otago.ac.nz
christine.beece@otago.ac.nz

**AUCKLAND CENTRE**
Mike Wilson, Head of Schools’ Liaison
Grant Hopkins, Senior Liaison Officer
Diane White, Liaison Officer
Ashley Te Whare, Mäori Liaison Officer
Elisabeth Degremont, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141,
Level 9, Revera House,
385 Queen Street, Auckland
Tel 09 373 9704
Fax 09 373 9701
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz
grant.hopkins@otago.ac.nz
elisabeth.degremont@otago.ac.nz
ADVICE AND SUPPORT

LIBRARIES
The University of Otago Library offers an outstanding range of services, resources and facilities, whether you are studying on or off campus. Access a wide range of quality print, electronic and audiovisual resources. Get help on using Library resources and improving your search skills from friendly, knowledgeable staff. Wireless and networked computer access in all Libraries ensures you can link to course resources. Warm, comfortable study spaces allow for individual and group learning.

Your Librarian: All subject areas have a dedicated Librarian to support student learning. Make an appointment to book a personal or group consultation. Your Librarian can help you find, access, manage and evaluate information. Help is available at both undergraduate and postgraduate level.

Email ask.library@otago.ac.nz
www.library.otago.ac.nz

MĀORI CENTRE / TE HUKA MĀTĀURAKA
Māori students will find a friendly and supportive atmosphere at Otago. During Orientation and Turaka Hou you are introduced to the Māori students' community. You’ll also get a warm reception at the many student support networks at Otago. The Māori Centre at 515 and 519 Castle Street North encourages Māori students to participate and succeed at Otago, and offers support for academic, cultural, and social needs from pre-enrolment through to graduation. The Centre creates opportunities for Māori students at Otago to meet in an informal and relaxed atmosphere and operates from a kaupapa Māori base to provide services such as:

ACADEMIC SUPPORT
The Centre offers assistance across all disciplines and subjects, departmental seminars/hui, mentoring, essay writing, examination preparation, and peer study groups.

TUTORIALS, MENTORING, AND SEMINARS
The Centre arranges a wide range of supplementary tutorials across all disciplines and subjects and also offers a mentoring programme.

KARAHIPI – SCHOLARSHIPS AND GRANT INFORMATION
The University of Otago, Māori Education Trust, Health Funding authority, Iwi Trust Boards/Rūnanga, Te Tapuae o Rehua and other agencies make scholarships and grants available to Māori students. Closing dates for other scholarship applications can be as early as October 2010, so contact the Māori Centre early for application forms.

LIAISON AND ADVICE
The staff of the Centre will advise you about welfare, finances, health, counselling, and advocacy services and iwi networks.

MĀORI PRE-GRADUATION CEREMONIES
The Centre hosts eight pre-graduation ceremonies for Māori graduands and their whanau each year.

MĀORI STUDENTS' GROUPS
Te Roopu Māori (The Māori Students' Association) is the parent group of the following student groups on-campus which are in the Dunedin School of Medicine, the School of Dentistry, the Faculty of Law, the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work, the Division of Commerce, the School of Physiotherapy and the School of Pharmacy. There is also a Māori Postgraduate Students' Association, Ngā Pae o Maramatanga.

Tel 03 479 8490
Fax 03 479 8490
Email maori.centre@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

OTAGO UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION
The Otago University Students’ Association (OUS) is wholly student-run, and student-funded. Set up in 1890 by students to provide independent support for students during their degrees, it comprises OUSA Support, OUSA Recreation, OUSA Executive, OUSA Events and OUSA Media. OUSA organises OUSA Orientation, and other events associated with students’ Otago experience, supports clubs and societies, partly owns a free gym, owns the University Book Shop (10% student discount), and offers advocacy, tenancy help, and tutorials in some subjects. OUSA provides sporting opportunities such as the University Games and runs Student Job Search.

Tel 0800 OUSA4U
Email ousa@ousa.org.nz
Facebook otago-university-students-association www.ousa.org.nz

OUSA RECREATION
OUSA supports more than 100 different clubs and societies comprising almost every sporting, political, religious, cultural, activist, and recreation-oriented group imaginable. OUSA’s Clubs and Societies Centre provides a vibrant and popular base for relaxation (there’s even a sauna!), and runs an extensive recreational course programme. The OUSA Aquatic Centre (with indoor training facilities) is a base for University rowers, windsurfers and kayakers, and there is also a yacht club and squash courts.

Tel 03 479 5960
Txt 021 2 TXT CLB
Email clubsandsocieties@ousa.org.nz

OUSA MEDIA
Radio 1 (www.r1.co.nz) and Critic magazine (www.critic.co.nz) are wholly student-owned independent media.

OUSA EXECUTIVE
Every year, students elect 17 representatives to govern the OUSA, support students in every area, and represent students on most University bodies. See www.ousa.org.nz for full information.

OUSA SUPPORT
The OUSA Student Support Centre offers a confidential advocacy service. Some of the common matters the Centre assists with are academic, tenancy, employment and ethical behaviour issues. Centre staff have extensive knowledge of student issues, University processes and appropriate courses of action. Other services of the OUSA Student Support Centre include flat mediations, a food bank, and Queer support (including queer peer support, information, and a resource library). The Centre offers tutorials for students who are not living in a residential college and organises the Class Rep System.

Tel 03 479 5448
Email help@ousa.org.nz

PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE
Congratulations and welcome to Otago. University can be a daunting place especially when you’ve just left the warmth and familiar surroundings of home. The University of Otago acknowledges this – which is why it has established a support family to help you settle into your new ‘home’ and do well with your studies. Studying in Otago is all about a new life experience as you begin to find your niche in the world. It is an exciting time in your life and you need a good ‘map’ to help you find your way in the beginning and a friendly place that understands you.

The Pacific Islands Centre is a cultural and spiritual home for all those who identify with the Pacific islands of Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia. The Centre is open 8.30am-5pm Monday-Friday and provides:

- academic support via supplementary tutorial study, support groups and academic mentoring programmes
- advocacy and pastoral care – someone to talk to, assistance with applications and enrolment or accommodation
- support and guidance whether it be physical, mental, spiritual or cultural
- community information, e.g. events and places of worship
- services for international students
- support in times of crisis and bereavement
- information on courses, grants and scholarships
- a venue to meet new people
- a quiet place to study with wireless internet access
ADVICE AND SUPPORT

• cultural events and activities – keep an eye on our website for updates
• cultural advice available on all Pacific Islands

All services are available to undergraduate and postgraduate students.

Come join us, meet other Pacific students, get in contact with the local Pacific community and be part of a large family away from home.

Your success is our goal! We’re here to help in any way possible - just drop in for a chat or cup of coffee and don’t forget to visit our website for photos and our calendar of events.

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai, Manager
1 Leithbank (yellow house at the corner of Leithbank and Clyde Street)
Tel 03 479 8278
Email pacific@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/pacific

PROCTOR’S OFFICE

The campus and surrounding suburbs require a sense of safety and order. One of the Proctor’s main roles is to work closely with the Police and local authorities in fostering the unique ‘town-gown’ relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. Also working out of the Proctor’s Office are the Campus Watch Teams who patrol the campus and suburbs giving advice, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. The Campus Cop is a fully sworn member of the New Zealand Police and is also based with the Proctors. They all operate an open door policy and welcome enquiries, questions and requests for information and advice on all matters relating to their area of responsibility (and a few that are not). They can be found in the St David Lecture Theatre complex at 70 St David Street. The existence of the Proctor’s Office is an indication of Otago’s commitment to the welfare and safe passage of its students through their academic careers.

Simon Thompson, Proctor
Tel 03 479 4888
Fax 03 479 4881
Email proctor@otago.ac.nz

Andrew Ferguson, Deputy Proctor
Tel 03 479 4884
Fax 03 479 4881
Email deputy.proctor@otago.ac.nz

Campus Watch
Tel 03 479 4880
Fax 03 479 4881
Email campus.watch@otago.ac.nz

Max Holt, Campus Cop
Tel 03 479 4883
Fax 03 479 4881
Email campus.cop@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/proctor

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES

Student Health Services (at the corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve) provides medical, nursing, counselling and psychiatric advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago welfare levy.

Tel 03 479 8212
www.otago.ac.nz/studenthealth

STUDENT LEARNING CENTRE

The Student Learning Centre offers a free service for all enrolled undergraduate and postgraduate students. Assistance includes:

• workshops on various aspects of study and learning
• individual consultations
• writing clinics
• a Student Leadership Programme offering students who are in their second year of study or above the opportunity to develop leadership skills through a range of peer support activities
• a Peer Support Programme, providing a range of peer support activities that are matched to the needs of students of all ages and backgrounds
• Starting University Life @ Otago: a one day workshop designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university and tertiary study
• online study assistance: www.otago.ac.nz/SLC

UNIPOl RECREATION CENTRE

Use of the Unipol Recreation Centre is free to all students who have paid their recreation levy, which is normally paid with tuition fees during enrolment. The Centre offers quality facilities and activities both on- and off-campus.

Weight/Cardio Rooms
Filled with a range of weight and cardio equipment.

Court Space
For badminton and ball court activities.

Fitness Classes
Exercise in a group situation with qualified fitness instructors.

Social Sport
A wide range of sports played purely for fun.

Trips and Tours
Day and weekend adventures around Dunedin and beyond.

Courses
A variety of activities in arts, crafts, sport and outdoor recreation.

Equipment Hire
Quality gear for a wide range of recreational activities.

Information
Information about sport and recreation within Otago.

Unipol Recreation Centre
96 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5888
Email unipol@otago.ac.nz
www.unipol.co.nz

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO UNION

The Union is a University-owned business unit comprising 24 food, beverage and retail operations in 14 locations around campus. The Union Building houses the Food Court, Union Grill and the student bar, Refuel. In the Information Services Building Link you can find the Campus Shop, Frankly Sandwiches, Café Albany and a stationery provider, the Archway Shop. The Union also operates convenience stores at the School of Business and College of Education.

On the north side of the campus you will find the St David Café and going south on Great King Street, the Hunter Café inside the Hunter Building. In addition, the Union operates the University Staff Club/Gallery Restaurant, provides onsite catering to six residential colleges and operates a large conference and event business.

www.otago.ac.nz/universityunion
The University is a community of more than 20,000 people. It exists under the authority of Acts of the New Zealand Parliament but has a high degree of internal self-government. It operates under regulations made by the University Council and published in the University Calendar. The following is a very brief outline of the major features of the University's decision-making, management, and administrative structures.

COUNCIL
The governing body of the University is the Council, whose 18 members include representatives or nominees of the staff, students, and graduates of the University, the Minister of Education, and other bodies. The Council is presided over by the Chancellor, currently Mr John Ward.

VICE-CHANCELLOR
The chief executive and academic and administrative head of the University is the Vice-Chancellor, Professor David Skegg. He is assisted by two Deputy Vice-Chancellors.

SENATE
The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, which has more than 100 members, mainly Deans and Heads of academic Schools and Departments, but also representatives of other teaching staff and students.

DIVISIONS, SCHOOLS, FACULTIES, AND DEPARTMENTS
The University has four teaching Divisions – Humanities, Sciences, Commerce (also known as the School of Business), and Health Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Each Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

A Department is an organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

A School is a section of the University that teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which for administrative purposes groups together a number of departments in a Division (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine). The head of a School is called a Dean.

A Faculty is a decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School. The term is sometimes used as a synonym for School.

College is also a synonym for School, used in the title of the College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007.

The four Divisions and each School and Faculty have offices where administrators can give you advice about course and degree requirements.

The Schools and Faculties within each Division are as follows:

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
- Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
- College of Education
- Faculty of Law
- School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
- School of Physical Education
- School of Surveying

The twelve other Departments in the Division of Sciences are not formally organised in a School.

DIVISION OF COMMERCE
- School of Business is an alternative name for this Division.

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES
- School of Dentistry
- Faculty of Medicine
- Otago School of Medical Sciences
- University of Otago, Christchurch
- Dunedin School of Medicine
- University of Otago, Wellington
- School of Pharmacy
- School of Physiotherapy

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES
The University needs a significant administrative structure. There are nine non-teaching Divisions: Academic (whose responsibilities include enrolment, maintaining students’ academic records, examinations, and graduation matters), Research, Human Resources, Accommodation Services, Financial Services (whose responsibilities include the collection of fees), Information Technology Services, Marketing and Communications, Property Services, and Student Services.
ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY
A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment from the University for the subsequent two calendar years. This policy will be applied to students transferring from other universities as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

AD EUNDEM STATUM ADMISSION
A method of admission “at an equivalent level”, usually granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification e.g. through CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification.

ADMISSION
Admission refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally on the basis of NCEA credits, Bursaries results, ad eundem statute admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary entrance) and must have fulfilled language requirements in order to be admitted as a student (new and recommencing students enrolling for most undergraduate courses will be selected via Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry). Also, admission to an Honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval and normally involves making a formal application.

ADVISER OF STUDIES
A member of staff with authority to discuss and approve a student’s enrolment in particular papers and/or programmes. Most students must consult the designated Advisers of Studies at Course Approval or if they make later changes to their courses, but may also discuss their study plans with them at other times of the year.

ASK OTAGO
An online service provided by the University with answers to general enquiries and questions including, but not limited to, matters such as applying, admission, enrolment, records, exchange, accommodation and student life on campus. Ask Otago is available on the University’s home page at www.otago.ac.nz

ASSESSMENT
The process by which learning is evaluated either internally on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests or by a final examination at the end of the teaching period, or by a combination of both.

AUDIOCONFERENCE
Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other. (See also Distance Learning)

BACHELOR’S DEGREE
A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

BLACKBOARD
A web-based learning environment where University course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments are available on the internet to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning.

BRIDGING COURSE
A course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year (see page 12).

CALENDAR
The University’s official publication containing its regulations, statutes and degree schedules. It is available from the University Bookshop, and is in secondary schools and many libraries.

CAMPUS
The grounds and buildings of the University.

CERTIFICATE
See Undergraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Certificate.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY
A term used to describe a paper that is not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

COLLEGE
A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see Residential College.

COMPETITIVE ENTRY
A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes, for students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry. Competitive Entry students are ranked according to their academic performance and other relevant criteria and are offered places in the University in order of priority subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements and the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

CONDITIONAL ENROLMENT
Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled in for a calendar year are placed on Conditional Enrolment in their next year of study and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only.

COREQUISITE
A paper which must be taken concurrently with another.

COUNCIL
The governing body of the University.

COURSE
The collection of papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

COURSE ADVICE
The process by which students are given academic advice based on the relevant Degree/Diploma regulations, their previous academic performance, the papers and Degree/Diploma Programme for which they wish to enrol, and plans for employment or further study.

COURSE APPROVAL
The process by which a student’s finalised course for the year or semester is accepted by both the University of Otago and the student. A designated Adviser of Studies must sign the Form for Course Approval after making any necessary amendments. This is formal approval of the course as valid, reasonable and academically sensible. The student's signature constitutes a formal commitment to the course and to liability for the associated fees. Students who fail to complete Course Approval on time may not have access to all University resources.

CREDIT
Papers or points which can be counted towards a qualification. Students may be given credit at Otago on the basis of passes from other New Zealand universities (transfer credit) or from non-university or overseas tertiary institutions (ad eundem credit).

CROSS CREDITS
A student studying for two or more degrees can usually cross credit (share) papers between the two qualifications. Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BA(Hons) and BSc; BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BA(Hons) and LLB). Some limits on cross credits apply if three programmes are involved.

DEAN
The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

DEBTOR
A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a debtor. Such students will not have access to the full range of University services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.

DEGREE
The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study. Undergraduate (bachelors’) degrees normally require at least 3 years of study (some require 4, 5 or 6); postgraduate (masters’ and doctoral) degrees require at least 1 – 3 years of study after completion of earlier qualifications.
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

DEPARTMENT
An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

DIPLOMA
See Postgraduate Diploma and Undergraduate Diploma.

DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE
A method of admission for students under 20 years of age without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification, usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This method of admission is not available to international students.

DISSERTATION
An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma and for some masters' degrees.

DISTANCE LEARNING
A means of teaching and learning for students unable to access on-campus courses. Use of technologies such as the Internet, print, and audioconferencing supports students, with residential sessions being required for some courses.

DIVISION
The University is divided into four teaching Divisions - Humanities, Sciences, Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences - which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

DOMESTIC STUDENT
Students are classified as domestic if they are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or permanent residents of New Zealand residing and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia studying in New Zealand. All other students are classified as international students and normally require a student permit to study in New Zealand.

DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAMME
A programme of study that leads towards two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), which normally includes cross crediting.

DOUBLE MAJOR
A programme of study for a bachelor's degree which includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate sets of 300-level papers are required).

EFTS
EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) is a unit of measurement of a student's enrolment and is used in the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

ENDORSEMENT
A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHEalSc endorsed in Resuscitation).

ENROLMENT
The collective term used to describe the processes of Registration, Payment of Fees, and Course Approval.

EXEMPTION
Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This must normally be approved by the Division concerned.

FACULTY
A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

FIELD TRIP
An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

FINAL EXAMINATION ONLY ENROLMENT
In most papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

FINALIST
A person completing a programme (i.e. all of the requirements for the award of a qualification) in a given teaching period.

FINAL EXAMINATIONS
Often called 'finals', these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

FIRST YEAR STUDENT
A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

FULL-TIME
A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. (Also see Workload.)

GRADE POINT AVERAGE (GPA)
A numerical measure of a student's academic achievement. When a GPA is needed at Otago for admission or scholarships purposes, a numerical value is assigned to each letter grade (A+=9, A=8, A-=7, B+=6, B=5, B-=4, C+=3, C=2, C-=1) and the weighted average calculated (taking into account differing point values of papers).

GRADE
A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).

GRADUAND
A student who has completed the requirements of a qualification, but has not yet graduated.

GRADUATE
A person who has had a degree conferred.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA
A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

HOD
Head of Department.

HONOURS DEGREE
A more specialised degree than an ordinary Bachelor's degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation, and commonly an additional year's study.

INTEREST ONLY ENROLMENT
Interest Only enrolment is when a student is permitted to enrol for a paper and to attend classes without undertaking any examinations or other formal assessment (and therefore without the possibility of being awarded any credit for the paper). Interest Only enrolment is not available in 2011.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT
In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment - results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT
See Domestic Student.

LABORATORY
A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

LECTURE
The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

LEVEL
The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

MAJOR SUBJECT
The subject chosen as the main area of study for a bachelor's degree and studied up to 300-level.

MASTER'S DEGREE
An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a bachelor's degree. Normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

MATRICULATION
The formal addition of a student's name to the records of the University at the beginning of the first year of enrolment.

MINOR SUBJECT
A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally 5 papers are required, with 2 at 200-level and one at 300-level.

NATIONAL STUDENT NUMBER (NSN)
A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

ONLINE REGISTRATION
Registration via the Internet. Visit www.otago.ac.nz/OnlineReg

ORIENTATION
A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

PAPERS
The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

PAPER CODES
Each paper is identified by a seven character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

PART-TIME
Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances. (Also see Workload).

PERSONAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PIMS)
An online facility that enables students to view and, in some cases modify, their own personal details over the web. Visit www.otago.ac.nz/pims

PHD
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an Honours or Master’s degree, involving at least two and a half years of supervised research and a thesis.

POINTS
Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE
A qualification for graduates which requires at least one semester of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

POSTGRADUATE COURSE
A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor’s degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA
A qualification for graduates which requires at least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

PREFERENTIAL ENTRY
A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes. Students who qualify for Preferential Entry on the basis of academic merit and/or other criteria are guaranteed places in the University subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements.

PREREQUISITES
Requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken.

PRESCRIPTIONS
Descriptions of the academic content of individual papers.

PROGRAMME
The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a certificate programme or degree programme).

RECOMMENDING STUDENT
A student who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years.

REGISTRATION
The process by which students register their intention to study at the University in a particular year (or semester) by supplying certain personal information required by the University and/or government legislation, and indicating the probable papers and degree/diploma/certificate programme for which they will enrol, subject to receiving course advice.

RESIDENTIAL COLLEGE
A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 14 residential colleges at Otago: Abbey, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberlend, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret’s, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, University College, and Toroa International House.

RESTRICTED COURSE
A course for which only a limited number of students may enrol.

RESTRICTIONS
Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same qualification.

RETURNING STUDENT
A student who has been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years.

RPL CREDIT
It is sometimes possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording non-credentialled learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

SCHOOL
A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

SEMMETER
The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

SENATE
The University’s main decision-making and advisory body for academic matters.

SPECIAL ADMISSION
A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Special Admission is available to domestic students only.

STREAM
Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

SUMMER SCHOOL
An intensive teaching period from early January to mid-February during which a range of undergraduate papers is offered.

SUSPENSION (in regard to Academic Progress Policy)
Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended (i.e. will not be permitted to enrol) for the subsequent two calendar years.

TELEPHONE REGISTRATION
The process by which you can register with a University Information Centre staff member by telephone.

TERMS
Terms refers to the requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

TERMS TEST
See Internal Assessment.

THESIS
A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a Master’s or Doctoral degree.

TRANSFERRING STUDENT
A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

TUTORIAL
Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

UNDERGRADUATE
A student studying for a bachelor’s or other first degree.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATE
A qualification at a lower level than a degree or diploma, normally requiring one year of full-time study.

UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMA
A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least two years of full-time study.

WITNESSED COPY
A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

WORKLOAD
A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.
Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Other papers may vary in point value (e.g. 24, 30, 36).

Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.

Every degree must include:
- a minimum of 360 points
- a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
- a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree chart.

If a minor subject is to be specified, the requirements listed in the minor subject charts must be fulfilled.
Double degree plan – for two three year degrees (e.g. BCom/BSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers counting towards first degree only (e.g. BCom)</th>
<th>Papers to be cross credited and counted toward both degrees</th>
<th>Papers counting towards second degree only (e.g. BSc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>papers</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>points</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First degree (e.g. BCom)**

- Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level
  - Yes [ ]
  - 72 points at 300-level
  - Yes [ ]
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level
  - Yes [ ]

**Second degree (e.g. BSc)**

- Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Science points (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level
  - Yes [ ]
  - 72 points at 300-level
  - Yes [ ]
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level
  - Yes [ ]

**Course Plan**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Plan**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is important to ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload. For timetable information please see: www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

### SEMESTER ONE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SEMESTER TWO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following areas are available to provide further information.

FURTHER INFORMATION
By accessing the University of Otago’s website at www.otago.ac.nz you can find more information about courses and subjects, accommodation, student services, academic departments, distance study, and information for international students.

The University attempts to ensure that the most up-to-date information concerning subjects, papers and qualifications is contained on the University’s website. For other departments within the University Tel 03 479 1100 and ask for the department concerned.

For contact details for support services, refer to the section on Advice and Support.

CONTACTS FOR HEALTH SCIENCES STUDENTS

School of Dentistry
Margaret Berkeley
Faculty Operations Manager
Faculty of Dentistry
PO Box 647, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7037 • Fax 03 479 7677
margaret.berkeley@dent.otago.ac.nz

MBHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc, MBHL Programmes
Dr Jean Hay-Smith
Associate Dean (Graduate Studies)
PO Box 647, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7421 • Fax 03 479 5058
postgrad-health-sciences@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences/postgrad

University of Otago, Christchurch
Ruth Helms
Manager, Academic Programmes
Department of the Dean
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 0527
ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

Dunedin School of Medicine
Bruce Smith
Faculty Manager
Faculty of Medicine
University of Otago, PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7454 • Fax 03 479 5459
medical-faculty@otago.ac.nz

University of Otago, Wellington
Trevor Williams
Postgraduate Liaison Officer
Postgraduate Office
School of Medicine and Health Sciences,
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5543 • Fax 04 389 5725
trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz

Undergraduate Medical Students (Wellington)
Alice Jay
Student Affairs Administrator
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5465 • Fax 04 389 5725
alice.jay@otago.ac.nz

Medical Radiation Therapy
Department of Medical Radiation Therapy
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5475 • Fax 04 385 5375
mrtqenquiries.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz

School of Pharmacy
Denise Bottling
Postgraduate Administrator
School of Pharmacy
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7271 • Fax 03 479 7034
pharmacy.postgrad@otago.ac.nz

School of Physiotherapy
Tony Schneider
Associate Dean (Postgraduate Studies)
School of Physiotherapy
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5426 • Fax 03 479 8414
tony.schneider@otago.ac.nz

DISTANCE LEARNING CONTACTS

General Information/Enrolment
Tony Cooper
Enrolment Officer
Admissions and Enrolment
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5926 • Fax 03 479 3944
tony.cooper@otago.ac.nz

Examinations
Suzanne Mackay
Distance Learning Administrator
Student Administration
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8431 • Fax 03 479 5490
suzanne.mackay@otago.ac.nz

Addiction and Co-existing Disorders
Judith Stone
Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 372 0404 • Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@otago.ac.nz

Bioethics
Neil Pickering
Bioethics Centre
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7007 ext 7339 • Fax 03 474 7601
neil.pickering@stonebow.otago.ac.nz
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title/Role</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
<th>University/Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Child Health</strong></td>
<td>Amandal Phillips</td>
<td>Department of Women's and Children's Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Te Whangā Matai Mate me te Hauora</td>
<td>PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 477 7208 • Fax 03 479 7298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Children’s Issues</strong></td>
<td>Jocelyn Diedrich</td>
<td>Centre for Research on Children and Families</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 5038 • Fax 03 479 5039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Clare Nicholls</td>
<td>Department of Food Science, Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 7541 • Fax 03 479 7538</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Fiona Hyland</td>
<td>Department of Human Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 7949 • Fax 03 479 7958</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:fiona.hyland@otago.ac.nz">fiona.hyland@otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continence Management</strong></td>
<td>Ruth Helms</td>
<td>Manager, Academic Programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Christchurch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 364 0527</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz">ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dietetics</strong></td>
<td>Penny Field</td>
<td>Department of Human Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 7956 • Fax 03 479 7958</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>Dr Fiona McDonald</td>
<td>University of Otago College of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 4949 • Fax 03 479 8349</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:fi.mcdonald@otago.ac.nz">fi.mcdonald@otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family and Systems Therapies</strong></td>
<td>Maria Fitzmaurice</td>
<td>Course Administrator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Wellington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 04 385 5541 ext 6511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:maria.fitzmaurice@otago.ac.nz">maria.fitzmaurice@otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Psychiatry</strong></td>
<td>Judith Stone</td>
<td>Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 3972 • Fax 03 479 825</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:lachlan.paterson@otago.ac.nz">lachlan.paterson@otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerontology</strong></td>
<td>Ruth Helms</td>
<td>Manager, Academic Programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Christchurch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 364 0527</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz">ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Informatics</strong></td>
<td>Alec Holt</td>
<td>Department of Information Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 6523 • Fax 03 479 8311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:haidmun@infoscience.otago.ac.nz">haidmun@infoscience.otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.hein.otago.ac.nz">www.hein.otago.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Promotion</strong></td>
<td>Kerry Hurley</td>
<td>Department of Public Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Wellington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 04 385 5541 ext 4807 • Fax 04 389 5319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indigenous Studies</strong></td>
<td>Dr Lachlan Paterson</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 3972 • Fax 03 479 825</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:lachlan.paterson@otago.ac.nz">lachlan.paterson@otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</strong></td>
<td>Dr Lachlan Paterson</td>
<td>Department of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Christchurch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 364 0527</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>Dr Brendon Woodford</td>
<td>Department of Information Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 5432 • Fax 03 479 8311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:bjwoodford@infoscience.otago.ac.nz">bjwoodford@infoscience.otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.wnmeds.ac.nz/postgrad_primarycare.html">www.wnmeds.ac.nz/postgrad_primarycare.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</strong></td>
<td>Judith Stone</td>
<td>Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Christchurch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</strong></td>
<td>Judith Stone</td>
<td>Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Christchurch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</strong></td>
<td>Judith Stone</td>
<td>Department of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Christchurch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 5432 • Fax 03 479 8311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:bjwoodford@infoscience.otago.ac.nz">bjwoodford@infoscience.otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Laboratory Science</strong></td>
<td>Jan-Maree Holleyman</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 479 3972 • Fax 03 479 8525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:lachlan.paterson@otago.ac.nz">lachlan.paterson@otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Technology</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor Peter Larsen</td>
<td>Department of Surgery and Anaesthesia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Wellington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 04 385 5999 ext. 5103 • Fax 04 389 5318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:peter.larsen@otago.ac.nz">peter.larsen@otago.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health - Motivating Behaviour</strong></td>
<td>Judith Stone</td>
<td>Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Christchurch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 372 0404 • Fax 03 372 0407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Medicine</strong></td>
<td>Veronica McGroggan</td>
<td>Department of Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University of Otago, Christchurch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140</td>
<td>Dunedin School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tel 03 364 1086 • Fax 03 364 0909</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTACTS

Nursing
Amanda Clifford
Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 3852 • Fax 03 364 3855
amanda.clifford@otago.ac.nz

Nursing
(NURX 403, NURX 404, NURX 409)
Judith Stone
Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 372 0404 • Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@otago.ac.nz

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Amanda Phillips
Department of Women’s and Children’s Health
Te Whanga Mātāi Mate me te Hauora Tamariki
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7825 • Fax 03 474 7817
wch.distancelearning@otago.ac.nz

Occupational and Aviation Medicine Unit
Katherine Harris
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5590
katherine.harris@otago.org.nz or
amved@otago.ac.nz

Occupational Health and Safety
Catherine Adamson
Department of Preventive and Social Medicine
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7202 • Fax 03 479 7298
catherine.adamson@otago.ac.nz

Ophthalmology
Jan Brosnahan
Medicine Section
Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7007 ext. 8507 • Fax 03 474 7641
mssp.administrator@otago.ac.nz or
jan.brosnahan@otago.ac.nz

Pharmacy
Denise Botting
Postgraduate Administrator
School of Pharmacy
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7271 • Fax 03 479 7034
pharmacy.postgrad@otago.ac.nz

Physiotherapy
Tony Schneiders
School of Physiotherapy
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 5426 • Fax 03 479 8414
tony.schneiders@otago.ac.nz

Primary Health Care (Dunedin)
Associate Professor Jim Reid
Department of General Practice and Rural Health
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7446 • Fax 03 479 7431
jim.reid@otago.ac.nz

Primary Health Care (Wellington)
Jo Meaclem
Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5995
johanna.meaclem@otago.ac.nz
www.wnmeds.ac.nz/postgrad_primarycare

Rehabilitation
Programme Administrator
Rehabilitation Teaching and Research Unit
Department of Medicine
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5999 ext. 5103 • Fax 04 389 5427
pete.larsen@otago.ac.nz

Resuscitation
Associate Professor Peter Larsen
Department of Surgery
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5999 ext. 5103 • Fax 04 389 5318
peter.larsen@otago.ac.nz

Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Raelene Abernethy
Rural Postgraduate Administrator
Te Waipounamu Rural Health Unit
Department of General Practice
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 9186 • Fax 03 479 7431
raelene.abernethy@otago.ac.nz

Social Work
Pam Jemmett Department Manager
Dorothy Scott Undergraduate and Postgraduate Distance Administrator
Mary Mehkail (Master of Social Welfare)
Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8447 / 03 479 4128 / 03 479 5076
Fax 03 479 7653
sowk@otago.ac.nz

Sports Medicine
Jan Brosnahan
Medicine Section
Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7007 ext. 8507 • Fax 03 474 7641
mssp.administrator@otago.ac.nz or
jan.brosnahan@otago.ac.nz

Sports Studies
Beverley Lawrence
School of Physical Education
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7683 • Fax 03 479 8309
beverley.lawrence@otago.ac.nz
www.physed.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance/index.html

Surgical Anatomy
Kathryn McClea
Distance Learning Administrator
Department of Anatomy & Structural Biology
University of Otago, PO Box 913,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 379 7131 • Fax 03 379 7254
kathryn.mcclea@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Surveying
Marg Newall
School of Surveying
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7585 • Fax 03 479 7586
margaret.newall@surveying.otago.ac.nz

Tertiary Teaching
Sarah Stein
Higher Education Development Centre
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5360 • Fax 03 479 8362
sarah.stein@otago.ac.nz

Theology and Religious Studies
Departmental Administrator
Department of Theology and Religion
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8901 • Fax 03 479 5158
theology@otago.ac.nz
religion@otago.ac.nz

Tourism
Donna Keen
Distance Learning Coordinator
Department of Tourism, School of Business
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5403 • Fax 03 479 9034
donna.keen@business.otago.ac.nz

Travel Medicine
Jo Meaclem
Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5995
johanna.meaclem@otago.ac.nz
www.wnmeds.ac.nz/postgrad_primarycare.html